



3 1761 02002008 7

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



This book is purchased from
The Schofield Fund
given in memory of
William Henry Schofield
Victoria College, B.A. 1889
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895
Professor of Comparative Literature
Harvard University, 1906-20.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
University of Berlin, 1907
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and
University of Copenhagen, 1910.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
Western Colleges, 1918.

13729

Carxton's Eneydos

1490

ENGLISHT FROM THE FRENCH *LIURE DES ENEYDES*, 1483.

EDITED BY

THE LATE M. T. CULLEY, M.A., OXFORD,

AND

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., CAMB.,

HON. DR. PHIL. BERLIN,

WITH

A SKETCH OF THE OLD FRENCH *ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS*

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

BROADWAY HOUSE, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.


AND BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.

1890.

[Reprinted 1913.]

PR
1119
E5
no.57



60991
22-1-37

Extra Series,

LVII.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE, BY THE LATE W. T. CULLEY	V
AFTERWORDS, BY F. J. FURNIVALL	XX
ON THE FRENCH PROSE <i>ENEYDES</i> AND THE OLD VERSE <i>ROMAN</i> <i>D'ÉNÉAS</i> BY DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE	xxiv
EXTRACTS FROM THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF THE <i>ÆNEID</i> IN 1476	xxix
CAXTON'S <i>PROLOGUE</i>	1
„ TABLE OF CONTENTS	5
HIS ENEYDOS	10
INDEX AND GLOSSARY, BY MR. THOMAS AUSTIN	167
COLLATION OF CAXTON'S ENGLISH WITH ITS FRENCH ORIGINAL AS SHOWN IN THE <i>LIURE DES ENEYDES</i> , 1483	188

PREFACE.¹

THIS curious little book was printed by Caxton, and specially dedicated to Prince Arthur, eldest son of King Henry VII. It is a translation into English by Caxton himself of a French version of the 'Aeneid,' and is a folio, as usual without any title-page; but Caxton in his colophon at the end gives the date of the translation as June 22nd, 1490, that being probably the period at which he completed it. There are, according to Mr. Blades in his 'Biography and Typography of William Caxton,' eighteen or nineteen copies extant, of which three are in the British Museum, three at St. John's College, Oxford, one at Trinity College, Cambridge, one in the Hunterian Library, Glasgow, and the rest in private libraries. The first and eighth leaves out of a total of eighty-six are blank, but the first is not reckoned in the signature, and the Prologue begins on the second, signed **Aj**. The lines are spaced to an even length, measuring four and three-quarter inches, and thirty-one go to a full page. No other edition is known. Caxton englished his *Eneydos* either from the French '*liure des eneydes*' printed at Lyons by Guillaume Le Roy on Sept. 30, 1483, or from a more correct MS. of it. A fairly full collation of Mr. Alfred Huth's copy of the French print has been made by Dr. Furnivall—misprints and all—and will be found at p. 188-214 below.

As to the great English printer and his other works nothing need here be said, but we may add a few words on the work before us. It begins with a Prologue by Caxton himself, and ends with a colophon of his own as well, in which he gives the date of the translation. The Prologue is amusing, especially for his perplexity as to the style of words to be used in his translation. No doubt the English language was changing very rapidly in Caxton's time, but in his Prologue he uses most plain and excellent English, quite readable at the present

¹ By Mr. Culley, with a few corrections on pages v—vii by me.—F. J. F.

day, and very different to that in which 'Piers Plowman,' for instance, was written, not so very much over a century before. The same can hardly be said of the translation, but that seems to be (to some extent) the fault of his original. From a remark of Caxton's in his Prologue, the French version appears to have been written by a priest, who says that he translated it out of Latin into French. On the whole, Caxton adhered faithfully to his original, as in the latter part of the Prologue he states he has done, but he often put two words for one, and the language of the 'Eneydos' is frequently turgid and exaggerated, epithets being heaped on epithets in a marvellous and bewildering manner, and the tautological repetition of words is wonderful: see in Capitulo x. 39/9, "grete assaultes, effortes and bataylles;" in Cap. xiv. 52/9, "thondres, lyghtnynges, choruscaycions and mervyllouse tourmentes;" Cap. xv. 59/19, "had construed, edified and made" (Fr. *construit et edifie*). Though the book is not in a general way difficult to read, the construction is curious, as Caxton very often translates the French idiom literally,—as, by the bye, Lord Berners often does in his translation of the French Romances,—and he frequently uses the French words without rendering them into English at all. No better example of the former can be found than in Cap. xvi., p. 63-4, when Mercury addresses Aeneas as "Man effemynate wythout honour ravysshed in to dilectacion femynyne," or of the latter than the use (25/35) of "syncopysed" for fainted, or elsewhere (46/1) of "orages" for storms, and "suffoung" (87/26) for smoke or fumigate. It is needless to multiply examples which any reader can easily see for himself.

Though Caxton tells us that he translated his French original, the 'Eneydes,' most carefully into English, that French original was by no means a literal translation of Virgil's 'Aeneid,' but rather an extremely free paraphrase,—with importations from Boccaccio and other authors, omissions and abridgments,—not only telling the story of Aeneas in quite a different way to the 'Aeneid,' but occasionally giving an altogether different account. It is more or less interesting to trace these differences, and to do so will serve as a preliminary digest of the tale. Instead of being in twelve books like the 'Aeneid,' the 'Eneydos' is divided into sixty-five ill-arranged

chapters of varying length. Its story begins quite differently from the 'Aeneid,' the first book of which is occupied with the shipwreck of Aeneas, caused by Aeolus letting loose the winds at the instigation of Juno; the kind reception of him and his companions at Carthage by Dido, together with the promise made by Jupiter to Venus of Aeneas's future greatness in Italy; Venus's appearance to Aeneas after his shipwreck; her brief recital to him of Dido's story, and her changing Cupid into the form of Aeneas's son Ascanius to inspire Dido with love for Aeneas; while the second and third books are filled with Aeneas's recital to Dido of the story of the destruction of Troy, and of his six years' wanderings. In the 'Eneydos' (French, *les Eneydes*: Caxton turned this plural into a genitive singular), after a brief prologue by the unnamed author, the first subject handled is Troy, which is said to have been built by Priam. This is odd, as everywhere else Priam is stated to have been the last king of Troy. Here he is said to be son of Laomedon, and descended from Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, which is the old Greek tradition, but it is not mentioned in the 'Aeneid.' Then comes a notice of the siege of Troy by the Greeks under Agamemnon, when Priam,—that his family should not become extinct in case of defeat,—sends his son Polydorus to Plasmator (Polymestor), King of Tarce (Thrace), who, on the decline of Priam's fortune, murders Polydorus and buries him in the sand by the seashore. The first chapter ends by the burning of Troy by the Greeks, only the gate Stex being left. In the second Cap. the gate Stex takes fire, and Eneas flies, bearing his father Anchises, leading his son Yolus (Iulus), and accompanied by Creusa his wife. (No mention is made of Sinon and the wooden horse, Laocoon and the snakes, or the loss of Creusa, so particularly described by Aeneas to Dido.) Eneas and the Trojan refugees reach the port of Simois and put to sea, pass Anchandron (Antander) and the forest of Yde, and arrive in Trace, where they begin to build a city, and because the building goes on slowly they hold a sacrifice. This is on the spot where Polydorus is buried; and on Eneas attempting to cut down some of the bushes to crown his altar with, blood issues from them; and on his trying to tear them up, Polydorus speaks, tells his sad fate, and informs

Eneas that he must not remain there, but that the gods have ordained Italy as his future home. The third, fourth, and fifth chapters are occupied by this and the obsequies of Polydorus, after which the Trojans go to sea. All is described much as by Aeneas himself to Dido in Book iii. of the 'Aeneid,' but at very much greater length, and a considerable portion of the story as told by Virgil is here omitted, namely, in the first place, that which recounts, as related by Aeneas himself to Dido, his voyages to Delos and Crete, the oracle of Delos and the prophecy of the Trojan gods, the visit to the Strophades, the Harpies, and the prophecy of Celæno, though this is referred to long after in Cap. xxxiv., where it is attributed to Anchises. No mention is made either of how Aeneas finds Andromache in Epirus, one of the most touching scenes in the 'Aeneid,' of his interview with Helenus, of the arrival of the Trojans in Sicily, or of the death of Anchises, though Anchises is evidently considered as being dead when the Trojans arrive in Italy, and his tomb in Sicily is mentioned in Cap. xxx. Aeneas is not mentioned again till the tenth Cap., and in Cap. vi. we come to Dido, leaving Aeneas at sea, and we are told of the two different stories, one by Boccaccio, the other by Virgil. Boccaccio's story occupies Caps. vi., vii., viii. It does not differ seriously from Virgil's, though told at much greater length, up to the foundation of Carthage; in both we are told of Dido's royal birth, her marriage to Acerbas, otherwise Sichæus, the murder of the latter by her avaricious brother the King Pygmalion, her exodus with a body of followers and her husband's riches, her arrival in Libya, her purchase of land, and the founding of Carthage. The principal differences are, that Dido is said by Virgil to have been made aware by a vision of the murder of her husband, which Pygmalion had long concealed, and that Virgil says nothing of Dido's visit to Cyprus on her way to Libya, which is told at length in "Jhonn bhocace's" story, as quoted by the writer of the 'Eneydos'; but then Virgil gives Dido's antecedents briefly. The two accounts of Dido's death, however, differ *in toto* as to the cause, though not quite so as to the manner, for that taken from Boccaccio relates that a neighbouring king asked Dido in marriage, threatening destruction to Carthage if he were refused, and Dido having been inveigled by

her subjects into a statement that it was noble for a person to die for his country, to solve her difficulties ascends an altar and sacrifices herself in public. (Her self-murder as described in the 'Aeneid' is of course secret.) This description of Dido's life and death is taken from Boccaccio's 'Falles of Princes.' The Latin copy of this work in the Bodleian Library is entitled "Johannis Bocacii de Certaldis historiographi prologus in libros de casibus virorum illustrium incipit," and is dated in MS. "Vlmæ 1473." It is not divided into books or chapters, nor are the pages numbered, but our story begins on or about page 46, and is headed "de Dydone regina." An early printed translation in the Bodleian is thus entitled, "Here begynneth the boke calledde John bochas descrivinge the falle of princis princesses and other nobles trāslated ito Englishsh by John ludgate mōke of the monastery of seint edmūdes Bury at the coṃāndemēt of the worthy prince humfrey duke of Gloucestre beginnyng at adam and endinge with kinge john take prisoner in fraunce by prince Edwarde." R. Pynson 1494. Our story comes in the second book, and is headed "Howe Dido quene of Cartage slough hir silf for conservacyon of her chastitie." Wayland's later edition—(undated) beginning thus, "The Tragedies gathered by Jhon Bochas, of all such Princes as fell from theyr estates throughe the mutability of Fortune since the creacion of Adam until his time: wherin may be seen what vices bring menne to destruccion wyth notable warninges howe the like may be auoided. Translated into Englysh by John Lidgate, Monke of Burye. Imprinted at London by John Wayland, at the signe of the Sunne over against the Conduite in Fletestrete,"—gives the story at Book ii. Cap. xiii., "Howe Dydo quene of Cartage slough herself for conseruacion of her chastitie." The writer of the 'Eneydos' of course wrote from much earlier copies, probably manuscripts, but we seem to have no clue as to the period. The story given in the 'Eneydos' as Boccaccio's was taken by Boccaccio, or the authority Boccaccio followed, from Justin, who gives the story of Dido, otherwise Elissa, and the founding of Carthage, in the fourth, fifth and sixth chapters of Book xviii. of his 'Historiæ.' The facts are almost precisely the same as given by Boccaccio and quoted in the 'Eneydos,' but the terse Latin of Justin

contrasts strangely with the insufferable verbosity of the French writer, who exaggerates most monstrously the brief speeches of Dido as given by Justin. It may be remarked that Justin does not use the name Dido, but only Elissa; also that the writer of the 'Eneydos' seems to mistake Fenyce as applied to Dido as being really her name, like Elissa. Virgil, of course, when he speaks of her as Phœnissa in Book iv. of the 'Aeneid' merely refers to her race. Justin tells us that the African king who sought Elissa (Dido) in marriage was named Hiarbas, which name appears of course in the 'Aeneid.' The 'Eneydos' omits his name, and only tells us that he was King of the 'musitaynes or momydes.' This may be thus explained: Justin calls him King of the Maxitani, probably a variation of Mauritani, and corrupted by the French scribe or the authority he followed into 'musitaynes'; and Eustathius says that he was King of the Mazices, otherwise called Numidians, otherwise Nomades, the wandering tribes, which last appellation appears to have been mis-spelt as to the initial letter by the French author. The author of the 'Eneydos,' too, in comparing the two accounts, seems to think that Virgil must have been right and Boccaccio wrong, and wonders why the latter should tell a different tale from Virgil. Of course if there is any truth at all in the story of Dido and her founding Carthage, Justin's account is far the more likely to be correct. He says that Carthage was founded seventy-two years before Rome, *i. e.* in the year B.C. 825, according to common computation. Velleius Paterculus puts the interval at sixty-five years; Livy, as we gather from the epitome of his fifty-first book, at ninety-three (for he says that Carthage was destroyed in the seven-hundredth year after its foundation, which would place the latter in the year B.C. 846); Solinus at one hundred and twenty-nine; and Josephus apparently at about one hundred and fifty. Against this testimony we can scarcely set Appian's story of the great antiquity of Carthage, which probably is either a myth or refers to an earlier settlement, for it would seem that that enterprising people the Phœnicians had at least one settlement earlier than Carthage on the Libyan coast. All dates in these periods are more or less uncertain, but that commonly accepted for the destruction of Troy is B.C. 1184; and the seventh year of Aeneas's wanderings, which is

that in which he comes to Africa, would be 1177; so it is plain that Virgil relegates Dido to those remote ages merely to make an interesting incident in his own tale without the smallest regard to history—if indeed the legends of those early days can be called history.

In Cap. ix., after a eulogium on Dido's chastity, we return to our former story. Juno's implacable hatred of the Trojans impels her to persuade Yolus (Æolus) and Neptunus to raise a dreadful storm around Aeneas's fleet. In the 'Æneid' it is only Æolus to whom Juno applies, and it is Neptune who, roused by the din, rebukes the winds and calms the storm. In Cap. x. the storm breaks on the Trojan fleet, apparently coming from Thrace, as no mention is made of the intervening events related by Aeneas to Dido, or of their visit to Sicily, and drives it shattered on the coast of Libya near Carthage, where Dido receives Aeneas and his shipwrecked comrades kindly. No mention is made of Aeneas's recital of his adventures contained in Books ii. and iii. of the 'Æneid,' but yet here the stories of the 'Æneid' and the 'Eneydos' unite, and they go along after this more or less side by side, with certain discrepancies, which it will be curious to observe. The fourth book of the 'Æneid' is of course occupied with Dido's unhappy love for Aeneas, his departure, and her melancholy death. The corresponding chapters of the 'Eneydos' are the eleventh to the twenty-ninth, and are very long, verbose, and exaggerated. For instance, Dido's confession of her love to her sister, and the encouraging reply of the latter, are most lengthily and exaggerated paraphrases of their words as told in the 'Æneid.' The events as told in the 'Eneydos' are pretty much the same as in the 'Æneid,' but are very differently described. The description of the hunt is much exaggerated, and like that of a mediæval gathering; and that of the storm is told at much greater length; while the lamentation of the nymphs when Aeneas and Dido meet in the cave, one of the most picturesque pieces in the 'Æneid,' is omitted. The account of Fame is much enlarged, and the prayer of Iarbas to Jupiter slightly extended. There is also a long account of the meeting of Mercury and Atlas, when the former is on his way to warn Aeneas that he must leave Carthage, which is very briefly noticed in the 'Æneid.' Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus are called Nestor, Sergeste, and

Cloant. In Cap. xviii. Dido's entreaty to Aeneas is given with much verbosity and repetition, and Aeneas in his reply, when he puts the responsibility of his departure on Apollo, is made to say, "the god Appollo of the citee of tymbre," whereas the epithet used in the 'Aeneid' is "Grynæus" (v. 345); Thymbræus is, however, used as an epithet of Apollo in lib. iii. v. 85, which was perhaps in the French scribe's mind at the time. Dido's address to Aeneas, Caps. xix. and xx. ('Aeneid,' vv. 365-386), is again dreadfully exaggerated and elongated, as is the comparison of the Trojan sailors to ants, Cap. xxi., 'Aeneid,' v. 401. There is a curious mistake in the heading of Cap. xxii. which runs, "How eneas brake the oken tree for the grete love of Dido." It refers of course to the comparison of Aeneas to an ancient oak in a tempest, 'Aeneid,' v. 441; this is very fairly rendered in the 'Eneydos.' The same cannot be said of the description of the witch of Atlas and her incantations, briefly noticed in the 'Aeneid,' but given at immense length in the 'Eneydos,' and the same may be said of Dido's invocation of vengeance on the Trojans and prophecy of a future avenger, Cap. xxvii., 'Aeneid,' vv. 610-625. Dido's visions and delusions, too, are told at immense length compared with the original; and the comparison of her sufferings to those of Orestes in v. 471 is extended to many lines. The beautiful passage at the end of Book iv. of the 'Aeneid,' 693-705, where Juno sends Iris to cut the fatal lock and release Dido's struggling spirit, is transformed into a strange contest between Iris and Proserpine for the possession of Dido's soul, with a long description of Proserpine and her power over mortals, and a really ridiculous story about Proserpine's hair, nothing of which appears in the 'Aeneid,' and it would be difficult to say where the writer of the 'Eneydos' got hold of it. It looks as if he had read an edition of Virgil with copious notes on the superstition of Proserpine's cutting the fatal lock, and tacked them on to the story with his own additions and inventions! Iarbas appears in both Justin's story and Virgil's, and in both as a Moorish king and a suitor for Dido's hand; in the former he is a fierce suitor whose imperious conduct leads directly to Dido's death; in the latter he is merely "despectus Iarbas," despite his birth as son of Jove and Garamantis, and exercises little influence on the

tale. It is much the same where he appears in the 'Eneydos,' Cap. xv., etc. There he is said to be son of Jove and Nyuyse, goddess of fountains, and daughter of Eazymas. He is said, however, by Ovid ('Fasti,' iii. 553), and Silius Italicus ('de Bello Punico,' viii. 79), to have occupied Carthage forcibly after Aeneas's departure and Dido's death, when Anna fled and landed in Italy, where she was received by Aeneas then married to Lavinia, and finally became a goddess under the tital of Anna Perenna. Ovid in his 'Heroides' (vii. 125), represents Dido as in fear of Iarbas. In Marlow's tragedy of 'Dido, Queen of Carthage,' Iarbas, in despair, commits suicide along with Dido, and Anna, enamoured of Iarbas, does the same, but this is probably only the invention of the playwright.

After the fourth book, events are told in the 'Eneydos' in pretty much the same sequence as in the 'Aeneid,' but still there are considerable differences in places. The fifth book of the 'Aeneid' is occupied by Aeneas's being driven by a storm on the coast of Sicily, his kind reception as before by Acestes, a very long detail of the games at the tomb of Anchises, the attempt of the Trojan women to burn the ships, the founding of a new Troy for the aged and infirm and those who wish to go no farther, the departure for Italy, and the death of Palinurus. Cap. xxx. notices the storm and the arrival in Sicily very briefly, and only just mentions the games which are described at such length and so interestingly in the 'Aeneid.' Cap. xxxi. begins with a brief notice of the attempt to burn the ships, the saving of which is attributed to Ascanius, whereas in the 'Aeneid,' though Ascanius is said to be the first to arrive on the scene, it is Aeneas who saves them by his prayer to Jove, who answers by a thunderstorm sufficiently violent to quench the flames. Four ships are said to be burned in the 'Aeneid,' three in the 'Eneydos.' Cap. xxxi. then briefly notices the foundation of New Troy, afterwards called Acestre, after Acestes, king of the country. In the 'Aeneid' the place is simply called Acesta, and it is to stand in the place of Ilium to those who remain in it: it seems afterwards to have been called Segesta. By the bye, the 'Eneydos' merely says that Acestes was of Trojan lineage, and does not mention his being the son of the river-god Crinisis and a Trojan damsel, as stated in the 'Aeneid,' v. 38. After

briefly noticing the departure from Sicily and the death of Palinurus, Cap. xxxi. says the Trojans landed on an isle called Tulyola, where was a city called Thetys, after a nephew of Eneas, who settled in it after conquering Italy. Here it says Dædalus took refuge when he flew from Crete, and here begins a long digression on the history of Dædalus, Minos of Crete, his wife (here called Pasyfa), the Labyrinth, Aegeus, Theseus, and Ariadne, here called Adryane, ending with the flight of Dædalus and the death of Icarus (here called 'sycarus'), only Dædalus at the end is said to have arrived in Sardinia. This occupies as well all Cap. xxxii., and this long story is all founded on a very few lines in the beginning of Book vi. of the 'Aeneid,' vv. 15—30, where Dædalus is briefly mentioned, and is said to have founded the temple of Apollo at Cumæ, and dedicated his wings there to the god.

The sixth book of the 'Aeneid' begins with Aeneas's arrival at Cumæ. This is called in the 'Eneydos,' Cap. xxxii., the "yle of Eulyola," as in xxxi. Tulyola. This may have some connection with "Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris," 'Aen.' vi. 2, as Cumæ in Italy was founded by joint colonies from Chalcis in Eubœa and Cumæ in Asiatic Aeolia, led by Megasthenes and Hippocles respectively, and Eulyola may be intended to bear a resemblance to Euboicæ. The rest of the sixth book is entirely occupied by Aeneas's visit to the Cumæan Sibyl, and his descent into Avernus. The latter event is very briefly noticed by the writer of the 'Eneydos,' who expresses his disbelief in it. He evidently looks on the 'Aeneid' as in the main a true story, and thinks it marred by the introduction of such an improbable occurrence. His remarks on the matter in the beginning of Cap. xxxiii. are very amusing.

The two last lines of Book vi. of the 'Aeneid' bring Aeneas from Cumæ to Caieta. Book vii. describes his arrival in the Tiber, and after an account of Latinus, his kingdom and family, and of Turnus, goes on to describe the fulfilment of Celæno's prophecy, the embassy to Latinus and its gracious reception, the evil influence of Juno on Amata and Turnus, the accidental wounding by Ascanius of Sylvia's deer, the consequent skirmish and commencement of hostilities, and winds up with a long account of Latin chiefs who rally round Turnus's standard. To this book correspond more

or less Caps. xxxiii.-ix. of the 'Eneydos,' but with many discrepancies. No mention is made of Juno, Alecto, or Amata. The few lines at v. 45 of Book vii. describing Latinus's descent are magnified into a sort of chronology or history of Italy from Latinus's predecessors to Julius Cæsar! This is in Cap. xxxiv.

There are said to have been seven Italian kings reigning for one hundred and fifty years up to the time of Aeneas's arrival, but only five are given, Janus, Saturnus (distinctly said not to be the father of Jupiter), Pyrrus, Faunus, and Latinus. Virgil mentions Latinus, Faunus, Picus, and Saturn. There are also said to be seven kings reigning after Romulus, but only the usual six are named, their names being wonderfully spelt. The period allotted to them is much the same as given by Livy and others, viz. two hundred and forty years. Aeneas lands (Cap. xxxiii.) at the mouth of the river Tonyre, and the fulfilment of the prophecy of Celæno is here mentioned, though it had not been mentioned before in the 'Eneydos,' and is here attributed to Anchises, not to the Harpy. It is true that Aeneas on this occasion does say that Anchises had explained the mystery of the prophecy to him, which might lead to the error of attributing to him the prophecy itself. In Cap. xxxv. we are told, as in the 'Aeneid,' that Latinus called his capital Laurence (Laurens), from a laurel growing in the palace, but we are also told that it was first called Lamyra, from Lavynus, King Latinus's elder brother. This story is told by Servius, who calls it Lavinium, from Lavinus, but whence he got it is not known, and it looks like a confusion with the Lavinium founded afterwards by Aeneas in honour of Lavinia, daughter of Latinus. It is not in Virgil at all. In Cap. xxxvi. Ilioneus is called 'dyoneus.' Turnus (Cap. xxxiii.) is quaintly described as "a bachelor of ytalie—y^t was moche preu and hardy." In Cap. xxxviii. is described the fray caused by Ascanius inadvertently wounding Sylvia's tame deer. Sylvia is here described as the daughter of Turnus, and the young man slain in the fray as son of Turnus; in the 'Aeneid,' Sylvia and the youth (Almo) are children of Tyrrheus, shepherd to Latinus; and Turnus's children, here mentioned as two sons and a fair daughter, do not appear at all in the 'Aeneid,' where Turnus is introduced as quite a young man. The

host gathered by Turnus as described at length in vv. 647—815, 'Aen.' Book vii. is mentioned very briefly in Cap. xxxix. as of Lombardy, "to scane, and the valles of ytalie," and no one is named save Camilla, here called 'canulla,' and said to come from 'prouerne' (Privernum), and to be daughter of 'medabus' (Metabus).

Book viii. of the 'Aeneid' begins briefly with Turnus's embassy to Diomedes to ask help, and then gives at length Aeneas's journey on a similar errand to Evander, an Arcadian settled at Mount Palatine on the Tiber, at the instigation of Father Tiber who appears to him in his sleep. Evander receives him kindly, tells him the story of Cacus, promises him his son Pallas with four hundred horse, and sends him on to the Tyrrhenes, who have just expelled their king Mezentius for his cruelty. It winds up with Venus giving Aeneas a splendid set of arms which she persuades Vulcan to forge for him, and on the shield is engraven the future story of Rome, much to Aeneas's astonishment. Caps. xl. and xli. of the 'Eneydos' correspond to this, but tell the tale briefly, omitting the story of Cacus and the expedition to the Tyrrhenes. Evander is said to be nephew of King Thalamus of Archade, to have left his native land on account of having killed his father by advice of his mother Vyceta, to have settled on Mount Palatine on the river Tiber, and to have a town called Palence, after King Palatine of Archade. He is said to have a daughter, Palencia, and a son, Palas, whom he gives to Aeneas with four thousand men. His wife is also mentioned as grieving over Palas's departure. Nothing of this appears in Virgil, where Evander's mother is Carmentis,—his wife from vv. 158, 159 of Book xi. is evidently dead,—and no daughter is spoken of. His city, Pallanteum, is named after an ancestor, Pallas: some historians say it was after a similarly named city in Arcadia, from whence he came. Elsewhere we find that he had two daughters, Rome and Dyna, but they are not mentioned in the 'Aeneid,' which seems to imply that Pallas was an only child. Evander's parting address to his son is very correctly translated in the 'Eneydos,' but no mention is made of Venus's gift to Aeneas.

The principal events of Book ix. are Turnus's attack on the Trojans, instigated by Juno, during Aeneas's absence, the burning

of the Trojan ships and their wonderful metamorphosis into sea-nymphs, the fierce conflict round the Trojan camp, and the sally of Nisus and Euryalus. This is told with no important variation except that we are not told that Turnus got inside the Trojan camp (ix. vv. 725—818), and Nisus (Nysus) and Euryalus (Eryalus) are represented as being mounted. The names are often wonderfully spelt; Volscens, who intercepts Nisus and Euryalus, is called Bolcus. Can the mis-spelling arise from a mistaken sound, as if the story had been written down from oral repetition, not copied from a book? Some other of the wonderful variations from the Latin names suggest the same idea. No mention is made of Juno's message by Iris to Turnus, or the metamorphosis of the Trojan ships, though their burning is described: similarly the Council of the Gods mentioned in the beginning of Book x. is omitted in Cap. xlviii., which corresponds to it. Such incidents, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' evidently thinks unworthy of a true story such as he is translating from Virgil. The spectral image of Aeneas which, by retreating, lures Turnus from the battle and on board the empty ship that carries him with the current to Ardea is attributed, not to Juno, as by Virgil, but to the Fiend! Here we may notice that Ardea is called 'darda,' and Daunus, Turnus's father, 'daryus.'

The events of the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth books are pretty faithfully followed in the 'Eneydos,' viz. Aeneas's return with Pallas and the Tyrrhenes under Tarchon, the battle, Ascanius's sally, the deaths of Pallas, Mazentius, and Lausus, the truce, the return of the embassy to Diomedes, Latinus's council, the second battle and death of Camilla, the arrangement for single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, the renewal of hostilities, the suicide of Amata, the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, and the death of the latter. The story is however differently told in the 'Eneydos' in a few particulars. Aeneas's visit to the Tyrrhenes is not mentioned; nor is their army which returns with him, and is described at length in the 'Aeneid,' Book x. vv. 165—212, mentioned either, except to say that Aeneas returns with "moche folke" from Palence, viz. thirty ships under King Carton; and the fact is mentioned that Carton's (Tarchon's) ship was too big ("to grete") to get into the haven.

Virgil's account is that it ran aground and came to pieces. The deaths of Lausus and Mezentius are very correctly taken from Virgil. Of course the meeting of Aeneas with his own ships in the shape of nymphs is ignored, as is the sending of Opis by Diana to avenge the death of Camilla, here called Canulla. Her slayer Aruns is called Anyus, and is said to be slain by a maid in revenge for her mistress's death. Chloreus, whom Camilla was pursuing when struck by Aruns, is called Cleonis, and is said to have been a bishop in Troy! In the 'Aeneid' he is "sacer Cybele—olimque sacerdos." Diana's long account of Camilla and her father to Opis, vv. 532-594, is also omitted. In Cap. lv., on the renewal of hostilities, Turnus makes "bussynes and trompettes to be blowen." This is a translation of

"Bello dat signum rauca cruentum
Buccina."—'Aeneid,' lib. xi. v. 475.

In Cap. lviii. the Latin queen Amata, here called Amatha, is at last mentioned as endeavouring to dissuade Turnus from single combat with Aeneas, and her death is mentioned in Cap. lxi. The interference of the gods, which plays so important a part in Virgil's story, is still ignored by the scribe of the 'Eneydos,' though admitted previously in Book iv. Juturna's interference at the instigation of Juno (Book xii. v. 221) in the arrangements for the single combat is left out, and all the blame for the resumption of hostilities laid on Tolumnius, here called Tholomæus, "a deuynowre," nor is her appearance as Turnus's charioteer (v. 467) mentioned. Most of the fighting, however, is pretty faithfully copied from the 'Aeneid,' and so is the death of Turnus in Cap. lxii., which winds up immediately after Turnus dies with the entirely extraneous sentence—

"All thus was conquered all Lombardy and the pucelle Lauyne by the hande of eneas."

Here the story of the 'Aeneid' ends, but the 'Eneydos' contains three more chapters, giving a history of Aeneas and Lavinia, and the Alban kings that succeeded them. This requires little notice. Three Roman writers have left lists of the Alban kings, viz. Livy, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and, oddly enough, Ovid, in his 'Metamorphoses': Dionysius alone gives the length of their reigns; and all three accounts differ in the order of succession and names of these kings.

The account given in Cap. lxxv. of the 'Eneydos' differs from all the others both in order of succession and names of the kings, and gives the length of the reigns differently to Dionysius; moreover, the reigns as given in both fall far short of the four hundred and seven years given both in Caps. lxxv. and xxxiv. as the period from Aeneas to Romulus. As to the history of that period as given here it is impossible to offer any opinion, as no two historians give a similar account. As Livy says (lib. i. cap. 3), "quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?" It is curious to see the term Lombardy, belonging to a different place and a very different period, applied to the Latin kingdom, and the attempt to reconcile the chronology of the Alban period with that of contemporary states is interesting. According to the scribe of the 'Eneydos' the Israelitish Exodus from Egypt took place about one hundred and forty years before the time usually ascribed to it, and there is a similar difference as to King David; as to the date assigned to Homer, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' is perhaps as likely to be right as any one else. It ends very abruptly.

On the whole the 'Eneydos,' as englished by Caxton from the French *Eneydes*, is a romance mainly following the outlines of Virgil's story in the 'Aeneid,' but by no means a translation of it, and the writer of the French original seems to have possessed some historical information which he interpolates from time to time, by way of, in his opinion no doubt, improving the story. These interpolations we have in some measure endeavoured to trace. As to the date we know nothing, except that it must have been written later than Boccaccio's 'Fall of Princes,' and Boccaccio died in 1376. In being founded on an existing work, it differs from many of the early French Romances, which for the most part are either pure fable or founded on legends little better than mythical.¹ We are in equal ignorance as to the author, but from different little things in the tale, as well as what Caxton says in the beginning of his Prologue, the writer was probably an ecclesiastic.

¹ Like Virgil's 'Aeneid,' may we say?—F.

AFTERWORDS BY F. J. FURNIVALL.

OUR kind helper Mr. Culley unhappily died from a disease in the throat, before he could revise his Preface, written before—by the help of Prof. P. Meyer, Brunet's *Manuel*, 1814, and the Huth Catalogue—I had found out the wrongness of Mr. Blades's statement that no copy of the French original of the *Eneydos* was known. When Mr. Culley—who had always taken interest in the E. E. Text. Soc.—told me that he had kept up his Oxford classics, I askt him to edit for us this Caxton's *Eneydos* which Mrs. A. Furnivall had copied for the Society. As I agreed to read it for him with Caxton's print, revise his side-notes when needed, and get the index and glossary made for him by Mr. T. Austin, Mr. Culley agreed to help us, and he saw the text through the press. When he came to London to be under his doctor, he was too ill to collate the English with its French original, and so I did it,¹ Mr. Alfred H. Huth continuing the kindness which his father always showd me, and for which I heartily thank him. Would that the Ashburnhams were like the Huths, Spencers, Crawfords, and the other generous owners who so freely grant the use of their treasures to us literary antiquaries!

As Dr. L. Kellner will treat thoroughly Caxton's syntax in his Introduction to our old printer's *Blanchardyn*—which I hope will go out with this *Eneydos*, for the text has all been long in type—I need do nothing more here than refer the reader to my collation of the English and French texts of the present version of Virgil's poem on pages 188-214 below. He will see that Caxton often keeps up the earlier English custom of using two equivalents for one French

¹ The misprints in the French text both amused and comforted me, so I left them, to show that Le Roy was more careless than Caxton.

word,¹ though he sometimes (but rarely) reverses the process, and puts only one English for two or more French.²

Dr. Kellner's contention, that though Caxton imported French words freely, he did not import French constructions, I met by citing Caxton's 'the his' (23/19) for the French *le sien*; ³ and I suppose that arrangements like 'the Iugement that to hym was fortunat' (25/16), are due to French influence, *son iugement que luy estoit fortune*; but Dr. Kellner is no doubt right in the main. Still, I never felt how largely French construction has influenst English, till the often-by-me-sought source of our 'How do you do' turnd up one day in the old French

[“COMMENT LE FAITES VOUS, comment vous portez-vous ?]

Lors li dist la dame, *comment*

Le faites-vous, biaux tres douc sire ?

Roman du chastelain de Couci, v. 3488.

Il li demandent de lur pierre,

Et *coment le fesait* lur miere.—Lai d'Haveloc, v. 562.

Que fait [How does] mes sires? est-il sains et haitiés ?

Roncevaux, p. 159.”

Hippeau. *Glossaire*, Pt. II, 1872, p. 170.

Since this, I've always felt humble when I've met a Frenchman; and if he'd claimd all England and English Literature as French, I

¹ sorowfulle and bywepete, *esplouree*, 19/1-2; chasse and hunte, *chacer*, 51/36; appareylled and couered, *couuerte*, 53/27; &c., &c.

² 'places' for *lieux et places* 26/32, 'maydens' for *pucelles ou ieunes filles* 29/27, 'the owle' for *la voix de la fresaye aultrement dit cheueche* 80/14, 'techer' for *enseignerresse et doctriasse* 85/5, 'kyng' for *roy et sire* 114/24, 'wente' for *vindrent & errerent* 123/28, 'wyses' for *facens & manieres* 123/55. See also *tue & occis pour sa grand forcenerie*, slayne, 153/2; *moult ire & courrouce*, sore ananged, 143/6; *aioustances ou appendances*, appurtenaunces, 164/25; &c., &c.

³ On the other hand, he gives *hors du sens* its English equivalent of 'besyde hymself' 59/33, tho' he renders *forcenee* by 'mad and beside herself' 97/9-10. (A woman) *ensainte* is englished 'wyth chylde' 117/5, *vers la bout de la nef* is 'vpon the forcastell' 116/26, and *parees* is 'made fayre' 83/6.

When Caxton thinks his literal englishing of the French may be misunderstood, as in describing Dido's moderate-sized nose, he enlarges *le nes moyen* into 'a meane noose, not to grete nor to lytell' 112/28. So also *espieus aguz* is renderd 'logges wyth sharpe yron atte the ende' 138/22-31.

should hardly have dared say that they belonged to us.¹ Who too would have thought that we owe 'mother country' to France? Yet there it is in the *Eneydes*, 'la douce terre mere,' p. 192 below, 29/4-5; and that Caxton actually left out the *mere*, and englished 'the swete countrey' only!² However, we'll forgive him, for his delightful bit about the egges and eyren at the Kentish Foreland, p. 2-3, his praise of Skelton, p. 3-4, and his touch 'when we halowe ony solempnyte in the tyme of somer' (17/22), to be compared with the French, p. 189, col. 2. If only Caxton would have written us an account of the England of his time, how gladly we'd have done without his englishing one or two of his dull foreign books!

The other point on which I wisht information to be given in this edition, was, what is the relation of the prose *Eneydes* to the early verse *Roman d'Énéas*, and of that to Virgil's *Aeneid*. Luckily Prof. Paul Meyer reviewed in the last number of the *Romania* Dr. Salverda de Grave's Introduction to the edition of the *Roman* which he has been for some time preparing. And at my request Dr. de Grave has been kind enough to write us the short essay which follows, and for which we all thank him.

On pages xxix—xxxi I have added a few extracts from the Italian prose shortening of the *Aeneid*, translated (?) from the Greek of Athanasius in 1476. The student who wishes to follow the Middle-Age changes of Virgil³ further, should read

1. 'Virgilio nel Medio Evo, per Domenico Comparetti, Livorno, 1872: Parte prima, Virgilio nella Tradiziona Letteraria fino a Dante; Parte seconda, Virgilio nella Legenda Popolare.' See the Table of Contents (*Indice*) at the end of Part II.

¹ Our good friend Prof. Paul Meyer is now writing an Essay in which he claims that in the early part of the 14th century, French had almost driven English out of England. He thinks it 'a very great pity' that his French did not wholly conquer, as then all Britain, America, India and our Colonies would have spoken French, and we should all have been saved the trouble of learning it. Chaucer, Shakspeare, Milton &c. would have written in French too (poor things!), and French would have been the ruling tongue of the world.

² Our old worthy's worst-looking rendering in his translation is 'tygres infernalle' for the French *tiges stocks* (? families, deities) of hell; but as Prof. P. Meyer doesn't acknowledge *tiges* as the right word here, Caxton probably found *tigres* in his original, which is occasionally better than the printed text.

³ The man. For the *Aeneid*, see M. Parodi's book, p. xxvii, note ¹, below.

2. *Master Virgil.* The Author of the *Aeneid* as he Seemed in the Middle Ages. A Series of Studies by J. S. Tunison, 1889. (Robert Clarke & Co. \$2.00.)

'The Studies discuss the diabolism, the superstitions, and science of the middle ages, and the magical and prophetic character of the author of the *Aeneid*, from its rise in fables to its outcome in the legends that were generally accepted at the close of the mediæval epoch.'—*Lit. World*, Boston, U.S.A., 1889.

The English black-letter *Virgilius* of about 1520, which was in Laneham's or Captain Cox's famous Library, and which I sketcht in my Introduction to L.'s *Letter* of 1575 in the Ballad Society, was reprinted by Thoms in his 'Early Prose Romances,' Pickering, 1827. The old title is

'This Boke treateth of the Lyfe of Virgilius, and of his Deth, And Many Maruayles that he dyd in his Lyfe Tyme by Whychcrafte and Nygramancye thorough the helpe of the Deuyls of Hell.' The colophon is 'Thus endethe the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyuers consaytes that he dyd. Emprynted in the cytie of Anwarpe By me Iohan Doesborcke dwellynge at the camerporte.' 4to, 30 leaves. *Bodleian* (Douce).—Hazlitt.—F. J. F.

3 *St. George's Sq. Primrose Hill, N. W.*
May 24-5, 1889; 1.40 a.m.

ON
THE *ENEYDES* AND THE *ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS*.

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

THE inquiry naturally arises, 'Did the author of Caxton's original, the French prose *Eneydes*, use any of the numerous Middle-Age versions of the *Aeneid*, or did he work—as he says he did—from Virgil's own poem?' The many changes that the French writer made in Virgil's story—see p. vii—xix above—favour the view that at least some of his alterations were due to former hands, but my searches for these have been hitherto in vain, and I doubt whether any future student will be more fortunate in discovering them, though I hope he may be.

Meantime, among the earlier versions of the *Aeneid* already known to us, the verse *Roman d'Énéas* presents itself in the first place: it is the oldest existing version of Virgil's poem in the vulgar-tongue. Being occupied in preparing an edition of this Old-French romance, and having already published the results of my researches on its relations to Virgil,¹ I have been asked by Dr. Furnivall to add to the edition of Caxton's *Eneydos* some observations on the *Roman d'Énéas*, and to see whether any relation exists between it and Caxton's original, or if they are independent of one another. As to the latter question, if there is any connection between them, it is so remote that it is of very slight importance. However, I will say something of the *Roman d'Énéas*, because of the literary interest in comparing how the same matter is treated by a poet of the twelfth century and by one of his prose compatriots of three centuries later.

There is no doubt that the *Roman d'Énéas* (the author of which is unknown) was translated directly from the *Aeneid* of Virgil. The supposition of a school version in prose as the immediate original of

¹ Introduction à une édition critique du *Roman d'Énéas*. La Haye, 1888.

the Old-French romance is inadmissible. The two poems are so entirely alike, not only in the main lines of the narrative, but also in most of the particulars, that there is no need to separate the French romance from the great Latin poem. However, the translation is far from being literal. The various episodes of Aeneas's voyages and wars are to be found in it as well as in Virgil, but the manner in which they are told is completely different. Indeed, the poets and artists of the Middle Ages, instead of treating antiquity with the same respect as we do, try to adapt the adventures of classic heroes to the customs and usages of their own later age; to them the local colour was little; and so they regenerate Aeneas, and turn him into a 'chevalier' surrounded by his 'barons,' who fights in just the same way as the hero of a 'chanson de geste.'

This is the chief reason why the Old-French romances imitated from classical poems preserve such an individual character. Another reason is this, that the Old-French poets don't content themselves with the marvels they find in the original, but add to them still greater prodigies, and overload their translations with the description of marvellous tombs and magnificent costumes, which appear to us puerile, or at least misplaced in a masterpiece of antiquity.

The anonymous translator and converter of the *Aeneid* into the *Roman d'Énéas* is a great friend of such descriptions and interpolations. In my Introduction I have tried to find the sources whence he got the materials for his additions. Certainly not in the glosses of an *Aeneid* manuscript; for in no such manuscript did I find glosses that could be considered as having furnished material to the French writer. I believe, therefore, that he took them here and there, and I have pointed out three sets of sources that helped him: 1. the classic authors (Ovid, and perhaps Lucian and Statius); 2. the 'Bestiaires'—for instance, that of Philippe de Thaün;—3. the 'Chansons de geste.'

The beginning of the 'Roman' is different from the Latin: instead of throwing us *in medias res*, the French poet takes from the Second Book of the *Aeneid* the history of the destruction of Troy, and places it in the front of his translation. It has been said that this change was made in order to couple the *Roman de Troies*, by

Benoit de Sainte-More, with the *Roman d'Énéas*. However, this alteration of the beginning is common to many of the mediæval *Aeneid* translations, and it is probable that they all made that change for the same reason, namely, the irregularity of the proceeding of Virgil in not beginning *ab ovo*, and in presupposing as known to his readers particulars that he has not yet mentioned. The prose *Eneydes* too changes Virgil's beginning. Moreover, it not only consults the Second Book of the *Aeneid*, but it takes from the Third Book the account of Aeneas finding Polydorus's grave. The *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, passes by the whole of Virgil's Third Book.

I will now enumerate the most important additions and changes of the *Roman d'Énéas* :

1. The judgment of Paris. The same episode is related in the Romance of Troy, with some differences.

2. The full description of the palace of Dido.

3. *Aen.* I. 656. Venus takes Ascanius to her, and gives his shape and figure to Cupid, who must excite Dido's love for Aeneas ; the *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, says that Venus gives to Ascanius himself the power of inflaming Dido's heart.

4. The priestess of whom Dido speaks to her sister becomes a sorceress.

5. The description of the infernal regions is very different from the Latin.

6. The skill of the tame stag of Tyrus's daughter Silvia.

7. Long description of Camilla.

8. Accounts of the adultery of Venus and Mars: this episode was probably taken from the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid.

9. Turnus, having killed Pallas, takes a ring off his finger.

10. Description of Pallas's tomb.

11. Description of Camilla's tomb.

12. Love of Aeneas and Lavinia. This is undoubtedly the most important addition ; the love-scenes and monologues of this episode occupy nearly a sixth part of the whole romance. The addition is important for Old-French literature, because it brings the *Roman d'Énéas* near to Benoit's *Roman de Troies*, in which an analogous episode has been inserted.

These few observations will enable the readers of Caxton's translation to remark the difference between the manner of treating antique matters by the poet of the Old-French romance and that of the author of the prose *Eneydes*. The chief difference is this, that the candour, the spontaneity of the *Roman d'Énéas* have disappeared; this is also the principal reason why the prose *Eneydes* is infinitely less interesting for the history of literature than the Old-French poem.

The influence of the *Roman d'Énéas* on later Virgilian literature has not been so great as might be expected. M. Parodi, in his interesting studies on the Italian translations and versions of the *Aeneid*,¹ after having proved that only one translator used the *Roman d'Énéas*, has given a very probable reason for it, namely, that no translation could rival in popularity the *Aeneid* itself, and that therefore, whosoever occupied himself with the *Aeneid* went direct to the original.

After this digression I return to the question I placed in front of my little essay. I call the attention of the readers of Caxton to a version of the history of Aeneas that has been pointed out by M. Paul Meyer, in Vol. xiv. of the *Romania*, p. 36, &c. This version forms a part of a Treatise on Ancient History,² very popular in the Middle Ages, as is proved by the great number of its manuscripts that M. Meyer speaks of. This version offers an interesting coincidence with the *Eneydes*.

Turnus, after having killed Pallas, takes the belt, richly gilt, belonging to his vanquished enemy, and adorns himself with it (*Aen.* X. 495):

. . . . Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus
Examinem, rapiens immania pondera baltei
Impressumque nefas. . . .

In the Twelfth Book of the *Aeneid* (line 941) Aeneas has vanquished Turnus; he takes pity on him, and is near pardoning and

¹ I rifacimenti et le traduzioni Italiane dell' Eneidi di Virgilio, prima del Rinascimento. Studi di filologia romanza.

² It is a history of the World, from the Creation to Rome, but deals chiefly with the history of Troy.

sparing him ; but he sees Pallas's belt on the shoulder of his opposer ; this view excites his rage, and he kills Turnus :

. . . . infelix humero quam adparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri.

In the *Histoire Ancienne*, instead of the belt, it is the ring of Pallas which Turnus takes from him ; but, in the last episode, it is said that Eneas sees 'the girdle and the ring' of Pallas, worn by Turnus. How to explain this contradiction matters little, but it is remarkable that exactly the same terms are found in the *Eneydes* : on the occasion of Pallas's fight with Turnus, the author of the *Eneydes* mentions the 'ring,' p. 140 below, line 16 ; and in the episode of Aeneas's fight with Turnus he speaks of 'the girdle and the ring,' p. 162 below, l. 15.

Unless we take this coincidence to be fortuitous (which is very unlikely), it can only be explained by accepting a common version from which both the *Histoire Ancienne* and the *Eneydes* descend, or which both knew. Perhaps though the author of the *Eneydes* took the difference above-named from the *Histoire Ancienne* itself. Tracing back higher still, we find in the *Roman d'Énéas* the belt also changed for a ring ; only, in both episodes, the poet speaks only of a ring, and omits the girdle in the second. So we can say that the hypothetical version of the *Aeneid* we accepted for the *Histoire Ancienne* and the *Eneydes* is remotely related to the *Roman d'Énéas*.

As to the *Eneydes*, the only fact we can assert is this : it is possible that its author had before him the Latin poem itself, but he used at the same time a former translation or version of Virgil's work.¹

Paris, May 20th, 1889.

¹ I do not find in the Italian translations, or in the Latin or Italian versions of the *Aeneid* spoken of by M. Parodi, one single particular that indicates a relation of any one of them to the *Eneydes*.

THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF 1476.

THIS little Italian Quarto—*a-m* in 8s, *n* in 6—contains the Italian Translator's *Prologus*¹ giving his reasons for setting forth the book, then a short sketch (9½ lines) of Eneas's person, &c. 'Qui parla la natione ele fatezze de Enea,' and naming 'Virgilio / il cui libro scriuere intendo,' followed by the Prologue of the Greek Athanasius's prose version of the *Aeneid*, which (I suppose) the Italian says he will translate :—

Questo e il prologo dil greco athanagio [a 3]

[C] Onciosiacossa che uirgilio, homo scientatissimo, poeta optimo / di natione mantuano di sangue / Non cossi / come di nobile uirtute Intendesse di compilare / adornare / et a laude de octauiano Augusto, secondo imperadore di Roma, Nepote di Iulio ciesare / E suo figliuolo adoptiuo et herede : Alcuno libro de la uita militare / Cioe de la scienza de le battaglie. Pero che de la due altre uite / le quale furono anzi che lhumana generationee² Tre generationi di gente furono in roma. Troiani da Enea. Greci da euandro, che fue darchadia. sabini dale donne che rapite romulo ala festo e per/cusio titio. Constricta per cupidine di potentia cum ferri spandesse sangue humano, cio fu lagiorgica e la buccolica de la uita pastorale / e de la uita agricultural. Aue astricto. scrisse questo libro de li magnifici facti e felicie opere de Enea. dal qualle il dicto Octauiano disciese. Il quale libro el greco Athanagio, de li greci doctore maiore : homo discreto e litterato, cum molta fatica recho deuersi in prosa. Lasciandone cierta parte senza la quale li parue che questo libro stare sufficientemente potesse. Et lui possia ad instantia dicta non molto leuemente di grammatica in lingua uolgare translatoe.

¹ On *a* 2, after the heading 'P. Maronis Virgillii Liber Eneidos feliciter Incipit.'

² Sign. a 3 back.

Compendium omnium librorum eneidos.

Primus habet lybicum / ueniant ut Troes in urbem.

¹ Edocet excidium Troiæ : clademque secundus.

Tertius a Troia uectos cauit equore Teucros. &c. &c.

Then a Compendium of the 1st Book on a 4; 4 lines of 'Principium quo usus est Virgilius. sed decisum fuit a Tuca. et Varro.' Then

[a 4 bk.]

Sequitur verum principium.

ARma uirumque cano : Troie qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus [&c, 4 lines]

Quiui incomencia Virgilio, el quale narra le aspere bataglie
et li facti de Enea.

DElle aspere bataglie / Io Virgilio in uersi narro / ei facti di
quello homo il quale fugito prima uenne de le contrade di
troia fatatamente in Italia / et alidi de lauina. Colui fue [a 5] molto
gittato per terra et per mare, per forza de li dei, per la concordeuole ira
de la crudele Iuno. E molte fatighe in bataglia patie. Infino chelli
edificoe la citade / e portoe li dei in Italia. Onde disciese il sangue
latino / e li padri dalbana / e lalta roma. O scienza recha nela mia
memoria la cagione quale deita fue offesa. e per che la regina de li dei
dolendosi chaccioe lhuomo chiaro per pietade auolgere tante fortune /
et entrasse in tante fatiche. oue furon cotante ire neli cielestiali animi.

[Headings of the Chapters.]

(I. 2) Qui nauicando perdi enea una naue per aspera fortuna.

(I. 3) Come li troiani riuarono nel porto di libia. [a 6]

(I. 4) Risponso che diede Ioue a Venus di facti de Enea. [a 6, bk]

(I. 5) Come Venus aparue ad Enea nela selua. [a 7, bk]

(I. 6) Come Venus narra a Enea la morte de Sicheo. e come dido
uene a carthagine. [a 8]

(I. 7) Come uenus condusse Enea a cartagine doueli trouo
icompani. [a 8, bk]

¹ The initials P and E change places in the original.

- (I. 8) Come Ilioneo parlo a Dido. [b 2]
 (I. 9) Come Dido receuete itroiani. [b 2, bk]
 (I. 10) Come Enea se manifesto a Dido. et offerseli richi doni. [b 3]
 (I. 11) Come Dido si inamoro de Enea. [b 4]

.P. Maronis Virgillii Libri Primus Explicuit. [b 5]

Incipit Libra Secundus

[F] Vnera Dardonie narrat: fletusque secundo.
 [F] Conticuere omnes: tunc sic fortissimus heros

and so on to the end, finishing with this last Chapter and Colophon:

[*last Chapter, on n 4*]

Come Enea fue facto signore, e fecie alba, e la sua fine.

[F] Acte queste cosse, rifermato fue Enea signore di tutta la hereditade del Re dapo ala sua fine per lo Re medesimo. Et in laurenza stette Enea asuo uolere. e quando [n 4 bk] alui piaque di partirsi quella parte del regno elesse che lui vuole per lo suo habitare. doue hedificoe la grande Alba, citta nobilissima. Ne la quale regno molti anni. et in quelli tempi alla sua signoria peruenne la terra tutta di Latino / Hauendo elo finita la lunga etade. Si che tutta Italia ala sua ubidienza permaneuca. Poi dapo la sua magnanimita essendo il suo excellentissimo corpo riceuuto de la gran madre regno Ascanio / E poi regnorono apresso di lui li gran magnanimi significati ad enea dal suo padre Anchise nel deliso. Che come a lui disse cossi uenero magnificenti / exaltando piu et piu la infinita / et gloriosa fama de lo eternale Imperio. Et in questo tempo hedificata fue lalta Roma / per Romolo / e Remulo, suoi suciessori. Da cui dapo molti anni disciese il nobile Iulio Ciesaro.

DEO GRATIAS AMEN.

[Then follows the Colophon, and after it two pages of 'Publii Maronis Virgillii Epitaphia.']

[*Colophon: on n. 5*]

O uoi periti / et anche uoi non docti / che legiereti o uer ascolit-
 areti la nobile opera gia in uerso componuda per lo famosissimo Poeta
 laureato .P. Marone Virgilio Mantuano, ad honore / et laude de
 Octauiano Augusto secundo Imperatore de Romani : et da puoi de
 uerso in lingua uulgare reducta per lo litteratissimo greco Athanagio
 per consolatione de Constantio figluolo de Constantino Imperatore /
 Veramente senza dubio alcuno remanereti tutti lieti et contenti
 neli animi uostri per la intelligentia de li eccellenti et mirabile facti
 de Enea como ne la presente opera si contiene : non meno quanto
 altra uulgar opera se potesse per consolatione legiere et audire :
 La qual e stata impressa ne la famosa cittade de Vicencia. per
 Hermanno Leuilapide da Colonia grande / ne Iano dil Signore
 .M.CCCC.LXXVI. adi Marti .xii. Marcio.

Iam presens opus hoc mille Athanasius annis
 Eneadum cecinit : lege dulcia carmina lector.

.P. B. C. O.



[Virgills Aeneids translated.¹]

[CAXTON'S PROLOGUE.]

* AFTER dyuerse werkes made / translated and
achieued / hauyng noo werke in hande, I, sittyng in
my studye where as laye many dyuerse paunflettis and
4 bookys, happened that to my hande came a lytyl
booke in frenshe, whiche late was translated oute of
latyn by some noble clerke of fraunce, whiche booke is
named Eneydos / made in latyn by that noble poete
8 & grete clerke vrygyle / whiche booke I sawe ouer
and redde therin, How, after the genera^{ll} destruccion
of the grete Troye, Eneas departed, berynge his olde
fader anchises vpon his sholdres / his lityl son yolus on
12 his honde, his wyfe wyth moche other people folow-
yng / and how he shypped and departed, wyth alle
thystorye of his aduentures that he had er he cam to
the achieument of his conquest of ytalye, as alle a longe
16 sha^{ll} be shewed in this present boke. In whiche booke
I had grete playsyr, by cause of the fayr and honest
termes & wordes in frenshe / whyche I neuer sawe
to-fore lyke, ne none so playsaunt ne so wel ordred ;
20 whiche booke, as me semed, sholde be moche requysyte
to noble men to see, as wel for the eloquence as the
historyes / How wel that many honderd yerys passed
was the sayd booke of eneydos, wyth other werkes,
24 made and lerned dayly in scolis, specyally in ytalye &
other places / whiche historye the sayd vrygyle made
in metre / And whan I had aduysed me in this sayd
boke, I delybered and concluded to translate it in-to

[* Brit. Mus. C
21. d. 24. sign.
A]]

Caxton, having
got hold of the
French version
of the 'Aeneid,'

telling Aeneas's
escape from Troy

and his conquest
of Italy,

was so pleased
with it

that he resolvd
to translate it
into English.

¹ This heading is in an 18th century hand.

englysshe, And forthwyth toke a penne & ynke, and wrote a leef or tweyne / whyche I ouersawe agayn to corecte it / And whan I sawe the fayr & straunge termes therin / I doubted that it sholde not please 4
 some gentylnen whiche late blamed me, sayeng *that* in my translacyons I had ouer curyous termes whiche coude not be vnderstande of comyn peple / and desired me to vse olde and homely termes in my translacyons. 8
 and *fayn wolde I satysfye euery man / and so to doo, toke an olde boke and redde therin / and certaynly the englysshe was so rude and brood that I coude not wele vnderstande it. And also my lorde abbot of west- 12
 mynster ded do shewe to me late, certayn euydences wryton in olde englysshe, for to reduce it in-to our englysshe now vsid / And certaynly it was wreton in suche wyse that it was more lyke to dutche than 16
 englysshe; I coude not reduce ne brynge it to be vnderstonden / And certaynly our langage now vsed varyeth ferre from that whiche was vsed and spoken whan I was borne / For we englysshe men / ben borne 20
 vnder the domynacyon of the mone, whiche is neuer stedfaste / but euer wauerynge / wexynge one season / and waneth & dyscreaseth another season / And that comyn englysshe that is spoken in one shyre varyeth 24
 from a nother. In so moche that in my dayes happened that certayn marchauntes were in a shippe in tamyse, for to haue sayled ouer the see into zelande / and for lacke of wynde, thei taryed atte forlond, and 28
 wente to lande for to refreshe them; And one of theym named sheffelde, a mercer, cam in-to an hows and axed for mete; and specyally he axyd after eggys; And the goode wyf answerde, that she coude speke no frenshe. 32
 And the marchauzt was angry, for he also coude speke no frenshe, but wolde haue hadde egges / and she vnderstode hym not / And thenne at laste a nother sayd that he wolde haue eyren / then the good wyf 36

Caxton blamed for his over-curious terms.

[* sign. A j, back]

The Abbot of Westminster askt Caxton to turn Old English into Modern,

but he couldn't.

Englishmen are always changing.

One shire's speech differs from another.

Mr. Sheffield askt for Eggs at the Foreland,

but couldn't get 'em till they were called Eyren.

sayd that she vnderstod hym wel / Loo, what sholde
 a man in thysse dayes now wryte, egges or eyren /
 certaynly it is harde to playse euery man / by cause of
 4 dyuersite & chaunge of langage. For in these dayes
 euery man that is in ony reputacyon in his countre,
 wyth vtter his commynycacyon and maters in suche
 maners & termes / that fewe men shaft vnderstonde
 8 theym / And som ho*nest and grete clerkes haue ben
 wyth me, and desired me to wryte the moste curyous
 termes that I coude fynde / And thus bytwene playn
 rude / & curyous, I stande abashed. but in my Iudge-
 12 mente / the comyn termes that be dayli vsed, ben
 lyghter to be vnderstonde than the olde and auneynt
 englysshe / And for as moche as this present booke is
 not for a rude vplondyssh man to labour therin / ne
 16 rede it / but onely for a clerke & a noble gentylman
 that feleth and vnderstondeth in faytes of armes, in
 loue, & in noble chyualrye / Therfor in a meane
 bytwene bothe, I haue reduced & translated this sayd
 20 booke in to our englysshe, not ouer rude ne curyous,
 but in suche termes as shaft be vnderstanden, by goddys
 grace, accordynge to my copye. And yf ony man wyth
 enter-mete in redyng of hit, and fyndeth suche termes
 24 that he can not vnderstande, late hym goo rede and
 lerne vyrgyH / or the pystles of ouyde / and ther he
 shaft see and vnderstonde lyghtly aH / Yf he haue a
 good redar & enformer / For this booke is not for
 28 euery rude and ¹ vnconnyng man to see / but to clerkys
 and very gentylmen that vnderstande gentylnes and
 seyence ¶ Thenne I praye alle theym that shaft rede
 in this lytyl treatys, to holde me for excused for the
 32 translatynge of hit. For I knowleche my selfe ignorant
 of connyng to enpryse on me so hie and noble a
 werke / But I praye mayster Iohn Skelton, late created
 poete laureate in the vnyuersite of oxenforde, to ouersee

All men of
 consequence use
 words that few
 others can
 understand.

[* sign. A ij]

Caxton endea-
 vours to use
 moderate and
 readable terms.

This book is only
 for clerks and
 gentlemen.

John Skelton
 poet laureate.

¹ orig. dna

Caxton prays Skelton to correct his translation. and correcte this sayd booke, And taddresse and expowne where as shaHe be founde faulte to theym that shaH requyre it. For hym, I knowe for suffycyent to expowne and englysshe euery dyffyculte that is 4 therin / For he hath late translated the epystlys of TuHe / and the boke of dyodorus syculus,¹ and diuerse other werkes oute of latyn in-to englysshe, not in rude

[* A ij, back] *and olde langage, but in polysshed and ornate termes 8 craftely, as he that hath redde vyrghyle / ouyde, tullye, and all the other noble poetes and oratours / to me vnknown : And also he hath redde the ix. muses, and vnderstande theyr musicaHe scyences, and to whom of 12 theym eche scyence is appropred. I suppose he hath dronken of Elycons weH. Then I praye hym, & suche other, to correcte, adde or mynysshe where as he or they shaH fynde faulte / For I haue but folowed my 16 copye in frenshe as nygh as me is possyble / And yf ony worde be sayd therin weH / I am glad ; and yf otherwyse, I submytte my sayd boke to theyr correc- tyon / Whiche boke I presente vnto the hye born my 20 tocomynge natureH & souerayn lord, Arthur, by the grace of god, Prynce of Walys, Duc of CornewayH, & Erle of Chester, fyrst bygoten sone and heyer vnto our most dradde naturaH & souerayn lorde, & most crysten 24 kyng / Henry the vij. by the grace of god, kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce, & lord of Irelonde / byseching his noble grace to receyue it in thanke of me, his moste humble subget & seruaunt / And I shaH praye 28 vnto almyghty god for his prosperous encreasyng in vertue / wysedom / and humanyte, that he may be egal wyth the most renommed of aHe his noble progenytours ¶ And so to lyue in this present lyf / that after 32 this transitorye lyfe he and we aHe may come to euerlastynge lyf in heuen / Amen :

Skelton's learning.

Caxton's Dedication to Prince Arthur.

¹ The MS. of this translation is in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It has long been copied for the Early English Text Society, but still needs an Editor.—F.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS.]

* ¶ Here foloweth the table of this present
boke

[*leaf A 8]

- How the ryche kynge Pryamus edifyed the grete cyte
of troye. *capitulo* primo [p. 10]
- How the cyte was crueHy sette a fyre & flamme /
And how Eneas, armed, bare his fader oute of the
same cyte. *cap°.* ij [p. 14]
- How Eneas sacryfyced to his goddys in the place where
Polydorus had be slayn. *cap°.* iij° [p. 17]
- How Eneas, in makynge the forsayd sacryfyce, hewe y^e
tronke of a tree, oute of the whiche yssued bloode.
And how polydorus declared the sygnifycacyon of
the sayd myracle, and the wyHe of the goddys.
capitulo iiij° [p. 17]
- Thobsequyes of Polydorus. *cap°.* v° [p. 21]
- Here begynneth the historye how dydo departed from
her country. *cap°.* vij° [p. 22]
- How dydo arryued¹ in Lybye, a strange contrey, &
bought as moche lande or grounde as she myght
conteyne wyth y^e space of an hide of an oxe /
in whiche she buylded and edefyed the cyte of
Cartage / *ca°.* vij° [p. 30]
- How a kynge, neyghbour to Cartage, dyd demaunde to
wif the fayr dydo / quene of Cartage. y^e whiche, for
the loue of her late husbonde, had leuer to slee her
selfe than to take the sayd kynge. *cap°.* viij° [p. 33]
- A comendacyon to dydo. *cap°.* ix° [p. 36]
- How Iuno, for tempeesse thoost of eneas whiche wold
goo into ytalye, prayd y^e goddess of wyndis / that

¹ *orig.* arryued

- euerych̄ bi him selfe sholde make concussyon &
torment in thayer. ca. x. [p. 39]
- How dydo' counsehed wyth her suster Anne. cap°
xj°. [p. 41]
- Thansuers of anne to hir suster dydo. ca. xij°. [p. 43]
- How Eneas, after grete fortunes of the see, arruyed
in cartage. And how dydo, for his swete be-
hauoir & fayr spekyng, was esprysed of his loue.
capytulo xiiij [p. 46]
- [* :af A 3, back] * How the goddes accorded the maryage of Eneas to
dydo. capitulo xiiij [p. 49]
- Of the gret tempest & storme at maryage of theym.
ca. xv°. [p. 52]
- How yarbas complayned hym to Iubyter, of Eneas, that
edyfied the cyte of Cartage / And how Iubyter sent
sodaynly Mercuryus toward Eneas, for to make hym
to retorne in-to the contree of ytalye. cap°. xvj [p. 60]
- How dydo, knowynge the departyng of Eneas, ranne
thorough the cyte of Cartage, as a woman dysperate
and from her selfe. capitulo [x]vij°. [p. 65]
- How dydo sorowfully bewayled the departyng of
Eneas, bi swete & amyable wordes. ca. xviii [p. 66]
- How dydo, aH in a rage, complayned her to Eneas and
to the goddys. ca. xix°. [p. 69]
- How dido, wyth grete cursynges, gaaf leue to Eneas.
capytulo xx°. [p. 72]
- How dydo fyl doun in a swone / and how she was
borne away by her wymen / and also how dyligently
the nauye of Eneas was made redy for to goo in
to ytalye. ca. xxj [p. 73]
- How Eneas brake the ooken tree of the grete loue of
dydo. capytulo xxij°. [p. 77]
- Of the wordes of dydo to her suster Anne. ca.
xxiiij°. [p. 84]
- How dydo, in grete bewaylynges, prayd her suster to
make a grete fyre in a place most secrete in her

- palays, for to brenn y^e harnoyes and raymentes of
 eneas / and how by dyuerse sortes she supposed to
 haue destroyed hym. ca. xxiiij [p. 86]
- How dydo made her lamentacyons repreuyng the
 periurement of laomedon. ca / xxv [p. 90]
- of y^e vysion *that* eneas had for to depart towarde
 ytalye. *capitulo*. xxvj [p. 92]
- How Eneas encyted the patrons & maystres of his
 shyppes / for to departe. cap^o. xxvij^o. [p. 95]
- * How dydo, full of grete rage, & dyspoureyd of
 wytte, slewe hirselfe wyth the swerde of Eneas /
 & how be it *that* to-fore is made mencyon of this
 occysion, It was no thyng but for to shewe the
 dyuercyte of fortune / And here thexecusion of the
 dede is shewed. *capitulo* xxviiij [p. 105]
- Of the beaute of dydo. *capitulo* xxix [p. 111]
- How Eneas sayled / and how by tempest he aryued in
 Secyle. *capitulo* / xxx^o. [p. 114]
- How eneas toke y^e see for to seke y^e regyon of ytalye.
 ca. xxx[j] [p. 115]
- How kynge Egeus lete falle hym selfe in-to the see for
 the deth of his sone Theseus. cap^o. xxxij [p. 119]
- How Eneas arryued in ytalye / ca. xxxiiij [p. 120]
- Here it is shewed how many kynges had ben in
 ytalye, to-fore that Eneas came thyder fyrste. ca^o.
 xxxiiij [p. 121]
- How Eneas byganne to bylde his fortresse vpon
 the ryuer¹ of tonyre. *capitulo* xxxv [p. 122]
- How Eneas sente his messagers towarde kynge latyne.
capitulo xxxvj [p. 123]
- How kyng latynus made grete Ioye and good chere to
 the messagers of Eneas. *capitulo* xxxvij [p. 125]
- how kyng latyn sent certayn presentis to eneas. ca.
 xxxviiij [p. 126]

[* leaf A 4]

¹ orig. thyre-uer

- How Turnus sente for his folke, for to chace and dryue
Eneas oute of his lande. cap^o xxxix^o. [p. 129]
- How Eneas wente to seke socours of the kynge
Euander / cap^o. xli^o. [p. 130]
- How grete a sorowe was made whan Eneas and Palas
departed from palence. cap^o. xli^o. [p. 131]
- How Turnus com tofore the casteH of Eneas for to
assaulte hym / cap^o. xliij^o. [p. 132]
- How Vysus and Eryalus made theym redy to entre
vpon the hoost of Turnus / cap^o. xliij^o. [p. 133]
- How Vysus and Eryalus entred into the tentis of
Tur*nus hooste, and made grete slaughter and de-
struccyon: capitulo xliiij^o. [p. 134]
- How the two felawes loste eche other in the forest /
whan the knyghtes of laurence chased theym /
cap^o. xlv^o. [p. 135]
- How bolcus slewe Eryalus / & how Vysus his felaw
slewe bolcus. Of the deth of the sayd Visus / And
how the hedes of the sayd two felawys, Eryalus and
Vysus, were broughte vpon two speres a-fore the
fortresse of Eneas: capitulo. xlvj^o. [p. 136]
- How thassaulte was grete atte gate of the castel. ca.
xlvij^o. [p. 138]
- How Eneas cam ayen from palence wyth moche folke
for to socoure his sone & his peple ayenst Turnus.
ca. xlvij [p. 139]
- How Eneas fought Turnus aHe aboute the batayHe, for
to slee hym for the deth of palas. cap^o. xlix^o. [p. 140]
- How Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thie
a grete strooke. cap^o. L^o. [p. 142]
- How Merencyus made grete sorowe whan he sawe his
sone deed. cap^o. lij^o. [p. 143]
- How Eneas sente the body of Palas in-to the shippe,
and sente it to his fader. cap^o. lij^o. [p. 145]
- Of the messagers that Turnus had sent to diomedes.
ca. liij [p. 146]

[* leaf A 4, back]

How kyng latyn counsellēd for to make peas wyth Eneas. cap ^o .	liiij [p. 148]
How Eneas cam to-fore the cyte of laurence. ca	lv ^o . [p. 150]
How the quene Camula was slayn in y ^e bataylle. ca.	lvj [p. 152]
How Turnus cam to y ^e felde, & his folke wyth hym. ca.	lvij ^o . [p. 153]
How the Couenaunt of the batayll was made bytwene Eneas & Turnus. cap ^o .	lviii ^o . [p. 155]
How Tholomeus made the bataylle to bygynne ayen, grete & horryble. cap ^o .	lix ^o . [p. 157]
How Turnus dyd grete damage to eneas folke. ca.	lx ^o . [p. 158]
* How the quene Amatha hanged her selfe by despera- cion. capitulo	lxj ^o . [p. 160]
How Eneas and Turnus fought, body ayenste body, in a felde, one ayenste that other. capitulo	lxij ^o . [p. 161]
How Eneas wedded Lauyne / And hadde the royalme of ytalye. capitulo	lxiiij ^o . [p. 162]
How kyng Latyne deceassed / And Eneas soone after hym / And how Ascanius was callyd Iulyus: capitulo	lxiiiij ^o . [p. 163]
How Ascaunis helde the royalme of ytalye after the deth of Eneas his fader. capitulo	lxv ^o . [p. 164]

[* sign. A iij.]

Explicit

[FRENCH TRANSLATOR'S PROLOGUE.]

[* sign. BJJ]

TO the honour of god almyghty / and to the
 gloryous vyrgyne Marye, moder of aHe grace /
 and to the vtylyte & prouffyt of aH the
 policye mondayne, this present booke, com- 4
 pyled by virgyle, ryght subtyl and Ingenyous oratour
 & poete / Intytuled Eneydos, hath be translated oute
 of latyn in-to comyn langage / In whiche may aHe
 valyaunt prynces and other nobles see many valorous 8
 fayttes of armes. And also this present boke is neces-
 sarye to aHe cytezens & habytaunts in townes and
 casteHis / for they shal see, How somtyme troye the
 graunte / and many other places stronge and inex- 12
 pugnable,¹ haue ben be-sieged sharpely & assayled,
 And also coragyously and valyauntly defended / and
 the sayd boke is atte this present tyme moche neces-
 sarye / for to enstructe smale and grete, for euerych 16
 in his ryght / to kepe & defende / For a thyng more
 noble is to dye / than vylanously to be subdued /

Prologue of
the French
Translator.

¶ How the ryght puyssant kynge pryamus
 edyfyed the grete cyte of Troye 20

Capitulum primum.

FOr to here / opene / and declare the matere of
 whiche here-after shaH-be made mencyon / It
 behoueth to presuppose that Troye, the grete 24
 capytaH cyte / and the excellentest of aHe the cytees of
 the countre & regyon of Asye, was constructe and

Troy, the finest
city of Asia.¹ orig. inexpugnabile

edefyed by the ryght puyssaunt & renomd kyng
 Pryamus, sone of laomedon, descended of thauncyen
 stocke of Dardanns¹ by many degrees / whiche was
 4 sone of Iubyter & of Electra his wyf, after the fycions²
 poetyque / And the fyrste orygynaff begynnyng of
 the genealogye of kynges. And the sayd Troye was
 enuyronned³ in fourme of siege / and of excidyon, by
 8 Agamenon, kynge in grece, brother of menelaus / whiche
 was husbonde to helayne. *The whiche agamenon,
 assembled and accompanied wyth many kynges, dukes /
 erles / and grete quantyte of other princes & grekes
 12 innumerable, hadde the magystracyon and vnyuersaff
 governaunce of aHe thexcersite and hoost to fore
 Troye :

CAP. I.
 Descent of Priam
 from Jupiter.

Troy, the chief
 city of Asia, was
 founded by
 Priam, and

besieged by the
 Greeks under
 Agamemnon.

[* B], back]

16 **D**Vryng the sayd siege / Pryame habounded in
 lygnage of one & other sexe so renommed of
 beaulte, wysedome, and prudommye / scyence;
 prowesse, valyaunce, prophecye / and other vertuou
 propytees / that aHe the worlde coude not ynough
 20 meruayHe / How god and fortune hadde emprysed to
 endowe a mortal man wyth dowayres so hye & ver-
 tuous / But the prudence of pryame, knowyng to fore /
 that the aduenements and aduersitees of warre be
 24 doubtous, and vnder the honde of fortune / the whiche,
 after his mutabylite, gyueth vycторыe / To that one
 encreacyng honour, glorye / tryumphe / and gladnesse /
 And to that other she gyueth to be subgette to the
 28 face of the ryght bloddy swerde, in grete effusion of
 blood & dymuncion of prowesse and of theyr gene-
 alogye the mutable captuyte of theyr prosperyte &
 aduersite or euyl fortune :

Priam's larg-
 family.

32 **P**Ryame thenne wyH teshewe & helpe for thynges
 doubtous for to come, to that ende that his
 Royalme shaft not departe oute of his honde
 ne fro his blood / Yf it so happened that he and his

Priam's
 prudence.

¹ ? for Dardanus ² orig. fycitious ³ orig. enuyronued

CAP. I.

Friam's son
Polydore sent
away, during the
siege.

Departure of
Polydore.

chylidren were ouerthrowen fro his name by force of swerde or of the siege, Firste he dyd do departe one of his sones named polydorus, the xiiij sone, & fyrste of his name, In hopynge that to hym / his name & 4 vengeance, yf it were nede, sholde be kept.

Polidorus thenne was sente wyth a grete multytude of noble companye, full of yougthe & of stronge corage, wyth rychesse ynough of golde and of syluer / 8 money / tresour *and Iewellis / vnto a kynge named plasmator, kynge of tarce / whiche, enduryng the good fortune, shewed hym right socourable to the sayd kynge pryame / In offerynge hym selfe to socoure hym 12 yf he had nede in aHe poyntes, in whiche the sayd pryame wolde require hym. But the prosperous fortune of the kynge pryam torned in-to aduerse. The said plasmator chaungyng his wyHe / and aHe thamyte 16 whiche longe tyme hadde endured, & promysed to holde to the sayd kynge Pryame, as ye shaH here after.

Now thenne plasmator receyued Polidorus so magnyfycatly, & wyth soo grete honoure, that by 20 wrytyng it maye not be recyted, ne the thyng descriued / And after whan Pryam was subdued, and putte vnder the sharpe domynacyon of the grekes, In somoche that they had slayne thenne some of the sones 24 of the sayd pryame, and many kynges to hym alyed / And that into the cyte many were wyth-drawn for to gyue to the sayd pryam ayde & comforte, and the sayd troians myserable semed better to lose, and indygent 28 of force, than to haue apparence of vycторыus glorye. And thys comen to the knowleche of plasmator, thoughte in his mynde, and conspyred the deth of the sayd polydorus / And in fayte, the said plasmator 32 broughte the sayd polydorus vpon the Ryuage of the see, which was sondy / and a place secrete ynough fro the syghte of men / in whiche place the sayd plasmator slewe polydorus wyth a darte whiche he bare. The 36

[* sign. B ij]

He goes to King
Plasmator of
Targe.

On the decline of
the affairs of
Troy, Plasmator
murders Poly-
dore, and buries
him in the sand
by the seashore.

whiche, so traytoursly slayn, was by the sayd plasmator
 buried in the same place wythin the sonde. ¶ Vpon
 whom was so moche sonde layde / that vpon poly-
 4 dorus semed to be a lityl hiße or montycle / And
 aße this was doon by the sayd plasmator, to thende
 that his rychesse, whiche was brought to hym for the
 gouernauce of y^e said polydorus / sholde *abyde wyth
 8 hym for to accomplyshe his auaryce Insacyable. And
 syth he sawe that the force and strengthe of the
 troyians was thenne soo perturbed by the prykyng
 of fortune, that it semed to hym / that for the cause of
 12 this excessyue occysion / lityl damage and hurte myght
 come to hym :

But thenne, whan the noble cyte of Asye was
 broyhed and brente by the subtyl accyon of the
 16 fyre putte in-to it by the grekes, In so grete largenesse,
 that for the thicke tenebrosite of the blacke smoke
 whych the place hadde embraced and yssued oute, The
 sterres of the heuen hadde wythholden theyr clere
 20 illustracyons, And had no faculte ne power by theyr
 naturel lyghte to enlumyne the sayd place / And
 that none eye of ony persone coude perceyue ony
 thyng / but aße onely by the domageous clereness
 24 of the fyre deuourynge the pompe of Troye. ¶ Now
 was that pyetous cyte / somtyme example in aße
 goode vertues aboute aße other cytees of the worlde,
 aße brent, and putte in desolacyon suffretous / Abydyng
 28 onely one of the yates of the same town, named in theyr
 langage the yate stex, whiche was made soe maysterly /
 that the Ingenyous subtylte of maistres of masonrye
 carpentrye / that of all y^e countreye of Asie it passed
 32 aße other in efforte and strengthe ¶ It was made of
 soo hye and exceHente ourage :

CAP. I.

Plasmator takes
Polydore's gold.

[* B ij, back]

Troy burnt by
the Greeks.One gate alone
remains un-
destroyed.

CAP. II.

¶ How the cyte was cruely sette a fyre,
and on a flamm; And how Eneas, armed,
bare his fader oute of the same cyte.

¶ capitulo. ij. 4

BY the same yate stex, thenne sette in fyre and
flamme, And smokyng the totall desolacyon
of the sayd plase of Troye, lyke as the goddes
and fortune hadde enterprysed to destroye soo arty- 8
fyre. And a werke vnto the laste stone and foundemente
of so hye a place / * And by horryble and cruel
indygnacyon to throwe down / destroye, and confounde
the pompouse and proude noblenes of thynhabytants 12
of Troye / and also theyr possessyons and hauoyr,
cyuyles and other / And vnder the tenebres and
derkenes, departed Eneas, armed clerly at all pieces
in the facyon of a cote armour vpon his harnoyes / 16
The despoyle of a ryght horryble and moche cruel
lyon, Whiche the said Eneas hadde kyhed and slayne.
And the sayd eneas bare vpon his sholdres his fader
Anchises / the whiche thenne, by olde age and luyng 20
many yeres, his bloode was wexen colde soo moche,
that he myghte not walke ne helpe him selfe by
moeuyng / And thus Anchises, trussed vpon the
sholdres of his sone eneas, helde a coffre weH rychely 24
adourned wyth many precyous stones in facyon and
manere of a shryne, In the whiche were the goddes of
Troye, and grete and diuerce relykes / whiche were the
thynges / In whiche the famylye of Troye / the people 28
and comynalte of Asie, hadde fixed theyr socoures /
and thalegement of theyr anguysshous heuynesses.
¶ And Eneas, thus charged wyth his fader whome he
bare wyth magnanymyte of courage, as sayd is / 32
broughte his sone yolus by the ryght honde / beyng
of the age of xij yere, soo fayr and so weH com-
posed, that it maye leefully be sayd that nature

[* sign. B iij]

Flight of Aeneas,
his wife Creusa,
his son Yolus,
and others, from
Troy;

Aeneas carrying
his father,
Anchises, who

bore the gods of
Troy.

The beauty of
Yolus.

hadde doon her deuoyr, and holpen to the procreacyon
of such a fygure for a patrone of mankynde.

CAP. II.

¶ What shaH I saye more of Anchises and yolus, lyke
4 as sayd is / ensiewed creusa his wyf, vncuryously
aourned / Nothyng appertenaunt to thestate Royah /
hir vysage mate by frequente sources of grete teeris /
And hir heyr, whiche by manuel artyfyces hadde
8 dyligently be enryched, lete theym hangynge in-
dyfferently and aHe rufflyd on aHe partyes, wythout ony
hope of amendemente / It sholde be an *harde thyng
to many one, to putte in forgetyng her swete firste
12 lyf, and now her deploracyon / It is a greuous thyng
to me to passe ouer so lyghtly the lamentable circum-
staunces of her sorowful heuynesses in soo fewe
wordis / Now here after we shaH saye consequently
16 that / that comynalte, and confusion of people aHe
bywepete / noble / vnnoble people, men, wymmen and
children fleeynge, ensiwed Eneas, soo berynge his fader
as sayd ys. It were a thyng inhumayne to beholde
20 theym wythoute pyte / but yet more pyetous to teHe it
lyke as it was doon in dede / This companye vnhappy
ys sued oute of a ryght goode and habundaunte place
of aH thynges concupyssible to thappetyte of theyr
24 desire / And so moche incertayne, after this dolourous
excytle, in what regyon myghte happen the ende of
theyr maleurouse and vnhappy destynees.

Distress of
Creusa.

[* B iij, back]

A crowd of
wretched Trojans
follows Aeneas.Reflections on
their ill-fortune.

THis noble companye troian, somtyme in reste / and
28 now vacabonde and fugytyf by the feeldes dar-
danike, came and aryued in a porte of the see named
simoys / and there, ryght pencyf, entred into the see,
and by troblous reuolucyons of the vnndes or wawes
32 were broughte into the Ile of Anchandron, and passed
thorough the foreste of yde, whiche is in the sayd countrey
of troye / And here we shaH finyssh to speke of the
sorowful and tedyous fleynge of the poure meschaunte
36 and myserable troians / whiche hyder-to hadde folowed

Aeneas and his
company sail
from the Simois.

CAP. II. Eneas / Eneas, by force of oores, and of the wawes of
the see / arryued in the Royalme and countrey of
Trace / lyke as the power of wynde, after the dysposi-
cion of his destenye, In-to the said place hadde broughte 4
hym.

place where
Polydore had
been murdered,

In the whiche place of Trace, Polydorus hadde be
vylaynously slayn by Plasmator, kynge of the same
Regyon of Trace. ¶ In this countrey of Trace, Eneas, 8

[* sign. B iij]

and begin to
build a city.

whiche hadde *grete tresours of the rychesse of Troye /
beganne to edyfy a cyte named Eneade, takynge it of
his name. Neuertheles, by cause that Eneas sawe the
cyte by him bygonne, come not by the dyligence and 12
operacyon of the werkemen to his perfeccyon / And
that the sayd operacyon and dyffycyle werke myghte
not in so shorte space of tyme to come to suche auause-
mente and perfectyon / wythoute the dyligence, fauour / 16
and goode wythe of his goddys / the whiche, though
they hadde ben horryble and cruel, and wythoute pyte
to the troians to-fore the confusyon and vtter destruc-
tyon of theyr noble and honorable cyte / Neverthelesse, 20
in this caas partyculer, they shewde theym selfe fauour-
able ynough / And entyndyng to gyue comforte, ayde
and counseyl, to thendementes and engynes of the
werkmen, whiche the cyte Eneyde bylded and edifyed, 24
And therfor wolde and dysposed Eneas to halowe a
daye prefyxed in makynge sacrifyces to his goddis /
after the solemnyte in suche a caas by the troians
accustomed. And he hym selfe, as prynce and example 28
of his people slewe a white bulle as crystall, to-fore the
face of his goddys / And of the bloode that yssued
of the same, wyth herte deuoute bysprange¹ ryghte
humbly, and by grete loue and ardour of dylection, the 32
hostel vpon the whiche the goddis were sette :

It progresses
slowly,

so they hold a
feast and sacri-
fice.

¹ orig. besprinkled

¶ How Eneas sacryfied to his goddis in the place where Polydorus had be slayn :
 Capitulo. iij^o.

CAP III.

4 **N**OW, peraventure, it happened that Eneas made
 the celebracyon of the sacrifice to-fore sayd, in
 the selfe place / where as Polydorus hadde be slayne
 and buryed in the sande / by the see syde, By the in-
 8 humanyte and wyckednesse of Plasmator / In whiche
 place there hadde be accumyled, or heped, of sonde a
 lytyl hyHe or mowntycle / vpon whiche * by the space
 of tyme / aboute eyghte or ix. yere, were yssued oute of
 12 the erthe smaHe busshes or lytyH trees, by humydite
 and hete, depely enroted in the erthe, and vpon the
 lytyl hylle growen on heyghte, the whiche trees were
 named in frenshe murtyHers cornyHers. And on the
 16 side of the hiHe was an hye plotte, so nyghe that it
 shadowed by grete space the place where as was made
 the sayd sacryfyce : Thoo trees apperceyued by Eneas
 came thider in entencyon to cutte and hewe down some
 20 of the bowes and braunches, for to apparayHe / and make
 fayr the place of his sacrefyce / Lyke as we englysshe
 men doo when we halowe ony solempnyte in the tyme
 of somer / In strowynge wyth herbes, and settinge vp
 24 of grene trees and bowes, in the chirches and chappeHes
 for to refresshe the people there assembled, by cause of
 the fest & solempnyte there to be halowed

The sacrifice was held on the spot where Polydore was buried.

[* B iij, back]

Aeneas goes to cut boughs to ornament his altar.

Part Caxton: see p. 189, col. 2.

The English custom of setting up trees and boughs in churches in summer.

¶ How Eneas, in makyng the forsayd
 28 sacrifice, hewe the troncke of a tree / oute
 of the whiche yssued bloode : And how
 Polidorus declared the sygnifycacyon and
 the maner of the sayd myracle, and the
 32 wyHe of the goddys. Capitulum iij

CAP. IV.

ENeas thenne, by ardeur of grete deuocyon, and for affection that he hadde humbly to halowe this festyuyte, as sayd is / toke an axe cuttynge on bothe sides, And as I suppose, it was after the facion of a 4
 glayue or guysarme / wyth whiche he hewe and smote down wyth grete myghte those trees, for to arraye and make fayr the sayd aulter. The whiche trees, soo cutte and entamed by the sayd Eneas, yssued oute in an 8
 habondaunte cours a source of blacke bloode droppynge down to the erthe / And on the same axe, in manere of grete droppes of bloode; by whiche *shewynge, Eneas was grety abasshed and dredefuH, merueyHyng what 12
 thyng that myghte sygnifye. And for to haue knowleche of this myracle and of alle the faytte therof, The sayd Eneas knelyd down on bothe his knees, bi grete humylyacyon of herte and¹ deuoute affectyon, his 16
 hondes Ioyned, tofore the sayd aulter, in makynge requeste vnto the troian goddys and to the goddys of the forestes, that they, by theyr diuyn and ineffable inspyracyon, wolde gyue to hym knowleche of this 20
 materyaHe vysion / The whiche prayer ended, and wythoute hauynge ansuer of the goddys troians by hym adoured and callid on / After, by courage more haultayn, wythoute ony proude thoughte / purposed in 24
 hym selfe to arache or plucke vp a gretter tree whiche was there, whiche empresshed and letted hym / by force, vygour / and naturaHe myghte, wythoute socoure of ony instrumente artifycyaHe. And for to demeane this to 28
 effecte / Eneas sette thenne one knee vpon the sonde, and that other ayenste the branche growen and comen oute of the lytyH hylle where as was buryed Polydorus / And on that other side he toke the braunches of the 32
 sayd tree, and by grete myghte and bodyli strengthe / enforced his puyssaunce for to arache and plucke vp the same tree. Duryng the whiche efforte, was herde

Blood issuing
 from trees as he
 cuts them

[* leaf B 5]
 alarms Aeneas.

He prays for
 explanation, but
 receives no
 answer,

so endeavours to
 pull one tree up
 by the roots.

¹ orig. and

a voys feble, as of a persone aHe sorowfulle and by-
 wepte / and nyghe aHe fayHed and deed. The whiche
 sayd, " alas, Eneecas ! this is but lytyll prowesse to the,
 4 to proue and excersice thy robuste puyssaunce ayenste
 a body pryued frome his lyf / or vpon a deed corps to
 take vengeaunce soo Inutyle / And by cause, my ryghte
 dere brother and my goode frende, I, very sorowfulH
 8 whiche so moche haue loued the whan the lyf was in
 me, and that the naturel hete of blood humayn com-
 forte my membris, & made *theym vegytalle wyth
 sencyble moeuynge / I swere to the, by the goddis
 12 whom thou seruest / & whom thou now in profounde
 deuocyon hast requyred, that thou cease to trauayHe
 and poursiue me deed : For herof I make the certayn /
 that I am Polydorus, sone of Pryame, kynge of Troye,
 16 he lyuinge / whiche haue ben by cruel deth and trayson,
 hidde & couerde vnder holy amyte, putte oute of this
 worlde by plasmator, kynge of this countree and
 Regyon / For the aueryce Insacyable whiche was in
 20 hym, And that had hardynesse to commyse and doo
 this cryme soo moche deffamed, and full of so excecrable
 cruelte arrettyd / O cursid and false deceyuable auaryce /
 whiche blyndeth the voluntee humayn / and maketh
 24 by his subtyl arte the ryche men suffretous and poure ;
 and ferther for to gete rychesse, to commyse cryme and
 homyside by dampnable treason / And I, Polydorus,¹
 ferthermore shewe and manyfeste to the / that the
 28 haboundaunce of bloode whiche thou haste seen yssue
 oute of the trees / which woldeste haue cutte and
 plucked vp / is not orygynaHy of thyse trees / but the
 sayd trees haue taken theyr foundemente and firste
 32 begynnyng of theyr rote in my body ; and by that
 moyen is the sayd bloode largely comen, and hath
 aroused the erthe, and yssued oute of my body, and
 nowher eHis / And for this cause I the exhorte and

CAP. IV

Polydore then
speaks from his
grave.

[* B 5, back]

Tells them who
he is,and that the
blood from the
trees is his.¹ orig. Plydorus

CAP. IV.

Polydore
reminds Aeneas
of his marriage
with his sister,

counceyHe / that thou ne defoyHe nomore thyn hondes
wyth my bloode. And holde it by cause of my suster
crusa, the whiche was gyuen to the for wyf, of my
parentis and frendes, in maryage / 4

[* leaf B 6]

and tells him he
must not stay
there, but that
he was destined
by the gods to go
to Italy

ANd by cause that thou, Eneas, haste bygonne to
edyfye and bylde a newe cytee in this Royalme
of Trace, in the perfection of the same thou procedyng,
hast now, vpon y^e grete materyaH foundements, made 8
basteHes of werke & ouerage maynyfyke : but y^e wyH
of the goddis haue ordeyned *and concluded by a
counseyl emonge theym selfe, that this lande shaH not
receyue ne socoure the / But shaHe be chased and 12
fugytyf fro Troye / but bi the sentence irreuocable of
theym / is destenyed to the / the swete countrey of
ytalye, ful of fruytes / for there to be releued, And to
comferte myserable heuynesse whiche thou haste longe 16
suffred, by cause of thyne exyle / Soo departe thou
thenne fro this londe, maculate, and full of fylthe and
ordure, by the bloody faytte vppon me doon by the false
and cruel Plasmator, kynge of thys Regyon / And goo 20
thou in-to the countrey whiche is ordeyned for the and
thyne, by the prouidence, benyuolence, and prouysion
of the goddis."

SO moche Polydorus hadde opened and declared 24
to Eneas the secrete of his vysions / that eneas
was surprysed wyth drede Inestymable, aHe in a
traunce, And soo abode a longe tyme ynough, lyke a
corps wythoute entendement / And wythoute party- 28
cypacyon of sensityf moeuyng. And for tymorysite,
and thyng not acustumed, merueyllous & Insolute,
as sayd is, his tonge abode & clyued to the palate
of his mouuth in suche manere / that duryng the 32
langorous tyme that polidorus tolde this vysion
myserable, It was inpossyble to hym to excercyse
thoffyce of his tongue to hym destynate by nature /
neuertheles, after that nature hadde stablysshed his 36

Aeneas is struck
dumb with
astonishment.

wytte and spyritte, and giuen to eche of theym
 faculte & power to excersice theyr offyce and wordes /
 The sayd Eneas ordeyned that the cause¹ of Polydorus,
 4 yssued of his bloode and genealogye, sholde be restored
 and halowed honours funeraffe / And to his goddis
 make sacryfyces apperteynyng for to gete the grace
 of theym / that they might rendre them selfe
 8 benygne, mercyful / debonayr / and propyce vnto the
 helthe of polydorus.

CAP. IV

[¹ for corpse]

On recovering
 Aeneas resolves
 to perform
 funeral rites to
 Polydore.

* ¶ Thobsequyes of Polidorus.

[* B 6, back]

Capitulum V.

12 **F**Or the obsiquyes funeraff of Polydorus to bryng
 to effecte, so was the aulter establysshed for to
 halowe the sacrifice / And therupon putte & sette
 the goddess of troye / which were of colour sanguelyn
 16 & reed; and eneas, & his felaushyppe chosen by hym
 for to make and exhibete the sayd sacrefyce, weren
 affe generally symple, & enuyronned wyth bendes
 of his whiche enuyronned vnder the throte, mountynge
 20 vppe to the temples bytwene their frontes & eres, vnto
 the toppe of the heed / And vpon theyr hedes they
 had chapelettis of braunches of cypresse, whiche grewe
 nygh the montycle or lityl hyHe where as Polydorus
 24 was buried / whiche is a tree sacred and ordeyned
 to the ende that, by the vehemente odour and swete
 smette of the same tree, maye surmounte the infecte
 odour of the caroynes of the dede bodyes / And the
 28 wymmen of Troye whiche had folowed Eneas whan
 he departed fro troye, were tofore the sayd aulter with
 oute apparayff, ne wythoute retchynge ought by theym
 selfe in ony wyse. For the sayd wymmen were affe
 32 dyssheuelled, or bare the heed, makyng meruelogus
 synacles, as theyr custume was in that tyme in that
 countre also, and semed better, wymmen oute of theyr
 wyttes, than porueyd of countenance or constauce.

CAP. V.

Aeneas sacrifices
 in honour of
 Polydore.

Costume of the
 sacrificers.

CAP. V.

The cymphs or buckets used in sacrifice.

For y^e *consommacion* of the said sacrifice, eneas ordeyned to take many cymphes, *that* ben vessels ordeyned for to make suche sacrifice, & ben in maner of lityl bokettis, or lytyl shippes, of a strange stone, & 4 of dyuerse colours / as iaspre, porphire / of whiche some were full of blood of bestis sacrefyed, & other full of mylke clere & clene / the whiche vessellis, in habundaunce of deuocion, they cam about y^e sayd 8 montycle or lityl hill of polidorus / in recomending y^e sayd polidorus to *the debonnayr clemence and merciful iustyce of the goddis.

[* leaf B 7]

Thenne Eneas and all his sequele made theym 12 redy for to accomplysshe & leue the sayd cuntrye of Trase, by the admonestement of the sayd Polydorus, sone of pryame, kyng of Troye / mounted vpon the see. And was there long and many¹ dayes / 16 Soo thenne we shall leue to speke of Eneas / And shall retorne to speke of dydo / And firste to shewe the dyfference of Iohn bochace and of vrygyle, to putte in bryef the falle of the sayd dydo recounted 20 by bochace / and after by the sayd vrygyle.

Aeneas and his companions go to sea.

Dido.

Difference between Virgil's and Boccaccio's account of her.

¶ Here bigynneth thistorye, how dydo departed from y^e cuntrye. ¶ ca . . vj^o

CAP. VI.

That other daye, in passyng tyme, I redde the fall 24 of noblys / of who mIhoñ bochace hath spoken, & in bryef, y^e aduentures of fortune harde & dyuersly excecrable / & in all destructyue of theyr personis / honoures / goodes / and chyuaunches; of whom the 28 somme haue ben cause of ther harme & euyl, & of the destruccion of whiche some be yet. and how be it that thei ben pourueyed moche more *that* it apperteyneth to theym, seen theyr scyence, prowess, vaillyantyse or 32 seruyce after thestate & their vocacion, in the whiche eche ought to holde and be content / like as saith

Boccaccio's Fall of Noblys.

¹ orig. many

thapostle, wythout doying grief or any nuysaunce /
 ne to bere dommage, ne myssaye ony other / this not-
 wystondyng, alwaye they be in awayte / & delite
 4 themselfe to seche often tymes meanes for to grieue,
 & to saye wordes detractiues / wherof foloweth y^e
 perdycion of moche peple, & of them selfe in the
 ende / whiche therin haue medeled ¶ And after
 8 certayne space I hadde been in beholdyng the
 peryllous aduentures / and fortunes ryghte sorowfulle /
 of many kynges, prynces, or knyghtes, and many
 other / I fonde the falle of dydo, somtyme quene and
 12 foundresse of the noble cyte * of cartage; the whiche
 in redyng, I was abashed, and had grete merueylle /
 how bochace, whiche is an auctour so gretly renommed,
 hath transposed, or atte leste dyuersified, the falle
 16 and caas otherwyse than vyrgyle hath in his fourth
 booke of Eneydos / In whiche he hath not rendred
 the reason / or made ony decysion, to approue better
 the his than that other. And yf ony wolde excuse
 20 hym, and saye that he hadde doon hit for better to
 kepe thonour of wymmen, And wolde not treate ne
 saye thyng of theym dyshoneste, but that myghte
 be to theyr auauuncement, ¶ This reason hath noo
 24 place: For he hath putte in many places other grete
 faHes, ouermoche infamous, of some quenes and ladyes /
 and hath not suffyced to hym to speke atte in
 generaH, but hath made expresse chapytres / In
 28 blamyng the complexions of theym; By the whiche
 partyculerly he sheweth the dyssolucyons and peruerse
 condycyons that ben in the sexe femynne / And for
 to shewe euydently vpon the sayd caas and falle, the
 32 dyfference whiche is of vyrgyle and of bocace, I haue
 enterprysed to shewe atte a longe the texte of vyrgyle /
 The causes and occasions of the laste extynctyon, and
 dolourous deth and despyte of the recommee of dydo,
 36 otherwyse callyd or named Elysse or Fenyce ¶ But

CAP. VI.

Boccaccio's Fall
of Noblys

[* B 7, back]

His account of
Dido.The French
writer wonders
why Boccaccio
differs from
Virgil's story in
the Aeneid.Boccaccio often
shows the per-
verse conditions
of the sex femi-
nine.Dido also called
Elysse or
Fenyce.

CAP. VI.

fyrste and to-fore, for better, and to vnderstande the mater, I haue purposed to recyte here the caas / and falle, after the oppynyon of Iohn bocace, whiche sayth as here after shaft ensiewe and folowe :—

4

YF In ony maner fayth oughte to be adiusted vnto the wrytynges and dyctes of olde and auneyente cronycles or historyers / Or to theyr letters, cronykes and historyes / Vnneth maye men fynde ony 8 of soo grete langage ¶ And dygne to yeue magnyfyceuce / *and somoche deuyne renomme / as to the hye name of Fenyce / whereof the rayson maye be this / how be it that thauctour putte not precysely 12 dedycte wythoute texte / by cause that the Fenyces were the fyrst Inuentours of carecteris dyfferencyng that one fro that other, of whiche were fourmed lettres for to write & redyng in remembarunce perpetual, y^e 16 thynges that they desireden to late be knowen to theyr frendis / or otherwyse for the conseruacyon of theyr dedes / fayttes, & scyences / to thende that they myghte reduyce in souuenaunce or remembraunce, by 20 thynspection and lecture of theyr wrytyngys, that whiche by lengthe of tyme, & debylte of entendement, sholde be wythdrawen / Or otherwyse sholde haue be forgotten it, and put in oublyauce, that the fenyces 24 fonde to note wyth rede colour or ynke firste the sayd lettres / of whiche our bokes ben gretely decorate, socoured & made fayr. We wryte the grete and firste capytaH lettres of our volumes, bookes and chapytres, 28 wyth the taynture of reed colour :

THe name thenne, and Royalme of Fenyce, hath be moche hiely decored by merueyHous artes / and myryfyke / In ioyouse preysynge and laude wherof, 32 the clerenes and fame of his ourages hath ben dyuulged & shewed vnto the laste clymate of londes habited wyth lygnage royalle ¶ Oute of the whiche Fenyce and prosapye auneyenne / as it is to byleue by 36

[* leaf B 8]

The name of Fenyce.

Letters invented by the Phoenicians,

who first made red initials for decoration of books

Dido, daughter of Belus, King of Phoenicia, and sister of his

- theyr wrytyngys / yssued a kynge named Belus / After
 the dethe of whome / one his sone, named pygmalion,
 succeeded hym / And obteyned the Royalme of the
 4 Fenyces ¶ He hadde also a daughter named Elysse,
 whiche afterwarde was named dydo, & was maryed to
 one named Acerbe / otherwyse called Sychee (his vncl
 was preest of hercules), honoured wel in the royaume of
 8 thy*re, and the gretest of aHe the countreye after
 the kyng of the same / This gentyلمان was moche
 fayr to byholde / yonge / & playsaunt, of grete reuer
 ence / ryght honorable emonge them of the countre / of
 12 grete audacyte / and of name magnyfyque, ryght moche
 byloued of Elysse / Thenne his wyf, whiche thenne
 he loued also moche of fyne loue wythout fayntasie,
 whiche sone after fayled by his deth anguysshous,
 16 wherof thenne it happed after the Iugemente that to
 hym was fortunat / that he was so bienewrous that he
 was emonge aH other estemed to be most in Ioye &
 gladnes, consideryng the beaute and bounte of dydo
 20 his wyf, And also of grete rychesses / of whiche
 Acerbe, otherwyse callyd Sychee, was moche endowed,
 & hadde preemynence in ryght grete habundaunce :
- 24 **B**Y the couetyse of whiche goodes & rychesses /
 pygmalyon, brother of Elysse, and kynge of the
 countrey, was sore esprysed / For whiche cause the
 deth was conspyred of the fayr Sychee, the sayd
 pygmalyon thynkyng in hymselfe to doo slee hym,
 28 And by this moyen he sholde attayne to thende of his
 desire & wyH insacyable and fuH of couetyse, And
 soo to hym selfe he sholde aHe vsurpe his grete &
 Innumerable rychesses / and lyke as he thought / he
 32 dyd / and dyd doo slee Acerbe or Sychee / Thenne
 dydo, his swete & amyable spouse & wyf, bare
 it moche inpacientli and sorowfully / & in suche
 anguysshe of herte / that she swowned, syncopysed,
 36 & syghed / And oute of her fayr swete eyen / &

CAP. VI.

successor Pyg-
 mallion, is
 married to
 Sychæus or
 Acerbas of Tyre.

[* B 8, back]

to whom she
 is tenderly
 attached.

Wealth of
 Sychæus.

Pygmalion

murders
 Sychæus for his
 riches.

CAP. VI.

Dido mourns
grievously for
Sychæus,

[*sign. C J]

tendre, flowed teeris assyduatly and contynueHy, that they better seemed two grete sources wellynge vp grete affluence of teerys, whiche ranne down by hir fayr & freshe vysage / And thus the sayd dydo suffred 4 grete payne for the grete and harde syghynges & heuynesses, by cause of y^e grete, horri[b]yle / nephande / & *detestable cryme, perpetred and commysed in the persone of sychee, her swete and late amyable husbonde / 8 longe tyme demeaned she suche clamours wythoute any hope euer otherwyse to lyue; And alwaye she considerynge the causes of the sayd cryme / and the couetyse of her sayd brother pygmalyon / And that 12 many tymes by dremes and other admonestements was ofte tymes incyted and counseyHed to seche some place sure and secrete / And thenne of thobeysaunce of the sayd pygmalyon / for the surete of hir persone, 16 she comened wyth the prynces of the same contrey, & specyally wyth the pryncipaH whiche hadde be frendes of Sychee, late hir husbonde / and shewed to theym the causes by the whiche she hadde conceyued this 20 grete hate ayenste her brother pygmalyon / whom she drewe to her part and side, and were content to doo aHe that / whiche by hir sholde be aduysed / for to wythstande the cursed enterpryse of hir sayd broder, 24 whiche had concluded in him selfe, and to-fore thought / Thenne sone after a wyke, Elysse faynyng that she ne myghte no lenger dueHe in the hous of Acerbe, late her husbonde, by cause that she was ouermoche moleste 28 and greued by recordyng continual in rememarbunce pietous of the swete mayntene and semblaunce of the sayd Sychee, her preteryte husbonde, But she incyted, frequented ofte the places in whiche she had firste seen 32 her true frende and loue sichee / And therefore wyth aHe the hauoyr and other goodis of the sayd Acerbe that he posseded in his lyfe, ryght gladly she wolde dispose hir self to goo vnto the Royame of fenyce, the 36

and thinks of
leaving Tyre on
account of the
covetousness of
Pygmalion.

cuntry of her nayssaunce and byrthe, vnto pygmalion
 hir brother / whiche, whan he herde of it, was moche
 loyous / supposynge¹ by that moeyen to come to his
 4 insacyable and cursyd auaryce / for to haue all the
 rychesses & other goodes² to-fore sayd. Forthwyth
 * the sayd pygmalion sente vnto his suster dydo a flote
 of shyppes, well manned and garnysshed, for to brynge
 8 wyth her the goodes and rychesses of the sayd Royme
 of Thir, in-to fenyece vnto hym / But dydo / by other
 barate, as she then hadde ordeyned / and that alwaye
 thoughte to eschewe and gaynstonde the fraude of hir
 12 sayd broder, toke and hydde priuely in a certeyn
 place of hir shippe alle the grete tresours & hauoyrs
 of hir sayd somtyme husbonde sichee. And in the
 place where they were, she sette many sakes full of
 16 brasse & coper, the whiche, alle manyfestely or openly
 in the presence of alle hir people, whiche supposed
 thenne / that it hadde ben the tresour of her late
 husbonde / And dyd it to be taken from thens, and to
 20 carye and bere hit to the shippe at euyn, wyth thoo
 people whiche to-fore is made mencyon / And the
 messagers of the sayd kynge pygmalion, whiche were
 comen to fetche hir / mounted vpon the sayd shyppes
 24 for to goo in-to fenyece. And whan they were well on
 the waye oute of the lande, in the hye see, she com-
 maunded to caste oute the sakes of brasse and coper /
 where they in the ship hadde supposed that it hadde
 28 ben the tresours that she broughte wyth her; And
 that doon, she sayd to theym, wepyng, these incitatyf
 wordes :

“Dere felawes and frendes of our nauye / I doubt
 32 nothyng but that ye haue the wyll for tacomplysse
 that whiche I commaunde you / wythoute to aske or
 wyll to knowe any wyse this whiche ye haue doon /
 But for to saye & telle to you the cause whiche haue

CAP. VI.
 Dido proposes to
 go to Phoenicia
 to her brother,

[* C j, back]
 who sends her a
 fleet.

She puts on
 board many bags
 of sham money,
 and sails, and

then throws
 overboard the
 bags.

She addresses
 her men.

¹ *orig.* supposyuge.

² *orig.* grodes.

CAP. VI.

moeued me thus to doo, I haue moche lieuer to haue
 loste aHe the riches of Acerbe, late my frende &
 husbond, the whiche ye haue now drowned wythin the
 bely of the see / than I sholde delyuer them in-to 4
 the handes of the ryght cruel kynge Pygmalyon, my
 brother; for the whiche rychesses to haue¹ of me /
 after that he *hath taken the lyf awaye fro my swete
 and true husbonde, he hath sente you hider for to 8
 brynge me to hym wyth his shippes / And therefore
 thynke veryli that it behoueth you presenly to doo
 and holde me companye, or eHis deye / or flee from
 hym / ye haue² knowen ynoughe his grete and cursid 12
 auaryce, And how he hath doo slee Acerbe or Syche,
 my late husbonde, for to haue of him his tresours.
 Wherfor I doubte not that now, after the rychesses
 loste, yf we goo to hym / he shaH be soo surprysed 16
 wyth angre and furyouse woodnes / whan he shaH
 see hym selfe soo deceyued & put fro his entente, that
 he shaH moche sore tormente vs / and at thende put
 vs to dethe; the whiche, sith that he hath wythdrawen 20
 & taken awaye hym / whiche was aHe my wele / I
 shaH take it in gree & gladly. But I haue compassyon
 of you, whiche in this caas haue no culpe ne blame /
 of the griuous paynes & myserable tormentes of 24
 whiche he shaH make you to haue by afflyctyon / And
 therefore late vs treate by one acorde / yf ye wyH
 flee from the countrey of my brother wyth me / and
 eschewe his gret furour / I shaH abandoune my lyf 28
 wyth you, my good cytezeyns, whiche be here in
 dangeour of myserable deth / And offre my selfe to
 brynge & conducte you in-to some other place of
 surete, where as we shaH lyue more at our ease, in 32
 places of Ioyous dweltynge, wythoute to haue more
 drede of hym / ne of the grete doubte & fere of his
 cruel tyrannye" / thus were moeued & attyred by thex-

[* sign. C ij]

Dido advises her
 men to seek a
 refuge elsewhere
 with her,

to avoid Pygma-
 lion's anger if
 they go empty-
 handed to him.

She offers to
 guide them to
 some other
 place.

¹ orig. hane.² orig. hane.

hortacyon of dydo, & her swete monicyons and pyetous
 prayers / aHe the maronnrs, of one accorde wyth aHe
 the other, in the shippe How wel it was to them
 4 moche harde a thyng to habandoune & leue the swete
 countrey of theyr natiuyte / AHe that notwyth-
 standyng, they accorded & greed to doo aH hir wyH /
 & the prores or forship whiche lay toward the countre
 8 of thir, *toured anone towarde the Royame of Cypre,
 for to goo in-to that countrey / There fonde they
 the preste of Iubyter, wyth his wyf and aHe his
 meyne, vaticynaunte or prophecyeng thynges moche
 12 merueyllous, in pronostycacyon righte happy of their
 fleeynge and voyage; the whiche, wyth his wyf and
 meynage, wente anone wyth them, and not knowyng
 in-to what countrey, for to soiourne and passe forthe
 16 theyr yongthe, in some place of peas and of surete for
 to abide. Also to thende that their name perysshe not
 wythoute remembraunce for faulte of lygnee / And a
 while they abode in the countree / whiche were weH
 20 pleased wyth theyr conuersacyon, and maryages of
 theyr daughters to them, in eschewyng to fatte in-to
 olde age, not socoured wyth children & maynage /
 whiche sholde yssue of theyr lygnage for tenhabyte
 24 the countrey, and maintene theyr name and remem-
 braunce perpetuel / And in conclusion, they decended
 from their shippes to the lande, and at the ryuage of
 the same they toke indede lxx maydens, and anone
 28 putte them in-to their shippes, the whiche, after the
 custome aunycen of the cypriens thider comen, receyued
 for to wynne y^e duete of maryage wyth men of aHe
 countreys and nacyons that thider came fro aHe
 32 partyes / And syth after, made festes and sacryfices to
 venus the goddessse. For after duryng their maryage /
 to be obserued, holden and kepte chaste aHe the tyme
 of theyr lyf, as yf they offred to the sayd venus theyr
 36 laste sacryfices & obsequyes for to goo oute fro hir

CAP. VI.

Dido's men all
 agree to go with
 her.

[* C ij, back]

They land in
 Cyprus,

take on board
 70 maidens,

and sacrifice to
 Venus.

CAP. VI. subiectyon, and to be from her exempte from thenne
forthon :

CAP. VII. ¶ How dydo arryued in Lybye, a straunge
countray, and boughte as moche londe or 4
grounde / as she myghte conteyne wythin
the space of the hide of an oxe. in whiche
she buylded and edyfyed the cyte of
Cartage / Capitulum vij. 8

[* sign. C ij]

* **A** Nd from thens departed dydo, wyth alle hir
nauye, in passynge the see ; and alwaye wyth-
drawynge fro the sayd londe of fenycce, arryued vpon
the Ryuage of affryque for to repayre hir shyppes / 12
And there boughte of thynhabitauntis of the same
countray, as moche lande or grounde / as she myghte
enuyronne wyth the hide of an oxe / whiche dyd doo
corroye weH, and after dyd doo cutte hit soo in a 16
thonge so smaHe and longe, that she enuyronned moche
more quantyce of the grounde of the sayd countray than
the Inhabytantes seHars supposed sholde euer haue ben.
In the sayd place, duryng the tyme that dydo and her 20
felawshyppe, whiche by longe tyme hadde ben in grete
trauayHe vpon the see / whyche moche hadde greued
theym, and throwen theym in mani dyuerse countreys,
were thenne vnder the proteccyon and swete reconsily- 24
acyon & rest / they dyd doo repayre theyr nauyre / &
sette it wyth / grete peyne, alle in poynte, wyth alle
thynges to theym necessarye. Thenne thenhabytauns
and theyr neyghbours by / began to treatte wyth theym 28
curtoysly, and ofte vysited theym, wythoute to doo
to theym ony grief / moleste, or thyng that oughte to
dysplease theym / but wyth aH gre and frendlynes,
wythoute puttyng on theym lothlynes as straungers. 32
They of the countree byganne to holde parlyamente
wyth theym, and toke amytyes & alyauunce wyth theym /

Dido arrives
in Africa, and
buys as much
land as can be
contained by an
ox hide.

Her people and
the natives be-
come friendly.

CAP. VII.

& admynystred to theym marchaundyces, and dyd ahe
 other thynges whiche is acustomed to be doon bytwene
 neyghbours and good frendes: Thenne dydo & hir
 4 barons, seeyng the fruytful dysposicyon and bounte of
 the sayd place, semed to theym that they oughte to
 make an ende of their fuyte or fleeynge / and anone
 elysse or dydo, to theym dyscouerde the fraude that she
 8 had don / & shewed wherfore she had throwen in-to
 the see the sakes a-forsayd, ful of brasse & coper / se-
 * mynge that hit had ben the tresour of Sychee, her late
 husbonde / whiche theenne she shewed to theym, wherof
 12 then they were moche Ioyous, & gretly encoraged wyth
 goode hope / & concluded anone to buylde & edefye
 a newe cyte there / And caste & toke the fundament
 for to make a cyte there / and there they abode aH to
 16 gyder / And in soo makyng, they fonde wythin the
 grounde, in diggyng to make the fundamentes, the hed
 of an horse, whiche gaaf to theym hardynes / courage
 & destyne to preysinge of the place to be propyce and
 20 acceptable, the whiche was thenne purposed to be closed
 & enuyronned wyth walhis autentyke / And the cyte
 was named, as some saye, Cartage, by cause that the
 cyrcuyte of the place was enuyronned wyth the thonge
 24 of a skynne or hyde, as to-fore is sayd. And the
 castell of the toun was named biose, takyng his name
 of the hide of an oxe / whiche they hof Tir called
 burse :

28 **T**His cyte in shorte espace, for the commoditytes of
 the same, and situacyon plentyuous, was strongly
 enhabited wyth moche folke & peple / Of whom dydo
 was lady & quene, and gaaf to theym lawes & manere
 32 of luyng, and gouernaunce of goode maners / &
 admynystred entiere iustyce to hir subgettis / in hir
 housholde & menaige / she mayntened her ryght
 honestly / And the purpose of hir holy chastite, she
 36 enterteined & keppe wythoute to breke it / thus thenne

Dido shows her
 people that she
 had deceived
 them, and still
 has her hus-
 band's treasure.
 [* C ij, back]

They found a
 city,

called Carthage,
 and its castile is
 called Biose.

Derivation of the
 names.

Dido is Queen of
 Carthage.

CAP. VII.

Carthage
flourishes
greatly.

[*sign. C iiij]

Fortune never
allows prosper-
ity to con-
tinue long.

The King of the
Musitaynes or
Momydes desires
her in marriage
with threats.

elysse, presidente as quene ouer all the people / cam to
hir entente desired / & in stede of wepynges, vnmesur-
able sorowe whiche she had suffrid, & had ben in gret
afflyction in Thir, for the nephande deth of hir sayd 4
somytyme husbond / she was in *that* place, cartage, wel
adorned of vertues / wherof thenne hir good fame &
renomee florysshynge, shone & resplendysshed merueyl-
lously in the countreys circumiacent & neyghbours, in 8
suche wy^{*se} that they whiche had lyued after the
maner of that countree, whiche was all dissonaunt &
dishoneste in regarde of *that* of dydo, toke the guyse /
the facons / & the industries of the cartagions, in 12
leuyng their auneynt customes / whiche anon after
vanysshed away as thei neuer had be vsed / But this
notwythstondynge, fortune inpaceyente, whiche maye
not suffre the pe[r]sone longe to dweHe prosperous / ne 16
good werkes wythout enuye / sette & imposed vnder
the feet of the righte chaste quene, thyng slypper &
lubrik, for to make hir to ouerthrowe, & to brynge hir
in-to exyle lacrymable fro the place where hir glorie & 20
exaltacion ought to be replenysshed, encreased, &
manifested. for lyke as euery daye the beaulte, chastyte
& prudence augmented vnto all nacions straungers ferre
& nyghe / and the delectable name of hir cyte grewe 24
& reysed in praysing / A certayn kyng of the musi-
taynes or momydes, neyghbour to that countrey, was
right feruently esprised in y^e loue of this quene, thenne
beyng wydowe / as sayd is, of hir firste husbonde sychee / 28
and sente to some prynces of that cyte, whom he
requyred to haue this quene dydo in maryage / sayenge
by grete menaces, yf he had her not / that he sholde
reduce that cyte into ruyne, & sholde put all the people 32
therof in-to exyle / This thyng, seenge the sayd prynces,
& knowyng the ferme purpos permanable, whiche y^e
quene had to enterteine hir pudeyque chastyte in
perpetuall wydowhed / durst not at y^e firste manifeste 36

the petycion & desire of the sayd kyng, but by subtyl
 meanes entending to drawe from hir som wordes
 seruyng to theyr intencion / & vpon the whiche they
 4 myghte fynde foundement & rayson indycatyf for to
 moeue therto the sayd dydo / they reported to hir *that*
 the kynge, for to lede a lyfe more honeste / demaunded
 them for to haue some prynce of thyre or thyrayn / for
 8 tenstruckte hym in doctrynes & good maⁿers & con-
 dycyons, to lyue after the manere of theyr countre,
 whiche to hym semed more honest & aggreable than
 his owne / whiche for to doo they knew no man con-
 12 uenyent & propyce, for so moche that none of the
 countrey, but yf he were constreyned, wolde leue his
 owne londe for to goo vnto suche a kynge, that vsed
 so vyle / terryble & straunge lyf; And alwaye, yf ther
 16 wente none to hym / he menaced and thretenyd to make
 warre & fyght wyth theym, wherof myght falle other
 aunger & grete peryl to their newe cyte. The whiche
 prynces, the quene repreued / shewyng to theym that,
 20 for one man onely, ought not be cause to lose aH thother,
 & to habandoune theyr countrey & lyf accustomed, and
 to vse suche as beestes sauage doo / as werkes synystres
 & barbares / "O right good cytezeyns, yf it happened
 24 that one muste deye for the salute & wele of your
 countrey, be ye not concluded so to doo & suffre / For
 he is right vnhappy, that for his partyculer wele wyH
 leue y^e publike & comyn wele / & contrary wyse, he is
 28 blessyd that Ieopardeth hym to the deth for y^e comen
 wele of his countrey :"

CAP. VII.

Dido's nobles
 misrepresent the
 King of the
 Musitaynes to
 her.

[* C iij, back]

Dido reproves
 them, and

answers that
 the man who
 gives his life for
 the public good
 is blest.

¶ How a kyng, neyghbour to cartage, dyde
 demaunde to wyfe the fayr dydo, quene
 32 of¹ Cartage, the whiche, for the loue of hir

¹ orig. yf:

CAP. VIII.

late husbond, had lieuer to slee her selfe,
than to take the sayd kyng.

Capitulo. viij

And thenne seeyng the sayd wordes seruyngè right 4
wel to theyr purpoos, & to hir preiudyce /
Notefyden vnto the quene / how the sayd kyng had
requyred her in maryage / and had made to theym the
sayd menaces / in caas *that* they wolde not soo accorde 8
to hym. The whiche knowleche to be achieued in the
sentence by her pronouced, And that she her selfe
was cause of her perdicyon, byganne moche strongly
in flegyble lamentacyon to caffe longe by dolour and 12
* excessyue sorowe, the swete name of Acerbe hir
preterit husbond / But in the ende they hadde deter-
mynd, consyderynge that hit myghte be none other
wyse, but she muste promyse to make this maryage / 16
the whiche she accorded to theym, and helde for
greable / And demaunded Induces and space of thre
monethes, In whiche tyme she sholde doo her
dyligence for to accomplysshe aHe their wyHes / In 20
this tyme duryng, as it maye be presupposed, yf ony
deffence was in the cyte whiche was not sette and
ordeyned in couenable fortyfycacyon / She dyde it
incontynente to be sette in poynt. And after this, she 24
blamed longe her beaulte, in cursyng it by grete
execracyon, wyth the grete enuye that fortune hadde
vpon her, and the Ioyous aduentures, and prosperous,
whiche were in late tyme comen to her / So that the 28
grete playsaunce whiche she hadde taken with the
swete reste of her thoughte / in whiche that she had
repelled thauaryce of hir brother, by her weH happy
fleyng,¹ and her noble cyte edyfied newly / whiche 32
thenne was accomplysshid, & wyth grete people en-
habytet, aHe subgette and obeysaunt vnto the lawes

Dido's nobles
then tell her
she is sought in
marriage by a
neighbouring
king, and they
desire her
consent.

Her grief.

[* leaf C 5]

She demands 3
months' delay,

and fortifies
Carthage.

She curses her
beauty.

¹ orig. fleeyng

of her seygnorye / thenne conuerted and chaunged in- CAP. VIII.
 to grete anguysshe myserable. After whan the terme
 of thre monethis approched, the lady whiche was faHe
 4 ayen in lacrymous and playnynge sorowes whiche she She is in great
 had hadde in tyme passed for the deth of Sychee, her sorrow, and
 somtyme husbonde, Dyde doo hewe down and gader makes a large
 to gyder a ryght grete multytude of busshes and woode / funeral pile,
 8 for to make a cruel fyre terryble and merueyllous in
 the hieste place of the cyte / and faynynge to mak
 sacryfyce in the pyetous commemoracyon playsaunte to
 the pryue goddys for the laste obsequyes of the funeratHe
 12 seruyce of Acerbe or Sychee, her sayd husbonde, In
 payenge the extreme tribute *of remembraunce ytera- [* leaf C 5, back]
 tyue / ne other wyse in ony maner the fagottis or
 woode clouen and broken / toke the swerde in hir
 16 honde, & mounted vp aHe on hie vpon the woode redy on which
 for to sette on fire, in the presence of aH the peple. she commits
 byholding by grete admyracyon what she wold doo, suicide,
 bigan to say: "my ryght good citezeyns, after your
 20 ordynauce I goo to the man;" that is to saye, that she
 was disposed to goo and marye her to the kyng for-
 named / & sodaynly aH attones she lete her selfe faHe
 vpon the poynt of the swerde / whiche termyned &
 24 ended in that hour hir lyf. Thenne for the deth, & hir
 innocente blood whiche maculate & bysprange aH
 theym that stode by, she extyrped aH thynges sinystre to avoid marriage
 whiche had mowe torne in preiudyce of the cyte & and save her
 people.
 28 peple of cartage, for the reffuse of y^e same maryage /
 yf any wolde haue gaynsayd it / The whiche thyng
 seenge, they of cartage consideryng the charge soo cruel
 whiche the sayd sorrowful lady had suffred for to kepe
 32 hir cyte & the cytezeyns vnhurt & exempt from
 oppressyons of y^e peple barbaryke / in whom they
 were subcombed by cause of the sayd mariage, yf ony
 had be made / maden grete wepynges & right long
 36 lamentacions in lacrymous playntis, syghynges, by-

CAP. VIII.

Dido is greatly lamented, and afterwards worshipped as a goddess.

wayllenges, & other sorowfull wordes. Thenne all the people were concluded & brought to, by cause of the deth of theyr quene dydo / bywayHyng & halowyng funeraH exequyes contynuel by many dayes / longe 4 tyme after bi grete waiHynges, in pyetous remembraunce of theyr ryght goode quene / whom they callyd from thenne forth on moder of theyr countrey / & enforced theym to attribute all honours humaynes & deuynes 8 by manere of the cruelte of hir deth / whiche hath broughte thynges weHle fortun'd to the prosperous lyf of hir cytezyns, was by theym in pyetous commemoration recompensed / And after that they hadde ryght 12 affectuously *recommawded her vnto the souerayn goddis, and inferyours / that she myghte be blessyd as longe as cartage sholde abyde inuynceyble / And they shold make temples & aultres dedyed & halowed in hir 16 name / In whiche she sholde be embraced & honowred as a goddesse.

[* leaf C 6]

Thus says Boccaccio.

¶ A comendacyon to dydo : *Capitulum ix*

Praise or eulogium on Dido dying to save her country.

O the fortytude viryle of wymmen, or loos & pryce 20 of chastyte femynyne, digne & worthi of honour, celebreed & magnyfyed in grete loange & preysynge, wythoute ende perpetuel. thou louest, & haste lieuer to submyse to fortune aduenturous of deth cruel, for to 24 kepe thy pudyke chastyte vnhurte, wythoute ony spotte / than to rendre or yelde thy selfe in applicacion of lyf perysshable to dyshonoure, ne to make foul the holy purpose of thy castymonye / by thuntrue note of 28 lubryke & slypper luxurye / O quene / ryght venerable, wyth one onely stroke / thou haste wyHed to termyne and fynysse thy labours mortall / By whiche thou hast gotten fame & renomnee eternal of the grete kyng 32 barbaryn / by whom he is repressed fro his lybidynous desire / the countrey is in surety, delyuerd from batayHe by thy ryght dolorouse deth, whiche hathe

quenched the playsaunt figure of thy grete beaulte. by
thy fruytful deth, & placable to thenhabytants of thy
noble cyte, hast destyHed the blood resplendysshannt

CAP. IX.

Eulogium on
Dido.

4 yssuyng aHe oute of thy breste chast & not corrupte,
in tyle flourysshynge of thy loange / preysynge / &
good renomnee / of whom the spyrite, by thy lyf
fynysshed so moche made fair wyth sorow myrifyke,

8 was translated to the sieges & contrees therto ordeyned
after thi demerites / To the, thenne, in aH affection
crayntyue, I addresse my thoughte deprecatyue / Yf in
ony wyse that haste strengthe or puyssaunce towarde

Prayer to Dido
in heaven

12 the goddys of hyghe magestye in theyr pryue mansyon,
whyche for *the, wylle some thyng doo / that it maye
playse the to entende to the correction of the maners

[* leaf C 6, back]

to reform the
evil manners of
modern matrons

16 inpudike and folyshe / and to rendre them from
theyr lacyuyte, in-to pudike / mystike, and shamefaste
chastyte / and in-to benygne & uery obedyence, so
moche that they abyde wyth the / in thy name and
20 fame venerable / The whiche, wythoute ende knowyng
eternelly, we maye see by thy merytes thoneste of
chaste clenness maternaHe to be augmented & growe
in honour.

24 **T**He whiche caas here presupposed, is in accordaunce
ynoughe, whiche speketh of the lygnage and
maryage of dydo / Of the deth also perpetred by
pygmalyon, kyng of Thir, in the persone of Sychee,
28 firste husbonde of the sayd Elysse or dydo. And after,
of her departynge / of the maner of doynge. How after
she bare away the tresours of her somtyme husbonde
Acerbe. and of her comynge in-to Lybye, vpon the
32 ryuage of the see in the place where she byganne firste
to edyfy Cartage, And of the fortunes aduenturouse
whiche happened in that soo makynge, that byfeHe to
her and to them of theyr companye ¶ But for to
36 shewe the difference that I fynde of the deth of the

Boccaccio's and
Virgil's stories
are the same up
to the founding
of Carthage.

CAP. IX.

Virgil's version
of Dido's story.

Persecution of
Aeneas on his
voyage by Juno,

on account of
Paris's judg-
ment.

[* leaf C 7]

She engages
Aeolus and Nep-
tune to raise a

storm to hinder
Aeneas's voyage,

promising them
rewards.

sayd dydo / I shaſt reherce here after now in a nother
maner, whiche is to be presupposed was moeued of the
grete hate & euil wyſt that Iuno the goddesse conceyued
ayenst parys / his frendis, parents / & alyes. and by 4
cause of ouer sodayn iugement *that* he made / whan he
gaaf thapple to *venus*, as the moste fayrest of theym
aſt / & to him holden & moost dere. bycause of whiche
hate / whan eneas, sone of *venus*, & nygh kynnesman 8
of paris wold departe from troye / after the siege of
y^e same, for to goo into the conquest of the prouynce of
ytaly, to hym promysed by the goddis at request of his
moder; & Iuno, y^e ryght noble *goddesse, wyſtynge 12
tempessehe and lette his gooynge / dyd doo caſte and
assemble yolus and Neptunus, goddis of the wyndes
and of the see, prayenge & exhortynge theym moche
swetely, that it myghte playse eche of theym to putte 16
theym in payne, & doo theyr deuoyr, to empessehe the
goynge of the sayd enterpryse, and makyng to breke
and destroye aſte the nauye, in plonyng vnder the
water and pareſlys ayenst the roches, for hastely to 20
drowne and destroye aſte the hooste of Enee, the sone
of *venus*, whiche enforced hym to make werre in the
goode Royalme of ytalye, whiche was in his desire
pryncypally aboute aſte other. In whiche thyng soe 24
doynge, she wolde rewarde theym wyth suche guerdons
as apperteyneth to grete and hie goddys to be sty-
pended / and shaſt doo honoure to theyr frendes / and
treate theyr lygnage and veray alyes / and socoure 28
theym wyth aſte hir myghte / whiche that the goddys
hadde graunted to hir right gladly. And they made
theyr preperacyon, eueryche in his regyon / for to warre
vpon Eneas :

¶ How Iuno, for tempeſſhe thooste of Eneas
 whiche wolde haue goon in to ytalye /
 prayd the goddys of wyndes / that
 4 eueryche by hym selfe sholde make con-
 cussyon and tormente in the ayer.

Capitulo x^o

8 **E**Nneas thenne sailyng bi the see, was recountred
 by yolus, whiche smote wythin the sayhes grete
 assaultes, effortes & batayhes in many maners / And
 made to come the foure windes to gyder / one ayenst
 another, wyth aH theyr sequele / Of whom was sur-
 12 pryed aH the nauye, and terryble troubled ¶ There
 myghte ye see sayles rente, Cordes and ropes broken,
 And crampons of yron wrythen a sondre and plucked
 oute. the shyppes * & vassayhes lyfte vppe highe in the
 16 ayer / and after plunged in the see in such wyse that
 neuer was seen suche a merueyHe / On that other syde
 cam vpon theym Neptunus wyth aH his vorages, &
 wawes aHe fuH of scume / as a wulfe enraged brayeng
 20 in the botome of the see, his grete guHe or throte wyde
 opene / redy to swolowe & to deuoure aHe thooste,
 cryenge & brayenge vnder the shippes, tempepestes
 horrible of the woode see / oute of whome yssued in-to
 24 thayer on hie a clowde, and after decended impetuously
 vpon the flote, whiche semed somtyme aHe to be
 drowned & couerde wyth water / And anone after, they
 were lyfte vp on hie wyth the wawes / whiche sodaynly
 28 braken & departed / that aHe the nauye descended
 nyghe to the bottom of the see / whiche were anone
 recueyHed by other wawes, & remysed in a momente vp
 on highe / and separed & transported in-to dyuerse
 32 places, And in dyuerse wyse were tormented wyth-
 oute hope of socours / Longe tyme dured this

Aeneas's fleet is
 overtaken by a
 dreadful tempest

[* leaf C 7, back]

raised by Yolus
 and Neptune.

Violence of the
 storm described.

CAP. X.

troublous tormente / whiche caused grete fere &
 drede vnto the countreys nygh neyghbours, & also
 ferre of. This assemblee, the whiche after grete losse
 & perdicyon, as well of Anchises, fader of Eneas, as 4
 other dyuerse / and also fortunes whiche longe be to
 recyte, passed / The nauye arryued almoste aHe to-
 broken vpon the coste of the see of lybye, nygh the sayd
 place of Cartage / whiche Elysse dyd doo edyfie / by 8
 grete and subtyH moyens, of the whiche I passe ouer /
 And in descendynge and comynge a lande in to that
 countrey, was reculed and receyued by dydo, And
 opteyned her grace for to soiourne for to refresshe alle 12
 his people and his nauie ¶ In whiche doynge, he toke
 grete acqueyntaunce / and ofte repayred vnto the
 palays / and wyth the ladyes byhaued him soo queyntli
 swete and curtoys / plesaunte and amyable, *fayr and 16
 well byspoken / merueyllous hardy in fayttes / a grete
 enterpryser, loued of aHe men, & preysed of his
 people / he was moche noble / and a ryght fayr persone.
 by cause wherof, dydo toke grete playsir in his con- 20
 uersacyon / and deuysed wyth him moche gladely /
 wherof folowed that she was greuously hurte wyth the
 darte of loue / And the wounde nourysshed by longe
 tyme embraced wyth the swete assemble inuyncible in 24
 hyr stomacke, considerynge the grete vertues of whiche
 his persone was decorate / his noblenes & honour of
 the peple of Troye / his grete beaulte & swete
 langage / whiche she enprynted in her remembraunce / 28
 that her membres refuseden the swete reste of slepe /
 And kepte this thoughte in her selfe by ryght longe
 tyme, in suche a wyse / that in a mornynge / after that
 the lyghte of the daye rebouted & putte a backe the 32
 shadowe of the nyghte aboute the lampe / and the sonne
 rysen for to shyne on the erthe,

Anchises is lost
 in the storm.

Aeneas's fleet,
 sadly shattered,
 arrives on the
 coast of Lybia.

[* leaf C 8]

The strangers are
 kindly received
 by Dido, who
 becomes enam-
 oured of Aeneas.

His beauty and
 noble qualities
 are here
 described.

¶ How dydo counseyfid wyth hir suster
anne :

CAP. XI.

Capitulum xj

4 **T**His lady bythoughte herselfe, and purposed to dys-
coure and manyfeste her faytte vnto one hir suster,
whiche was named in that tyme Anne, sayenge to hir
in this manere / “ Anne, my suster and frende, I am in
ryght gret thoughte strongly troubled and incyted /
8 by dremes admonested, whiche excyte my courage
tenquire the maners & lygnage of this man thus
valyaunt / strong / & puyssaunt / whiche deliteth hym
strongly to speke / in deuysing the hie fayttes of
12 armes & perillys daungerous whiche he sayth to haue
passed / ne-weli hither comyn to sojourne in our
countreys. I am so persuaded of grete admonestments
that all my entendement is obfusked / enduhyd and
16 rauysshed / I byleue certaynly that the man of whome
I speke to you ys nyghe kynne and parent of y^e
goddis / or that verytable by one comyn assentment
*they haue assembled theym selfe to destyne his berthe
20 in delyuerynge and gyuyng to hym allone all the
highe vertuose yeftes, whiche nature hath of custume
partyculerly to yeue to dyuerse creatures / and maye
be supposed that she hathe produced hym in excellent
24 dygnyte, for to make one fayer chief werke / to
thexemployre of all other / For they whiche ben
borne of basse parentage, ben ouer moche ferdeful &
couerte in theyr fayttes / and drede theym fleynge,
28 and kepe theym oute of the palayces & courtes of grete
lordes / And yf it happen theym to entre, anone they
retourne or hide theym in corners vnder the tapytes, or
byhinde the grete fote of the yate, for to yssue and goo
32 oute first wythoute makyng ony bruyt or medlynge, ne
seche nothyng but thyssue for to flee, yf there were
ony medlee / ne neuer by theym was there ony
valyanne proued, as it is sayd / But god forbede that

Dido confesses
her love to her
sister Anna.

She thinks that
Aeneas must be
of diuine birth.

[* leaf C 8, back]

She describes
those of base
lineage.

CAP. XI.

it may be sayd of Eneas, that fortune, vaynquysshur of grete batayHes, comynge to the chief of aHe enterpryses, to haue reproche by ony of our sayd wordes / For yf it that¹ ne were that I haue purposed fermely in my 4 courage to abyde and be in wydowhede aHe the tyme of my lyf / after the deth dolourouse & cursid of my somtyme husbonde Sychee, whiche bare away my firste loue wyth hym / whan he was leyde vnder 8 therthe, by thenuyous remors & greuouse remembraunce of my passed maryage, wherin I haue had so many goodes of honour and curtosie, of whome the remembraunce sleeth me & scourgeth me alway / I sholde 12 lyghtly haue consented to thallyaunce of this man. Anne, I confesse for trouthe that, sith the myserable deth of Sycheus, & wycked to saye, commysed in the hous of my broder / of whiche the goddys be aHe 16 maculate / This man onely hath molyfyed my wyttes, and perturbed the corage of myn opynyon firste, and hathe *reduced to remembraunce the delycyouse traces of myn auncyent loue. But not for that / I desire and 20 wysshe that erste thabysme of thobscure erthe swolowe me / or the grete fader almyghly to plunge and submerge me vnder the botomes of the depe palusshe infernaHe, rather than to my pudyque chastyte sholde 24 be doon by me ony wronge ne vyolence / nor that thy ryght I sholde contrarye nor breke, for no thyng that uer can happe to me by no maner wyse in thys worlde / Alas, he that me spoused firste / hath my loue entierly 28 wyth hym / wherof inreuoocable a yefte I doo make to hym ; soo byseche I hym to kepe hit wele wythin his graue vnder the colde marbyl stone, and not to be separed from his soule." This requeste, sighynge, made 32 she to hym / and tendrely wepynge, called ayen the olde sorowe, whiche smote and wounded her to the herte, so moche that the bosome of that sorrowful lady was enterly Replenysshed aHe wyth teeres :

[¹ for if that it]No one since
Sycheus's deathhas moved her
heart but Aeneas,

[* sign. D J]

but she will
still be faithful
to her old love.

¶ Thansuer of Anne to hir suster dydo
Capitulum xij

CAP. XII.

THan Anne, her benygne suster / hauynge pyte of
 4 her sorowe, consideringe the waye salutary to
 reuerte soone her sorow in-to gladnesse / sayd to hir in
 this manere. "O suster, more loued of me than the
 lyghte iHumyned wyth grete bryghtnes / How haste
 8 thou determyned to lyue alone, consumyng thyn
 yongthe in perpetuaH heuynesse? Remembre the of
 the swete dysportynges. the grete consolacions and
 IoyfuH playsures wherby the children reioysshenn their
 12 moders / the swete kysshynge and the fayr pase-tyme
 that they take therat / Also the ioye and consolacyon
 that the men do on-to theyr swete spouses. putte awaye
 this sorowe / thees lamentacyons, thees grete sighynges
 16 and sorowful teeres; take ayen corage, and make thy
 selfe ferme wyth hope / Troweste thou that the bones
 of Sycheus, or his tombe / the *shadowe of his soule.
 take payne, or care, to kepe thy loue / thyneke it not no-
 20 more than the sperkeH yssuyng oute of the fyre wyth
 the smoke / whiche is soone reduced and broughte to
 noughte, wythout to haue any vygoure more, ne other
 puyssaunte, to make fyre, lyghte, nor flamme / Lyke
 24 wyse whan the soule of Sycheus was oute of the body,
 and from hym separed / aHe his werkes and wordly
 voluptees were extyncted and broughte to noughit / Nor
 wyth hym remayneth nother free arbytre or wyHe of
 28 goode or euyH / care ne solycytude of thy loue / And
 yf thou wylte lyue in sorowe & heuynesse, or that
 otherwyse were / that thou dydeste marye / and
 woldeste vse thy dayes in maryage, aHe is to hym as
 32 ryght noughte / and no thyng there nys that coude
 lette hym, or doo hym any socours / but onely the

Anna encourages.
 Dido's love for
 Aeneas, and

[* sign. D j back]

assures her that
 her present
 action can be of
 no concern to
 Sycheus now.

CAP. XII. meryttes of the werkes by hym made, conuersynge in
 this worlde / Nor noughte for somoche, that thou
 makest callynge, complayntes, shighynge / and lament-
 acyons full of reuthes noyous, vpon a dampnable mynde 4
 and folysshe remembraunce of thynges that ben impos-
 syble. thou canste not drawe nor brynge oute of the
 infernalHe mansions the soules of whome the shadowes,
 or otherwyse the ashes / ben wythin the tombes 8
 separated from the bones, for to reuyue and putte hem
 ayen in-to the bodyes longe syn destroyed & conuerted
 in-to poulder / Syth that it is so / and also of that
 other side, that neuer man, how grete a lorde that he 12
 were, kynge Yarbass, pygmalyon of thyre / they of
 libye / many other of Affryque, the ryche countrey that
 noryssheth soo many prynces / myghte neuer moeue thy
 courage to be byloued of the, And that to this man 16
 whiche is so moche renommed / preu and valyaunt,
 thy wytte is enclined in swete loue, wythoute ony
 contraryete of free wyHe that ther vnto admonesteth
 the, wyth thou commytte & * vndresette thy lyberal 20
 arbytre to thynges Impossyble, Repulsynge ayenst the
 incitacyons moeued by natureH dylection, whiche
 comen of thy self, with out ony othre induction?
 Hast thou proposed to moeue werre ayenst thy persone / 24
 gaynsayng thyn owne wiHe / inclined to the loue
 desyred / In plaisaunt Remembraunce of suche a prince
 puyssaunt, dygne of this meryte / Haue in mynde and
 recordaunce the setuacyon of thy cyte, newly fowunded 28
 in this lande among the most crueH folke of the worlde.
 thou hast at the one syde the citees and the people
 getules / whiche ben folke insuperable, Ryght daunger-
 ouse in batayHes, and inuyncible in arnes / atte the 32
 other syde ben the myrondes, that are folke without
 Rule and without mesure / And than the Cirte regyon
 and the deserte countrey, whiche is all inhabited by
 defawte of folkes flodes or ryuers that shulde tempre 36

No one can
 restore the dead
 to life.

If no other king
 or prince have
 ever moved her
 before, why
 should Dido
 resist this
 inclination?

{* sign. D ij}

Then her defence-
 less situation,

the erthe that is aH drye, and as ded for thurst / After, CAP. XII.
 is the people of Barches, aH furiose and vagauzt In her dangerous
 the countrees, Hauynge noo certaine mansyon to dweHe neighbours.
 4 Inne / And more, there is the Region of thire, wherfrom
 we haue wythdrawen and brought furtyuely aH this
 people that we haue / Whiche shaH mowe of lyght
 aryse, and make werre ayenst the, with the helpe of thy
 8 germayn Pygmalyon, whiche the wolde haue frusted
 of the grete tresours & Rychesses that he awayteth to
 haue of thy somtyme husbande Sychee / Thynke in
 thy self, who shaHe mowe the deffende, a woman aH
 12 alone / ayenst somoche folke, without eny other helpe
 of somm prynce puyssaunt? In certayne I byleue
 truly *that* the goddes in their destynacyes haue faour-
 isshed the weH with Iuno, y^e grete goddesse, for to
 16 transporte in-to this regyon y^e ryche nauye of troye /
 thynke, my suster, what shalbe of thy cyte, & in what
 domynacion * puyssaunte shaHe thy Royame be, by
 the alyaunce of one soo grete a maryage / Consyderynge
 20 the glorye and honour of Cartage, whan she shaHe be
 Ioyned wyth the troians / and by theym defended /
 Where is he that shaHe be soo myghty for to vnder-
 take to make warre ayenste the, thus alyed / take
 24 agayne courage, ryght welbyloued suster, & putte oute
 of thy remembraunce y^e fortunes passed / crye mercy
 vnto the goddis, yf by ony wyse afore this thou hast
 offended theym / prayng theym that it wolde playse
 28 theym to be vnto y^e¹ fauorable to the perfourmyng of
 this alyaunce / atyse & drawe theym by sacrificyes /
 Requestes & oblacyons of herte contryte, & carefuH
 thoughte; & be desirous to serue theym, aH thynges
 32 layde a side, in that / whiche thou shalte mowe knowe
 vnto theym agreeable. Aduyse for to fynde the
 meanes to make Eneas to abyde / deuysynge vnto hym,
 that he oughte to doo soo / Seynge and considerynge
 and persuade
 Aeneas to
 stay.

What a defence
would the Trojan
alliance be!

[* sign. D ij back]

Let Dido try to
conciliate the
gods,

and persuade
Aeneas to
stay.

CAP. XII.

Anna shows Dido
how the stormy
season is ap-
proaching.

the wynter that is aſſe dystempred, the grete orages,
the sygne of Oryon that rendreth the watres to be
proude and crueſſe / Also the ſhippes that ben aſſe
crased of the grete tornementes that haue hurte them 4
here byfore, saylyng in the see, The influences of the
heuens so spytefuſſe / & dyuerse contradycyon moeuable,
one apposite ayenst another, causynge dyuersite per-
turbatyffe in the lowe elementes / whiche myghte be 8
cause of his destruction, yf he vndertoke ony vyage atte
this tyme, passinge the see from one lande to a nother /
By these Raysons, and other that by the desirous affec-
tyon of thy wyſſe ſhaſſe be vnto the aduysed and 12
shewed, to the perfectyon of thys thyng, thou shalte
mowe peruerte the oppynyon of Eneas for to seiourne
in this countrey, that byfore was aſſe determyned for
to goo." The whiche *thynges, & other persuasions 16
seruyng to the mater whiche enflamed the corage of
Elyſſe, espryed wyth brennyng loue towarde Enee /
gaue a stedfast hope to her sorowfuſſe thoughte, leuyng
by dyspense abstractyue / her first vowes of chastyte 20
promysed /

[* sign. D iij]

Dido thinks of
abandoning her
vow of celibacy.

¶ How Eneas, afre grete fortunys of
the see, arryued in cartage; And How
dydo, for his swete behauoure and fayre 24
spekyng, was esprised of his loue.

Capitulo / xiiij.

BOthe togidre of one assente, wente the two sustres¹
fore named, to the synagoges and temples, where 28
bifore the aulters thei offred sacrifices with grete sup-
plycacyons and prayers / and slewe sheep weders for
to doo sacrefyces destynated vnto the noble goddesse
Ceres, to Appolyn, and to Bachus / and specyally vnto 32
Juno, the goddesse of wedlocke / whiche is lady / mas-

The sisters,
Dido and Anna,
sacrifice to
Ceres, Juno, &c.

¹ orig. sus-sustres

CAP. XIII.

tresse, and wardeyne, of the connexes or bondes amini-
 cules / to whome they offred in pacifique Immolacion a
 white cowe, by-twix the hornes of the whiche / Dydo,
 4 by grete deuocyon, shedde the fyole fuHe of the holi
 libacion / makynge the consecracion ouer the sacryfyce,
 there dedied and doon in diuerse wise, by solemnyte
 merueyHouse, afre the custome that was vsed at that
 8 tyme / Dydo wyth her suster Anne¹ went In to the
 temples and symulacres, knelynge before the awters,
 makynge Requestes and prayers, and afre loked In to
 the entraylles Interiores of the bestes there slayne /
 12 For to fuldo the sacryfyce, In delyuerynge and
 sechyng / afre the moeuynge of them / the comynge
 of the future maryage / But what ouerserche nedeth
 more to be enquered / wherof thys folysshe thoughte
 16 cometh to the woman thus a-tyssed wyth *the swete
 flamme of loue esprised in-to the mary and synewes,
 whiche inseparably goeth thrughe the bones, as depe as
 the veray hertys roote / To goo sekyng wythyn the
 20 symulacres the consentynge of lyght whyche is alredy
 determynd for to be accomplysshed. Thys lady hathe
 norysshed pryuely in her thoughte the wounde of
 ambycouse desyre / whyche is so procured that she
 24 can not hyde it noo lenger / She is graffed and
 miserably sette wauynge and tournynge here and
 there wythin her cyte, embrassed and take wyth loue
 insacyable in contynueHe thoughte / As a personne
 28 furyouse, lyke as an hynde that is rought to the herte
 wyth an arowe / goeth rennyng by the forestes and
 mountaynes / Thynkyng vpon her sore onely / wyth-
 oute to conceyue ne comprehende the wele of her
 32 abydynge / Afre, wyth Eneas / goeth thys lady
 deuysynge thrughe the towne, to shewe hym the grete
 rychesses that she hath broughte from the partyes of
 Thyre, asketh hym his aduyse of the edyfyces of

Dido pours the
 holy oil between
 the white cow's
 horns.

[* sign. D iij bk]

Her love for
 Aeneas has
 struck to her
 heart's root.

She shows him
 the treasures of
 her town.

¹ orig. Aune

CAP. XIII.

Dido strives to entertain Aeneas in every way she can think of.

Cartage, cheryssheth and enterteyneth hym to her power in aHe thynge that she thynketh to be playsaunt and agreeable vnto hym / and atte last, she yet spekyng, her speche deffayHeth aHe sodeynly, and can not kepe 4 purpos ne countenance, as a persone transported from her vndrestandyng, and ouertake wyth oure grete loue inestymable / Of it that other parte, she doeth make grete appareyHes for to feeste Eneas ryghte highly in 8 dyuersities of metes entermedled wyth some Ioyous dysportes, playsaunte, and in syghte agreeable. After she taketh a delectacyon in his talkyng playsaunte / requyryng hym that, for her loue / he wyHe recounte 12 some grete *fayttes or other aduentures that he hath seen in hys tyme in the werre of Troye; And taketh her Ioye and consolacyon in his swete wordes and drawyng / that atysen and enterteyne her in a con- 16 tynuaHe thoughte towarde hym / Soo that after theyr departyng from eche other, that tyme the mone obscure comyng in his ordre / supprymeth the lyghte of the sonne, and the sterres launchyng theyr bryghte spark- 20 eles, excyte the appetyte of slepe / The lady that alone entreth to her chaumbre / tryste and pencyfuHe, leuyng her bedde reste, syttyng vpon tapysserye werke / or other parte, aHe solitarye and desolate, as 24 a thyng habandouned / Desiryng the presence of Eneas by Imagynacyon impraynted wyth-in the fauntasme of her entendemente, Her semeth that she seeth hym there presente, heringe after his wordes 28 playsaunte / And deuysyng wyth hym / and there she passeth ouer a parte of the nyghte in suche medytacyons and contynuett thoughtes.

[* sign. D iiij]

She is madly in love with him.

At intervals,

she nurses Ascanius.

¶ And emonge, she taketh in her lappe Ascanyus, 32 the sone of Eneas, otherwyse caHyd Yolus, and holdeth hym bytwyxe her armes / byholdeth / kysseth and colleth hym, Consideryng the beaultye and grete delectacyon of the fadre, In whiche she is rauysshed 36

by the representynge of his sone: And no thyng
 there ys soo gretely greuable, but that it is aHe ynoughe
 facyHe vnto her to be experymented for the entre-
 4 teynngge of her loue, wherinne she myghte be deceyued
 for the grete serche that she doeth wythoute ceasse for
 to eschew aHe thynges that in this caas myghte be
 nocible and contrarye to her :

- 8 * **A** Nd for by cause of the whiche forsayd occupacyon [* sign. D iiii,
 or contynueHe thoughte wherinne she is Inex- back]
 plycable occupied, as transported and rauysshed, aHe
 the werkes and doynge of Dydo are taryed, and lefte
 12 in the astate of Imperfection. The werkes of the grete
 yates / toures, and othre edyfyces that were begonne
 for the perfectyon of Cartage, be lefte wythout eny
 more werkyng, aHe Imperfyt: the exercyse of armes is
 16 dyscontynued; the noble men were robuste and rude,
 wythout exercise of fayttes of werre; The brydges /
 poortes and passages ben lefte wythoute warde / And
 the defences ben voyde and¹ emptye wythoute entre-
 20 teynnyng / redy to receyue the enemyes wythoute ony
 contradycyon: aHe werkes ceassen and appyeren
 interrupte for defaulte of conductours / The stones
 of the walles that are bygonne, whiche appyeren aHe
 24 awry sette, coked, bowed, and counterfette / by cause
 thei be not fuHy made and polished. Shewynge theyr
 teeth to threte and byte in to the other stonys redy to
 be masonned / whiche oughte to haue be contynued and
 28 Ioyned, to perfourme the enterprise thus lefte as aHe to-
 cutte and. perysshed. The grasse groweth faste, and
 roteth on theyr heddes / theyr teeth ben spredde wyth
 mosse aH to-tourne / rusty and fuHe of lothlinesse.
 32 The grete edyfyces are lefte vncouered in dyuerse
 places / And shortely, alle falleth in-to ruyne, by cause
 of her grete furoure.

¶ But Iuno, the noble goddess, wedded wyff and

¹ orig. add

CAP. XIV. spouse of Iubyter, seeynge that the goode renomme of Elysse myghte notte contryste ayenste her grete desire embrasid wyth the swete flamme of loue / Considerynge also that the *goodely and grete chere of Dydo myghte 4 be cause¹ to make Eneas to abyde in Cartage / wythoute to passe eny ferther towarde ytalye / wolde speke to the goddesse Venus for to doo conuencyon of Eneas wyth the sayd Dydo / and thenne byganne to saye 8 vnto her, by a maner of derysion, the wordes herinne wrytten / "Certes, Venus, thou and thy sone Cupydo are gretely to be praysed, and ye shaH doo a grete conqueste, whereof ye shaH be hadde in perpetueH 12 renomnee / yf a woman myghte be by you two vaynquysshed, wherof the motyue that hath attysed you to that / & the cause whi ye haue ynoughe induced elysse to condescende to the loue of eneas, ys, 16 to my semyng, come for the drede that ye haue of the tyrauntes, and of theym of affryque / & also of theym of the highe waHes of our cytee of cartage For the wyhyche drede to pease, ye wyH doo alyaunce wyth 20 theym by meanes of the maryage of dydo wyth eneas, whiche thyng myght be broughte to effecte / so that ye wyH be faorable and gracyous towarde eneas, wythoute to bere hym fro hens forthe eny moleste or 24 lettyng / And for aH debates to accorde and pease / and to bryng aH noyes atte an ende, I gyue myn assente to a peas eternaH, for the constructyon and makynge of the sayd maryage as ye doo desire ; to the 28 whiche shaH mowe dydo eassyly acorde duryng this / that the grete furour enflammed wyth brennyng desire of loue esprysed wythin her sinewes / perse y^e bones of her presently ; & thenne, of one comyn assent, 32 we, Iuno and venus, goddesses, shaH haue aH the domynacyon & gouernente entierly of these two peoples / that is to wytte, of the troians, in soo moche as toucheth

[* leaf D 5]

Juno, perceiuing
Dido's love, and
not wishing
Aeneas to go to
Italy,

proposes
to Venus the
marriage of Dido
and Aeneas,

which will put
a stop to all
differences.

and give the two
goddesses entire
control over
Carthage,

¹ orig. canse

theym of Eneas, that shalle be taken in dowayr to Dydo
 for her maryage, and lyke wyse them of Thyre, that are
 comyn *wyth Elysse, shaHe thenne be subgette vnto
 4 Enee, the whiche we shaHe Ioyne togydre; And of
 theym two, we shaHe make aHe one people / Whereof
 Cartage shaHe be peopled, and also the countrey :”

CAP. XIV.

and the two
nations,

[* leaf D 5, back]

Trojan and
Tyrian, that
shall inhabit it.

8 **T**He whiche thynges thus sayd / Venus, that doubted
 leest Iuno wolde accorde the forsayd maryage, to
 the entente that Eneas sholde abyde in Cartage for this
 cause, and sholde leue the enterpryse by hym made, to
 goo and conquere the royalme of Ytalye / that Iuno
 12 sayd that she hadde in her gouernaunce / was weH
 gladde, feynynge to vnderstonde otherwyse the enten-
 cyon of the sayd Iuno, wheronto she purueyd weHe
 afterwarde; And aunsuerde vnto her, sayenge / “ he that
 16 wolde gaynsaye this alyaunce / and wyth the, Iuno, to
 stryue, for to lette thy deliberacyon / sholde weH be
 oute of his wytte. Yf thou woldeste accomplysse by
 effecte, this that thou maynteneste be thy wordes / but
 20 I am not weH certayne / yf Iubyter, the puyssante god /
 that hath / the dysposicyons of aHe thynges in his
 hande / shaHe be contente that the tyryns and the
 troians shaHe people in comyn this cyte of Cartage
 24 wythoute some deuyision; And also yf our maryage and
 alyaunce for to speke, shaHe be vnto hym agreeable /
 And by cause thenne, that vnto the, Iuno, that arte
 his wyffe and felawe, apperteyneth more better than to
 28 ony other to knowe of hym hys playsure, Thou shalte
 vndertake this charge, yf hit playse the to goo wythout
 taryeng, and I shaH folowe the aH of nyghe /” Whereof
 Iuno, takynge in hande the conduytte of this werke /
 32 was wel content / & sayd in this manere : “ *syth that
 I haue taken the charg of this werke, I wol teHe and
 shewe clerly howe the thyng shaHe mowe be broughte
 aboute. Eneas, and dydo sore taken wyth his loue, haue
 36 purposed for to goo chase and hunte the wilde bestes,

Venus's cautious
answer.She does not
express dis-
approval, but
thinks Jupiter
should be con-
sulted, which
she advises Juno
to do.

Juno undertakes

[* leaf D 6]

to manage the
matter

CAP. XV.

Aeneas and Dido shall propose a hunt early next day.

Juno will raise a tempest and disperse the hunters,

so that Aeneas and Dido shall meet together in a cave,

unless Venus were unwilling, in which case Aeneas had better go at once.

incontynent that the sonne, makyng to morowe hys
 rysyng, shal haue transmysted hys shynyng bemes for
 to IHustre clere aHe the erthe / And whan they shal be
 to the vtir-moost of the game, weHe chaffed afre the 4
 bestes, I shaHe sodaynly make the ayer to wexe obscure,
 and aHe blacke replenysshed with hayle / rayne, and
 horryble tempeste by the ayer, and by the erthe wyndes
 and grete orages / I shaH girde aHe the heuens wyth 8
 thondres, lyghtnynges choruscacyous¹ and merueyHouse
 tourmentes that shaHe rayne the countrey ouer ryghte
 Impetuously, so that aHe the ayer shaHe seme to be
 couered wyth the nyght fuHe blak and obscure / Thenne 12
 shaHe aHe the hunters flee awaye, and othre, fro the
 sayde chasshe, wyth so grete haste that they shaHe not
 wene to fynde sone ynoughe a place for to be in sauete /
 And by thys manere I shaHe doo that the duke Eneas 16
 and Dydo fleyng the wedryng, shaHe rendre himself
 bothe togydre aHe alone, as by veraye destynacye, and
 by rencountre of aduenture, vnder a grete hyHe, withyn
 a caue atte the ende of the forest / And there they 20
 shaHe fynde me, Iuno, that am lady of the maryages,
 and doo couple them two wyth my sone hyemen, whiche
 is named the god of weddyng / And / therefore, yf I
 wyst that thou, venus, were not of accorde fo[r] the 24
 maryag of eneas to dydo, I shulde make hym fyrst to
 departe wythout eny respyte /”

¶ Of the grete tempest and storme² atte
 maryage of theym / 28

¶ Capitulo Decimoquinto

[* If D 6, back]

Venus does not contradict, but laughs at Juno's

* VEnus was thenne weHe contente, wythoute ony
 contradycyon / and byganne to laughe strongly
 of the perfyte begylyng that Iuno hade fonnde soo 32
 soone for to accomplysse this maryage / Wherof she

¹ (?) for choruscacyons

² orig. storme

was syn after weſſe deceyued, by cauſe that ſhe made it
 to couertely and cloſe, wythoute teſtymonage / and
 wythoute the knowleche of Iubyter : The whiche
 4 enterpriſe thus made / after that the ſprynge of the
 daye and the poynte of the ſonne hadde putte awaye
 the nyghte tenebroſe, the brackener hadde dystourned
 the herte in to his buſſhe, and caſte his trayne / The
 8 hunters wyſſe that men ſpredde and ſette the deffences,
 putte theym in grete appareyHe for to goo to the woode /
 where as ſholde be the chaffe / Aſſembled theyr ren-
 nyngne houndes, two and two togyder / and choſe theym
 12 one from the other, for to aſſorte theym beſte in the
 pathes ; Some wyth the brackenere, for to be atte the
 reysynge of the beceſt, for to renne after ; The other
 for to be ſette atte the releſſe ; and the other for to
 16 entermedle and redreſſe theyr brackes, retches, and
 bloode houndes, for to take the beſte better wyth force.
 Toke theyr ſtaues, and theyr hornes, and other thynges
 neceſſarye for to full make and accompliſſhe the better
 20 a fayr dysporte in huntynge, behouynge to a chaffe
 royaHe ¶ And after, of a nother parte, the barons, the
 knyghtes and eſquyers of the noble quene Dydo, dyde
 putte theym in araye, and came there to the palayſe
 24 aHe redy, waytyng that ſhe ſholde come oute for to
 mounte vpon her fayr palfrey, whiche, wyth other for
 her ladyes and gentyll women, was in the courte aHe
 preſte, appareylled and couered wyth a grete cloth of
 28 purple, gnawynge his bytte garnyſſhed wyth botones of
 golde, *aHe charged wyth the ſcume of the horſe. And
 ſoone yſſued oute the lady, moche nobly accompanied,
 that hadde a grete maunteHe of veluet cramoysin, pour-
 32 fyHed rounde aboute wyth brawdrye, moche enryched
 wyth precyous ſtones, after the cuſtome and manere of
 that tyme / Her herys bounden wyth thredes of golde /
 and her ryche gyrdell, that appyered moche precyous,
 36 aHe a-boue her raymentes / She hadde alſo a fayr

CAP. XV.

design, which
 afterwards fails,
 because Jupiter
 had not been
 consulted.

Preparations for
 the hunt:

arrangements
 thoſe of a later
 mediæval
 character.

Assembling of
 the hunting
 party at the
 palace,

[* leaf D 7]

Dido and her
 horſe both
 richly apparelled
 in ſimilar
 faſhion.

CAP. XV. tarcays, couered wyth fyne cloth of damaske, aHe fulHe
of arowes / and therwythaHe the bowe for to shoote to
the wylde beestes, and otherwyse atte her playsaunce.
Thus appoynted / she mounted on horsebacke for to 4
goo to the sayd chasse, wyth hir barons, knyghtes, and
her gentyH women / and also the lytyHe Yolus or
ascanyus, that hadde putte hym selfe in poynte for to
conduytte the quene wyth his fadre Eneas / the whiche, 8
wyth a ryght grete and fayer companye ridynge afore
the lady, appyered aboue aH the other, wythout ony
comparyson, the moste fayre / Lyke as the beaulte of
the god Appollo, that is, the sonne, doeth appyere and 12
shewe vpon the flode of Exanco, whan he cometh in
wynter in-to the cyte of Patherie in lycye / to gyue his
aunsweres,¹ and kepe the courte of his grete godhede /
And fro thens, whan the syx monethes of the wynter 16
ben passed / and that he wyHe retourne in to the Isle
of Delon, for to make semblable his aunsuers duryng
the syx monethes of the somer, the places partyculer
of Crete, as Agatyrs and Dryopes, doo ryse and goo 20
ayenste hym / for to see his grete beaulte / whan he,
comynge, casteth his bemes vpon costes and mountaynes
of the country in manere of golden heres descendynge
from his hed, and as the lighte of torches *sparklynge, 24
weH enflammed, wherby aHe thynges renewen them at
his comynge, as the trees that to theym maken gar-
landes of leues grene / the erthe taketh a newe cote
fulH subtyly weued aftre y^e werke of fyn gras, powdred 28
with floures of a hundred thousande maners of colours /
The byrdes renewen theyre swete songe gracyouse / The
bestes becomen fyers, and of proude manere ; The ayer
purifyeth and clenseth hym selfe for to receyue the 32
Impressyons of influences of this god Apollo, to his
newe comynge, whiche is so fayre and sore desyred of
aH thynges / Lyke wyse in aHe excellence surmounted

Yolus is there,

also his father
Aeneas,who in his
beauty is like
Apollo, god of
the sun,of whom a
fanciful descrip-
tion is given,as well as of his
favourite
haunts.

* leaf D 7, back]

Yolus exceeds

¹ orig. answers

- the yonge yolus aH the other that were in y^e ladies
 felaship for to goo to the sayd chasse. And when
 they were come in the dales and narowe wayes of the
 4 busshes, vpon their courses for to destourne the bestes
 that yssued oute of their dennes, with grete effortes
 renny[n]ge in the playne vaHeyes and mountaynes by
 dyverse places, the one opposyte to the othre in confu-
 8 sion merueyllouse / The lytyH Ascanius or Yolus, that in
 this toke grete playsure, Ranne afre vpon a corrageous
 hors alwayes Redy for to renne, so that he ouer Ranne
 often the bestes, and was before them / And some tyme
 12 abode behynde, aHe wrothe of the grete cowardyse of
 these bestes / Desyrynge to Recountre a wyld bore, or
 some lyon that fledde not, for to fyghte with hym /
 ¶ Durynge the tyme of the whiche chasse, And that
 16 aHe the assistents were departed, And stronge chaffed,
 rennynge afre the bestes In many and dyuerse coun-
 trees / Iuno the goddessse, wyHyng accomplysshe / the
 maryge of Eneas to dydo, thrughe suche meanes as ben
 20 spoken here aboue, byganne to make the ayre to be
 troubled, And to couere the blewe cote of the * heuens
 azured, with cloudes blacke and obscure, fuH of wynde
 Impetuousse / of Rayne and of heyle / of thondre &
 24 tempeste, aHe medled togydre / Of the whiche the for-
 sayde hunters apperceyued them not, nor made no force
 for it, withstandyng the grete entermyse and besy
 occupacion that they had In hande, to the poursiewte
 28 and destournyng of the bestes, wherof euery of hem
 was atte astryffe who sholde doo best, for to be praysed
 and acyured the grace of the ladyes / vnto the tyme
 that the sayde cloudes were weH thyk gadred with the
 32 stronge wedryng that surprised them aH atones, and
 soubdaynely enuaysshed them and tormented Rygth
 asperly with Rayne myseH, and grete heyle stones
 amonge / Afre, cam a stronge wynde lowe by the
 36 gronde, that agettet theym in suche a wyse that they

CAP. XV.

all the rest
in beauty.They begin to
hunt.Prowess of
Yolus.Juno, to accom-
plish her design,
brings on a
storm.

[* leaf D 8]

The hunters are
dispersed by an
awful tempest,rain, hail, and
tremendous
wind,

CAP. XV were lyfte vp on hyghe fro the grounde / and were
caste backwarde / forewarde, and atte eyther side, whan
dreadful thunder other, by the thondre and tempeste that descended 4
doun from the clowdes, and ranne by the grounde afte
enf[l]ammed, in suche moeuynge and perturbacyon, that
it appiered of prymeface / that the heuens were broken
and lightning. and parted a sondre, wheroute yssued fyre ardaunte / 8
whiche IHumyned attones afte the erthe / And afte
that this lighte was goon, the ayer retourned in-to a
grete derknesse / for the grete Impetuosite of the orage,
as thoughe it had be nyghte / For the whiche cause, 12
the tyryns and the troiens, wyth the hunters / and other
of the sayd chasse / and also the lityH Yolus, sone to
the sone of Venus / that is, Eneas, and neuue of dar-
danus his grete vncl, whyche was the firste prynce 16
that edyfyed Troye / were constrayned for to flee / and
to seche, euery one after hys power, some vyHages or
habitacyons for to wythdrawe theym selfe, whiles that
The hunters
disperse. the faHyng *of the reyne russhynge doun from the 20
mountaynes descended in to the valeyes. Also of a
nother parte, the quene dydo and Eneas, in fleeynge,
Aeneas and Dido,
alone, take
refuge in the
same cave. founden a caue vnder a grete roche, in y^e 1 whiche they
hidde theym selfe bothe togyder alone / & ther the 24
goddesse Iuno, quene and patronesse of the commocyon
nupcyaHe, by the assente of venus, that lyghtened the
torches fo[r] to receyue hiemen, the god of weddyng,
accompanied wyth the erthe, moder to the firste goddes 28
whiche for to doo this / hadde prepared that secrete
place, and the reyny wedre therto / propyce and conuen-
able whan they hem selfe, goddesses of the watres &
fontaynes russhyng doun in grete haboundaunce from 32
the toppe of the mountaynes / assembled & made
thenne the forsayd maryage / of Eneas and of dydo,
wythoute other wytnesses to be by / but the god & the

¹ orig. y^t = that

goddesses that be declared aboue / wherof folowed
 after / that this daye was the firste cause of the grete
 euylls and deth of dydo, the whiche coude neuer be
 4 dysmoeuyed from the same, by her grete vertues and
 merytes, ne her laudable renomme, and wolde not kepe
 her secrete, as she dyde afore / but in publique, for to
 gyue a coloure to her faHe / confessed hym to be her
 8 husbonde / And therof was grete spekyng made, that
 sone ranne thoroughe the cyties of Lybie and of
 Affryque / wherby arose one euyHe goddesse callyd
 fame or renomnee, whiche is more lighte than ony
 12 other thyng / and by mobylite vygorouse encreaseth
 her forse in rennyng / Atte the firste she is ryghte
 lityH, for doubte that she hath to be seen ; and anone
 after, she maketh her selfe grete, and mounteth vp in-to
 16 the ayer / And in vyagyng thrughe the landes, hideth
 her hede betwyx the clowdes / And thenne she vttreth
 and sayeth aHe that she wyHe, by cause that she is
 ferre from the partyes. And it is not to be merueyHed
 20 yf she be wycked, as I saye, *for she was wickedly be-
 gotten, and for an euyH occasyon / the erthe, granmodre
 of the godde, was ones wrooth wyth theym, And for to
 doo hem a grete Iniure, engendred two horryble mon-
 24 stres / the fyrst hight Seceo, and the seconde Antheledo,
 whiche were geauntes, stronge and puyssaunt aboue aHe
 othre men of that tyme, and exempt from the subiectyon
 of aHe the dyuynite, and had a suster named renomnee
 28 or fame, that was the last procreated / and in signe of a
 mocke, was to her youen the facultee and power for to
 reherce and saye aHe thinges that sholde come in her
 32 mouthe / and to speke ayenst aH folke, be it kynges,
 princes, or lordes or othre knyghtes, ladyes, gentyH
 wimen / marchauntes, labourers, and maydens, goddes,
 goddesses, & theyre sequele, withoute hauyng rewthe ne
 regarde to no manere of lesyng, no more than to the
 36 trouthe of the dede ; & to her were gyuen wynges aHe

CAP. XV.

This the
 beginning of
 Dido's sorrows,
 as she would
 after acknow-
 ledge Aeneas as
 her husband,
 and that in
 public.

Description of
 Fame.

[* sign. E j]

Her birth.

her functions.

her wings.

CAP. XV.

of fedders, and fete and handes and body and hede,
 wherof was made a monstre fulle terrible, that hath as
 many eyen in her hede, euermore wakyng, and aHe
 wyde open / as she hath fedders vpon her, and as many 4
 eerys / mouthes, and tonges in lykewyse, that speken
 styHe without ceasse / And for her talkyng, neuerthe-
 lesse cesseth not to herken, and hereth weH a[l]waye
 that that she hereth. AHe the nyght she fleeth betwix 8
 the clowdes / and renneth ouer the erthe, spred abrode,
 rushyng, and makyng grete noyse as thondre & tem-
 pestes, nor can neuere wake so longe that she can gete
 luste to slepe She sette herself somtyme atte the gates 12
 of the townes, casteHes, fortresses, and of grete lordes
 houses, with the porters and mynystres, for to questyone
 theym what rewle is kept in the towne / of the astate
 of the kyng and of the princes, and of theyre moost 16
 famylyer seruauntes / Aftre, she goeth vp in to the haH,
 and somtyme within the chambre and *hyde herse[l]f in
 corne[r]s, and behynde the tapytes ; a nother tyme vpon
 the highe pynacles and toures / and wyth theym that 20
 kepe the day watches, whiche beholden aHe the towne
 ouer ; & nothyng is there so secrete, be it in house or
 in strete, but it is sone manifested vnto her / The grete
 cytees & bygge townes, she doeth trouble somtyme 24
 wyth sorowe and yre by her reportyng / AHe is goode
 for her / and aHe is to her paye. AHe thynges wherof
 she aduyseth herself / be it good or euil, trouth or
 lesyng, she telleth and reporteth aHe to her guyse. 28
 This meschyne of whome I speke, that Ioyeth her to
 recyte asweH the euyH as the goode, and more lesyng
 than trouth, byganne to renne by the townes, cytees
 castelles & other places / recountyng vnto aH theym 32
 that she fonde / how Eneas, of the lynce of the troians,
 was come in Cartage, of whom the fayr dydo had
 enamoured herself, and bothe togydre helde hemselfe
 aHe the winter, passyng the tyme in grete playsaunces / 36

Fame—her eyes
and tongues.

She haunts all
places, and

[* sign. E j, back]

finds out and
spreads abroad
everything.

She spreads
reports of Aeneas
and Dido over
Africa.

festes / playes & sportynges, aH occupied In theyr
 delices / wythout to puruey to the gouernaunce of theyr
 Royalmes lordshypes, as though they had forgotten it,
 4 aHe dedycated to theyr playsures & wylles / how be it
 that it was other wyse / And in passyng through the
 landes, reportyng aH these tidynges, was aduertysed
 that the kynge Yarbass, resident in the same contrey,
 8 and sone adressed her selfe towarde hym the streyght
 cours / And to hym recounted the manere, How dydo
 hadde esprysed her owne herte wyth the loue of Enee /
 and aHe the thynges here a-fore wryten / wherof this
 12 Yarbass, that was kynge of the grete Libye, hadde a
 grete dyspyte, by cause that this lady hadde somtyme
 refused hym, that was a grete lorde / and of the lynce
 of the goddes, sone to god Iuppyter a renouse, that men
 16 adoured in Lybye / and of one Nyuyse, goddessse of the
 fontaynes, * daughter to Gzamas, that had be rauyshed.
 This Yarbass was ryghte deuote, and in his tyme had
 construed, edyfyed, and made an hondred temples wythin
 20 his royalmes, wyth an hondred othre sacraryes, in whiche
 he had consecrated the fyre breñnyng without ceasse,
 that he called the daye watche pardurable of the godde :
 And made there contynueHy so many sacryfyces, that
 24 the erth aHe there about, was aHe made fatte and moly-
 fyed wyth the blode of the bestes that were there
 Immolated to the honoure of the goddes / And repleny-
 shed wyth aHe manere of good odours & swete smeHyng,¹
 28 for the grete haboundaunce of the garlandes made of
 floures that he gadred in that place. And whan he was
 adcerteyned of the dooyng of dydo and of Eneas, he
 was therof vtterly dysplaysed / wherby a grete acumu-
 32 lacyon of yre and wrathe he begate wythin the roote of
 hys herte; and as tryste, sorowfulle, and besyde hymself,
 wyst not to whom complayne / but onely that he wente
 in to the temple before the awter / and in Ioynyng his

CAP. XV^aThe reports
come to Lybia.Anger of Yarbass,
King of Lybia,
on hearing them.

[* sign E ij]

His temples

and sacrifices.

His wrath.

CAP. XVI.
Yarbas prays to
Jupiter.

handes togydre, made the prayer and requeste that
foloweth / ¶ “ O Iupyter, almyghty god, for whome folke
of Moryenne, where is made the roughe tapysserye in
pycture aHe dyuerse : haue made an assemble magny- 4
fyque of metes and of wyne for to kepe a solempneHe
feste in the worshyp of thy godhede / knowest thou
not oure sorowe? hast thou for euer determynd to
solace and dysporte thy self euermore wyth the thondre 8
and weddrynges, for to gyue vnto vs tremoure and
feere / wylte thou feere vs onely wyth thy fyres, by the
sodaynly sente throughe the cloude in grete tempeste
and murmure, and occupye thy self aHe to that, wythout 12
rightwisnes to be by the made vnto euery chone / ”

Will Jupiter
only frighten
mortals with his
terrors?

[* sign. E ij,
back]

* How Yarbas complayned hym to Iupiter
of eneas that edefyed the cyte of Cartage /
and how Iupyter sente sodaynly Mer- 16
curyus towarde eneas, for to make hym to
retorne in to the countrey of ytalye.

¶ Capitulo xvj

He complains to
Jupiter that
Dido has
rejected his
love

“ **W**E complayne to thy ryghtwysnesse, of a 20
woman whiche is come in to the lymtes
of our londe, habandonned & as lost, named fenyce or
dydo / that hath take vpon her to edyfie a cyte of lityl
pryce, that she doo to be called cartage, to the whiche 24
by curtoysie we haue gyven londe habyttable, & lawes
for to gouerne her peple / and haue required her ofte
tymes to be our wyf & spouse / but therof she made
none acompte / and hath habandonned hersilfe in aHe 28
manere poyntes to receyue the false eneas, as maister &
lord of aHe her londe / The whiche seductor of ladies,
as parys that enwedded y^e fayr heleyne, kepeth himself
in maner as a woman, in their companye, wyth his longe 32
heres that he maketh to be enoynted & kemed for to
be yelow as golde, makyng them to be bounden in a

and accepted
Aeneas,

coyffe rounde a-boute his hed / wythout to thynke
 vpon none other thynges, but only the delites of
 wymenly love, wherin he is contynue^{thi} occupyed wyth
 4 her; and we, that a^{thi} the tyme of our lyf haue serued
 to thy temple / doon many sacrificyes & oblacyons to
 thi lawde & praysinge / are dyspysed & habandouned,
 wythoute to bryng there-from some rewarde or a-
 8 vantage." the whiche yarbas, makyng this his com-
 playnt and prayer within¹ the temple, byfore the
 awters, the god almyghty Iupyter, that wolde exalte his
 requeste, tourned hys loke a side towarde the walles
 12 and habytauntes of the cytee of Cartage, where he
 knewe the two louers, wythoute remembraunce of theyr
 first goode fame that they hadde forgotten: And thenne
 called to hym Mercuryus, whiche ys * inter-pretour of
 16 the goddes, And commaunded hym to doo the mes-
 sage here wryten, saynge / "¶ My sone mercure, goo
 lyghtly, take thy wynges empared with fedders / Ca^{thi}
 the swete wyndes, and goo doune wyth them towarde
 20 Eneas, the duke troien, whyche is nowe taryed wythin
 Cartage for to enhabyte there / hauynge noo mynde
 ne recordaunce for to goo conquere the cytees that
 by-fore haue be youen vnto hym / shewyng vnto hym
 24 that his modre venus, the fayre goddesse, dyde not
 promytte vnto vs that he shulde be suche a seductour
 of wymen, and of lyf determyned to communique
 wyth them / Whan atte her requeste we kept and
 28 saued hym two tymes ayenst the grekes hys enemyes,
 And gaffe hym vycторыe one tyme ayenst Dyomedes,
 and a nothre tyme ayenst AchyHes, whan atte bothe
 the tymes he enterprysed for to doo armes ayenst theym
 32 before the grete Troye / But vnto vs dyde promyse hys
 sayde modre, to make hym more cheualerouse than eny
 othre of hys tyme, in suche a wyse that he shulde be
 dygne by excellence aboue a^{thi} othre, to obteyne by

CAP. XVI.

while he, Yarbas,
is despised after
all his piety.

Jupiter hears
him,

[* sign. E iij]

and sends Mer-
cury to Aeneas,

with a rebuke
and a message.

¹ orig. wrthin

CAP. XVI.

batayHes the conqueste vycторыouse of the ryche and
 second empyre of Ytalye / And that thrughe hys
 grete worthynesse and hyghe fayttes, he shulde brynge
 vp ageyne the grete and fyrst renomme of the troiens, 4
 and aHe the worlde subgeit to hys lawes / And yf he
 had hys herte so harde Inclyned to the playsure of his
 fowHe delycles, That the desyre gloryouse to conquere
 one suche lordshyp / coude not mowe bryng hym 8
 there-to as touchythe honour of hys owne persone /
 Atte the leste that he have *consideracyon* that his sone
 ascanius, to whome afre his deth are due his grete
 domynacyons, be not putte ther-from thrughe hys 12
 deffawte / What mystreth hym to edyfie cartage, &
 enhabyte emonge his enemies, for to leue & forsake the
 no*ble posteryte of ytalye, and the ryche possessyons
 of lauyne / goo thou forth incontynent, to gyue hym 16
 commaundement in oure byhalue, that he parfournyshe
 hys vyage; for this is in effect thy message, and ende of
 thy legacyon /" The whiche Mercurys, desyringe to
 acomplyshe the commaundement of his granfadre 20
 Iupyter / appoynted hym self fuHe soone for to fuHe-
 fyHe his wyHe / and fyrst he made fast atte hys heles
 hys grete wynges ouer gilt, that bare hym with the
 wyndes, asweHe ouer see as ouer erthe, hyghe and lowe, 24
 where someuere he wolde be, and toke the cepter
 ImperyaHe of hys dyuynyte / by meanes of the whiche
 he drewe some sowles out of heHe, and made hem to
 come vp ahighe to the lyghte / the other he toke out 28
 of lyff, and sent hem in to heHe / Also wyth his rode
 he made some to faHe a slepe, without neuere to wake;
 and the other he made to watche without cesse /
 And with this rodde fleeynge, he deuysed the foure 32
 wyndes, and departed the troublouse clowdes that he
 recountred in hys waye / And trauersynge from one
 lande to another, he perceyued in lokyng aHe of ferre,
 the hyghe sholders and sydes of the strong Athlas, that 36

If Aeneas is so
 given to pleasure
 as to forget his
 honour and
 Italy, he should
 at any rate
 remember his
 son.

[* leaf E iij,
 back]

Mercury puts on
 his wings and
 takes his rod.

Powers of his
 rod.

He flies towards
 the earth.

susteyned the heuens vpon his hedde. This Athlas
 was a geant, strong and myghty a-boue aHe other / &
 bycause that y^e heuens were not stedfast of one syde, &
 4 sometyne dyde bowe atte other part, the goddes dide
 tourne hym in to a hyghe mountayne, for to susteyne
 the heuens. And vpon his hed, in stede of herys, he is
 aH garnysshed of sapyn trees and of hooly trees, that
 8 be contynully beten & cast of the wyndes, and sore
 couered with clowdes fuHe derke / his sholdres are
 couered with snowe atte aHe season of the yere; & out
 of his grete chyne, issuen grete flodes, & fontaines
 12 rening doune without cesse alonge his terrible berde, of
 whiche the borders and shores in stede of *heres ben
 garuysed wyth thicke yse / And incontynent the sayd
 mercuryus drewe thyderwarde, for to festye the sayd
 16 athlas, *that* was his vncler brother, vnto his moder named
 laye / & sette hymself vpon his sholdres, where he was
 a whyle to reste hym / And after toke his flyghte as a
 byrde, streyght towarde the see of lybye, fleyng lowe, &
 20 syn hie, restynge hymself vpon the roches alonge the
 shores of the see, takyng hys dysportes as a byrde
 that pruneth or pycketh her / so that he cam by pro-
 cesse of tyme, from a-boue the sholdres of his sayd
 24 vncler, vnto the sandy shores of the see of Lybye / &
 from thens he entred wythin cartage, where he fonde
 eneas, that buylded towres & other grete edyfices, aH
 occupyed for to make vp the cytee of cartage / and had
 28 a bystorie or wepen crysolite / as it were a lityl swerde
 crosseles, that hafted was wyth iasper, wel enryched &
 garnysshed wyth fyne golde, hangynge at a silken lase
 by his side / and hadde a sleue vpon his lifte harme,
 32 of fyne cremoysin aHe drawn ouer wyth golde wyer,
 right wauntanly wouen / whiche the ryche dydo had
 made wyth her owne handes, & had gyue it to him; to
 the whiche eneas, the sayd mercuryus adressed him, &
 36 said in this manere / “ Man effemynate, wythout honour,

CAP. XVI.

Mercury rests a
 space with Atlas,
 his uncle, who
 supports the
 heavens,

[* sign. E iiii]

and then flies to
 Lybia, where

he finds Aeneas
 building in
 Carthage.

CAP. XVI. rauysshed in to dileectacion femynne, that hast lefte &

Mercury rebukes
Aeneas sternly
for his effeminacy
and forgetful-
ness,

forgoten thi royame, & habandoned thyn owne thynges,
for tentende to y^e strange; why wylt *thou* edyfie this
citee, thus moche magnyfique, wherof *thou* hast taken 4
the fundamentes in this place *that* is not thyne / That
same god regnyng in the clere heuyn, *that* of his god-
hed doeth moeue bothe the heuens & therth / hath
commaunded me to come hastely towarde the, through 8
the hie regyons of thayer, to bryng vnto the his com-
maundementes. What cometh to the byfore / that thou
wyl rebuylde here? what hope hast thou to abide ydle
in this landes of Lybye? *wylt enhabyte thiselſe in a 12
strange contrey, and leue the conqueſte of thyn oune
herytage / And yf the glorye of this thyng / whiche
vnto the oughte to be deſiderable / can not moeue the
therunto / dredynge the payne & the traueyl of the 16
conqueſte, whiche thou oughteſt to attribyte to honour
magnyfique as to thy perſone / atte leeſte byholde
wyth pyte thyn heyre Yolus / to whom the royame of
ytalye / & the ryche contre romayne, are due after thy 20
deth by ryght heredyt^h; & doo bi ſuche manere of
wyſe, that the loeuyng be vnto the attributed / to
haue made conqueſt therof /” The whiche thynges thus
ſayd, the ſayd Mercuryus / yet ſpekyng, vaynyſſed 24
oute of eneaſ ſight, as a thyng that one ſee of ferre /
alwayes drawyng from hym abak, ty^h that it is ſeen
nomore: Wherof this eneaſ was ſore afrayed, of the
grete vyiſion deyfique that he had ſeen, ſoo that he 28
abode as a man rauyſſhed out of his wytte, wythout
ſpeche; his heeres byganne to greſe^h, & dreſſe vpward /
the arteres formatyue of ſpeche were ſtopped wythin
hym / in ſomoche that he myght not ſpeke for the 32
grete horroure & fere that he had had, deſiryng abowe
a^h thynges, to flee & leue this ſwete contrees of cartage,
for to fynde a place of ſurete, thynkyng in hymſelſe te
be in daunger of his perſone / as longe as he dwe^heth 36

[* leaf E iij,
back]

delivers
Jupiter's com-
mand for him to
go to Italy,

and vaniſhes.

Aeneas is at firſt
confounded,

there / wythstandyng the inuetyue monycyons doon CAP. XVII.
 to hym by the commanndement of the goddis, & knowe not knowing
 not what to doo / so moche he is esprysed of sodayn what to do in
 4 sorowe immense / nor by what wayes he maye notyfy this emergency ;
 thees thynges to Dydo, ne what termes he shafl take
 at the begynnyng of his wordes / hymself to valyde, &
 to gyue a coloure to his byfaHe / & abode longe in
 8 this thoughte doubtouse and varyable, wythoute to
 sette his purpose to condescende to ony parte of that
 he wold do, vnto * the ende that it semed hym for the
 beste to caHe thre of hys knyghtes / One named [* leaf E 5]
 12 Nestor, a nother Sergeste / and the thirde is the then calls
 stronge Cloant; to whome he commaunded, that aHe Mnestheus,
 secretly they sholde doo make redy his shyppes / Sergestus, and
 assemble theyre folke / take theyre armeures and aHe Cloanthus, and
 16 other appareyllé, for to depart incontynent *that* he bids them pre-
 shold ordeyne; And that they sholde doo this couertly, pare the fleet
 in dyssymulyng their goyng / to thende, that yf it were secretly for
 aperceyued by some waye / men shold wene that it departure.
 20 were a manere of a feynynge :

¶ How dydo, knowyng the departyng of
 eneas, ranne through the cytee of cartage,
 as a woman disperate, and from herselfe.

24

Capitulum xvij

THe felawes right gladly dyd fulfyHe ryght soone They obey
 the commaundement of eneas / the whiche, gladly.
 trowynge that dydo sholde neuer haue thoughte vpon Aeneas doubts
 28 y^e brekyng of soo grete a loue, nor that he wolde how to break the
 habandoune & leue her, stroof wyth hymself / by what matter to Dido.
 wayes he myghte signyfie it vnto her, in what wordes /
 or what hour / and in what maner, moost honeste, for to
 32 gyue her lesse sorowe. But the quene dydo, atysed of Dido suspects
 the grete couetyse, enflammed wyth desirouse loue that Aeneas.
 can neuer be sacyate ynoughe / felte firste this barate /
 by cause that the fyne louer that alwayes kepeth hym

CAP. XVIII. selfe wythin his warde, and fyndeth noo thyng soo
 sure but that he putteth it in adoubte, can not be
 Dido hears of his lyghtly deceyued. For fame, that euyH goddessse,
 preparations, reporteth vnto her that Eneas made his nauye to be 4
 armed and repayred, wherby she ymagyneth fyrste /
 that he dyde soo for to departe / and goo oute of her
 and rushes out lande; & Incontynente, as aHe furyouse, & oute of her
 madly into the wytte, toke to styre her selfe, & ranne through y^e citee 8
 city. of cartage as a mad woman, as thyas y^e grete prestresse
 dyd in tyme *passed, whan she wente to incyte and
 [* leaf E 5, back] somen the matrones and yonge maydens, to renne
 furyously and wythout shame, thrughe the towne by 12
 nyghte to the feest / and sacryfyces of the goddes
 Bachus and Venus, atte the daye of theyr solempnyte

¶ How dydo sorowfully bewaylled the de-
 partyng of Eneas, by swete and amyable 16
 wordes Capitulum xvij

Rushing wildly
 about the
 streets, she
 encounters
 Aeneas, and tries
 with loving
 words to per-
 suade him to
 remain,

ANd thus rennyng aboute, she recounted Eneas,
 to whom by grete dyscomforte, reforced wyth
 merueyllouse sorowe / wherof her herte was surprysed 20
 in gret accumylacyon of extreme dysplaysur, she sayd
 these wordes, halfe by manere of a reproche, in dolaunte
 lamentacyons, rewthes and complayntes / " O ryght dere
 eneas, sedycious & ryght cruel / how haste thou had 24
 the herte so vntrue, to thynke so grete a treson / as for
 to wyH departe out of my lande sodaynly, wythout to
 make me a-knowen therof / Is there thenne nothyng in
 the worlde that can make the to abyde here? nother the 28
 grete loue that is bytwyx vs bothe, wherof we haue
 somoche loued eche other, the grete recuel that I haue
 doon to the / the grete ayde & secours, the worshyp
 that *thou* hast had of me, whan I receyued the in-to my 32
 londe / that tyme that thou come fyrste to me / as a
 man exyled and naufraged; nor the deth horryble &
 crueH that for the I must receiue, wherof I shaH redyly

reminds him
 how she received
 him after his
 shipwreck,

slee my selfe at thoure of tny departyng / nor the paynes & traueylles that thenne I shaH must endure. CAP. XVIII.

O man, of aH other, the moost forcenod oute of thy wyt,
4 & doled out of y^e sure waye / how in this harde wedder warns him against the winter tempests.

of wynter, *that* the wyndes ben in their furye / y^e see fuH of tempest & of grete voraygeouse wawes, & the tyme aHe indisposed more than euer it was / hast *thou* purposed

8 to mounte vpon y^e see, & to flee from my presence / for to goo with a lityl puissaunce to *werre and bere [* leaf E 6]

greuance to ytalye, a strange londe / wher-from thou shalt be sone expelled at thys tyme / For yf thy wiHe and the danger of going to Italy;

12 were to goo to troye, thyn owne londe / yf she were yet in her beyng / & that thou were weH sure to be there honestly receyued / yet thou oughtest not to goo there, nor to take the see now, wythstandyng the

16 daungeours aforsayd / Alas, fle thou not from me! therof I requyre the, & admonest the, for pyte of the sorowe that I bere, and for the grete teeris flusshyng; douz from myn eyen, that this to doo incyten & somone the,

20 by the swetnes / by thy weH wyHyng, and by the yeftes & aHe other thynges that I haue doon vnto the, aHe at thyne owne wyH, in suche a wyse that no thyng I haue reserued for my selfe / but that it was aHe

24 habandoned vnto the, more redyli than to myn owne body / By oure kyssyng and swete cuHyng, by oure byhauyng and louely countenaunces / by our Ioyes and playsures delycyouse, in fyne loue bytwyx vs

invokes their past loves and pleasures

28 mutueH, wherof we haue loued eche other soo that in noo wyse my dyligente thoughte hadde neuer no wyHe to be crueH anemste¹ the, but hath be atte aHe tymes desirous for taccomplysshe, wythout ony gaynsayng,

[1 anent]

32 aHe *that* I knewe was to thy playsur / And thenne yf I haue deserued to haue some good of the / & yf thou euer toke playsunce in ony thyng that by me cam, playse the, thenne, to haue mercy of this poure desolate

to induce him to stay;

36 frende, that shalle be sone broughte to the poynte

CAP. XVIII.

recounts the dangers his going will expose her to from the Lybians and Tyrians,

[* leaf E 6, back]

laments the loss of her good name,

fears she will fall into the hands of Pygmalion or Yarbas,

and laments that she has no child to remind her of Aeneas.

mortaHe, and my cytee dispeopled / and to grete ruyne,
 delyuered by thyn infortunate goynge; And wyH
 change thy courage / yf my requeste and prayers can
 haue place of merite to acqyre mercy ayenst the. thou 4
 seest that the folke of Lybye / the crueH tyrauntes of
 Myronde, and they of the cytee of Thyre, that many
 tymes I haue offended, hate and haue enuye atte me;
 for the; *my chastyte pudyque and aHe hee praysynge 8
 is there loste; And my first fame & goode renomme,
 wherbi I was electe & taken vp to the sterres as a
 veraye goddesse / is now, by thy departynge, sodaynly
 extyncted. why wolde thou thenne habandoune and 12
 leue me, thy kynde loue, dyscomforted, Redy to deie /
 for to flee, passinge by this countrey, lyke as an hoste
 that lightly forgeteth his lodgyng and the place that
 he goeth fro, & departeth Ioyously wythout to haue 16
 eny rewthe / therunto haa I perceyue weH, that of the
 I wende to haue my frende, my true husbande &
 espouse / & no thing abideth with me nowe / but
 onely the name of an hoste. what can I wayte for nowe? 20
 O, what recomfort may I haue, that am voyde from aHe
 hope / and noon other is there / but to faHe in-to
 the handes of Pigmalion, my crueHe brother, kyng of
 Thyre / that shaHe comme take my cyte, and put aHe 24
 to destructyon, and bryng me to mendycyte; Or
 that Yarbas, kyng of Gectuses, that I haue so ofte
 indygned / for to auenge hys Iniuryes, shaHe reduce
 me in-to captiuite / Atte leste, yf afore thy harde 28
 departynge, I had had of the, som lynee, or som lyteH
 Eneas / that I myght haue seen often playnge in my
 haHe, for to take theratte som comforte, wheryn I
 shulde haue take my dysport / thinkynge vpon the 32
 remembraunce of the IoyfuH playsaunce that I haue
 had of thy presence / whyche shulde asswage the
 harde dysplaysaunce that I shaHe haue of thyn
 absence, I shulde thynke that I were not so sore 36

wasted, nor aHe togydre habaundoned, as presently
I am /” CAP. XIX.

¶ How dydo, alle in a rage, complayned
4 her to Eneas and to the goddes.

¶ Capitulo xix.

OF the whiche wordes, Eneas not moeuyng hym self
in nowyse / but in holdyng hys syght alwayes /
8 Immobile atte anothere syde than vpon dydo, & sighynge
sore * in his herte for the loue that he had hadde to her,
sayd in this manere / “ Certes, quene, I answer not, but
that thou haste deserued of me moche more of goodes
12 than I can nombre, or by som wyse thynke ne telle ;
and so shaH I remembre elysse as longe as lyffe shaH
abyde wythin me / and by cause that thou hast spoken
first, I wyH teHe & shewe vnto the that I wold not haue
16 departed furtyuely out of thy land, vnknowen¹ to the,
but sholde haue sygnified it vnto the / Also I am not
come hider determyned to wedde the / nor neuer toke
presumpcion in me for to do so, nor to take aliaunce
20 wyth the for suche a cause. And yf the goddes wolde
suffre that I myghte vse my lif to myn appetyte, & to
be at my fre wyH / I shold take habytacion in the
grete troye, wyth my kynsmen & other that are there
24 abyden, escaped from the distruction / And yet sholde
troye be made vp agayn by me / but the god Appollo
of the cytee of tymbre, wyth the oracles, in short, pre-
ceptiue of the lande of lycye / commaunden me to goo
28 in to ytalye. and syth that it muste be thus doon, it is
my lande² & my desire to accomplyshe aHe theyr wyHe /
And it semeth that *thou* oughte not in no wyse to repre-
hende me, ne to haue³ enuye vpon y^e troians, of theyr
32 goynge in-to ytalye, a strong lande, out of theyr nacyon /
sith that *thou* art of thire, come from the meane regyons

[* leaf E 7]

Aeneas acknow-
ledges her
deserts, says he
would not have
gone secretly,
and had not
presumed to
marry her.

His own wish
was to rebuild
Troy,

but Apollo
commands him
to go to Italy,
and he must
accomplish the
will of the gods.

¹ orig. unkonwen

² Fr. pays. Strong, l. 32, is *strange*.

³ orig. hane

CAP. XIX.

of fenyce, to enhabyte in libye, & to take thy playsure
 in thy grete edyfices of cartage, that thou doost make
 presently for to preside in hit / forsakyng the swete
 grounde, moder to thy byrth. For to a peple yssued 4
 out of strange lande, is licyte to seke strange places for
 theyr / dweHyng. And it sholde be a shame to me,
 that haue enterprysed the conquest of ytalye, to reside
 in this land of lybie, wythoute to accomplishe my wyage; 8
 whiche thyng for to doo, I am incyted in dremys by
 the soule of my fader Anchisis / the whiche, atte aHe
 * tymes that the nyght obscure couereth the landes
 of her shadowes humyde / whan the sterres togyder 12
 maken theyr rysyng / apyereth byfore me vndre the
 speche of a terryble ymage / strongly indygned, and
 ayenste me sore moeued. Also of a nother side I am
 sore conturbed wyth a dredé merueyHous, for the grete 16
 Iniurye that I doo to my dere sone Ascanius, whiche,
 by my longe taryenge, I doo pryue of the possession
 of the royame of ytalye / wherof the successyon is vnto
 hym due of ryghte heredytatHe / and by veraye des- 20
 tynacy after my deth / but there is no more / by cause
 that thou shalte not wene / that of my selfe I haue
 enterprysed this besines for to leue the / yet in trouth,
 and also I swere it by thy hedde, and also by my owne, 24
 that Mercurye, the gret messenger and grete Interpretour
 of the goddys, hath ben hastely sente fleyng by the
 ayer from Iupyter, souerayne god, whiche hath brought
 me maundemente for to departe aHe incontynent / I 28
 haue seen hym manyfestly, in lyght of godhed, to entre
 the walles of thy cytee / & aH clerly of hym herde his
 voys wyth myn eerys properly. wherfore it ought well
 to suffyce the / wythoute to presse me wyth wordes ony 32
 more, sith that the goynge and enterpryse that I muste
 doo in ytalye, is not of myn owne wyHe :”

Both on his own
 account

[* leaf E 7, back]

and his son's he
 must go to Italy
 and carry out
 his destiny.

He tells of
 Mercury's
 message to him,

which ought to
 satisfy her.

IN sayeng the whiche wordes by eneas / dydo lokyng
 at one side, torned hir eyen sodaynli, wythout to 36

- speke neuer a worde / as a persone furybounde & fury-
 ous : and or euer that she coude saye ony thyng, as
 raysshed / helde her sighte aH mobyle, wythout to
 4 areste it vpon one thyng of a long while / and after, by
 gret yre, gadred by immense sorow intrysiuque wythin
 her hert, sayd to hym in this wyse : “ o man right false
 and vntrue, *that*, what someuer men sayen, was neuer
 8 borne of no goddesse, nor procreated of Royalle lynee
 *comyng of the puissaunt dardanus, fyrst founder of the
 grete cyte of troye, but arte engendred of Caucasus¹ /
 whiche is a mountayne terryble in ynde, aH ful of harde
 12 stoness of dyuerse fygyres, of merueyllous height that
 recheth almost vnto the heuyns / soo that neuer ony
 birde myghte passe ouer / where groweth hūgre that
 was neuer satysfyed, to exstirpe & waste aHe the goodes
 16 comyng oute of the erth, The whiche, how be it that
 she hath chosen there her habytacion, for to deuoure
 aH thynges that comyn vnde[r] her ; AHe this nethelesse
 suffiseth her not / but sendeth down her colde messagers /
 20 as snowe / froste, heyle / & tempeste, transported & caste
 of the ayer by the colde wyndes into the lowe regyons,
 and after doeth peryshe the trees & the herbes, the
 corne, & aH other thynge growyng oute of the grounde /
 24 and this doon, whan she hathe no thyng more, [s]he
 parforseth hyr self, wyth hir grete teeth to ete the rotes
 vnder the grounde, that haue hidde hemself wythin
 the entraylles of thierthe their moder / for to achieue
 28 that aH were brought to destructyon / as *thou* wylte
 doo of me, in folowyng the condycions of y^e subsiduous
 modre that hath made the to be norysshed and fedde
 wyth the mylke of the tygres of Yrcanye, that are
 32 made wythoute to haue pyte of ony thyng that is
 borne in this worlde ; what holdeth me / but that I
 shaHe sone goo fro my wyttes, replenysshed of grete
 madnesse / why is it that I dssymule to goo aHe oute

CAP. XIX.

Dido bitterly reproaches Aeneas,

says he is neither of divine nor royal descent, but

[* leaf E 8]

born of Mount Caucasus, where grows hunger that deuours all things,

and whence come cold, snow, etc., to destroy vegetation ;

or he has been fed with the milk of the pitiless tigresses of Hyrcania.

¹ orig. Caucasus. Fr. Caucassus.

CAP. XX.

from my wyttes? wherto wylle I thenne kepe my selfe,
 nor lyue more from hens forth / syth that this euyH
 man / & a traytour, for what wepyng that I make,
 dayneth not gyue oute one only syghe, nor torne his 4
 eyen to loke ones vpon me / nor haue no pyte of me,
 his sorowfuH loue / for to styre hym to one sighyng
 only, or to a tere descendyng out of his eyen / what I
 ought to do / ne what parte to torne me, *what I may 8
 saye / to what ende shold my wytte mow begyune /
 nor where to haue recours / I wote not / O goddes
 celestial, and Iuno grete goddesse! O Iupiter, and aHe
 othre goddes, gyue socours to me, thys vnhappy / and 12
 wul permute rigoure to equyte, in this bihalue.”

Dido upbraids
 Aeneas's want of
 feeling,

[* leaf E 8, back]

prays to Juno
 and Jupiter,

¶ How dido, with grete cursynges, gaf leue
 to Eneas / ¶ Capitulo // xx

recounts her
 benefits to him,

“ **A** Las, I haue receyued this man, poure, miserable, 16
 and naufragd vpon the ryuage of the see / and,
 as euyH aduysed, haue kept hym, and weH entreated,
 and lyghtly & gretly coloued, aboue the moost grete
 of my lande / his nauye I haue do make ayen, that was 20
 reduced aH in peces; his folke, that were aHe perished,
 and aHe lyuered to deth, I haue delyuered them
 therfrom, and receyued in-to my cyte / not onely
 receyued / but entreteyned / furnyshed and susteyned, 24
 as them of my house / And nowe, for to rewarde me
 therof, I haue the rage of furoure atte my herte. O
 what anguyshe / what lesyng, what treson fuH of
 desperacion / how he swereth that the god Apollo, 28
 by his aunsueres and augurementes¹ / the sortes pre-
 ceptyue of lycie, and the interpretour of the grete
 god Iupiter, Mercurius, messenger of the goddes / haue
 pressed hym strongly, by ryght grete commaundementes, 32
 for to goo ryghte sone in-to ytalye / O aHe puissaunt
 lyght permanent / before whome no thyng, be it

disbelieves the
 prophecies and
 diuine messages
 he speaks of,

¹ orig. angurementes

- neure so secret nor couertly hept, can not be hyd,
 how weneth this man, by his false and deceyuables
 wordes, made stronge with right grete and horrible
 4 othes, to make me to vndrestande / that ye aHe ben
 about for to make hym goo from me, as that ye had
 non othre besynesse but only to send doune youre
 knyghtes messagers towarde hym / O, how thou art a
 8 ryght stedfast liar, that dredeth not to caHe the true calls him a liar,
 goddes in testymonage for to con*ferme thy lesynge ; [* sign. F j]
 and yet more, to Impute to theym that they ben cause
 of thyn vntrouth / Now goo, thenne, syn it is soo / into and bids him go,
 12 what someuer partyes that thou wylt / for I haue not
 the keyynge of the / I holde the not in no wyse / nor
 wyH not that thou abyde for me. crye strongly, and
 caHe the wyndes / and doo the worste that thou
 16 canste ! calle after Yolus & Neptunus, for to lede the
 in-to ytalye ! hie the, and make it shorte / mounte vpon
 the see, and tarye no lenger / For I truste that the
 goddes of equyte pyetouse, haue suche puyssaunce, thou
 20 shalte abyde naufraged wythin the see / thy shyppes
 broken ayenste the roches / and shaHe caHe me often hoping he will
be shipwrecked,
 to thyne ayde, in grete complayntes & merueyllouse
 rewthes, that thou haste thus labandoned me, dydo,
 24 dysplysaunte and desolate / that sone shall folowe
 the / by fyre mortaHe inflamed. & whan the colde and threatens
her own death,
 deth shaH haue separed me, and taken awaie the soule
 from the body, my spyrite shaH aproche the nyghe in
 28 aH the places of thy flageHacyons, peynes & tormentes,
 for to see thy sorowes, and to here thy wepynges and
 sobbynges, and grete lamentacyons ; wherof I shalle
 make my reporte vnto the pryue goddis, beyng in the
 32 lowe sHadowes : ”

¶ How dydo felle doun in a swone / and
 how & in what manere she was borne
 awaye by hir wymen ; and also how

CAP. XXI. dyligently the nauye of eneas was made
redy for to goo in to ytalye.

Capitulum xxj

IN sayeng the whiche wordes, how be it that dydo 4
 Meaning to have
 said much more,
 Dido swoons,
 [* sign. F j, back]
 and the Trojans
 continue their
 preparations for
 departure.
 They are com-
 pared to ants,
 whose method of
 working is here

hadde purposed to saye moche more / she brake
 her speche aHe atte ones by ryghte grete sorowe; Toke
 and dystourned her eyen from the lyghte where she
 was inne / And felle in a swoune, as alle ded to the 8
 grounde. she was soone take vppe by her wymmen,
 that bare her in-to her chambre marbryne, & leyd
 her vpon a lityl bedde. Wherof Eneas, *how be it
 that he had grete pyte and compassyon of her, and 12
 desired sore to comforte her wyth swete & amyable
 woordes, for to assuage her sorowe in grete sobbynges /
 for grete displeasure & sorowe that he had, to see
 his swete loue suffre suche¹ a peyne / Alwayes he 16
 determyned hymself, & went his wayes for to see his
 shippes / Thenne whan his folke and maryneres sawe
 hym / they dyd hie hemselfe yet more fast to werke,
 for to haste their goyng / transported the moste parte 20
 of the nauye, that was talowed / & weH garnysshed
 wyth pytche / oute of the hauen in-to the rode; made
 oores of wood aH grene, comynge new out of the
 forest / and toke also ryght grete trees, and foyson of 24
 other tymbre, for to apropre to their other businesses,
 in grete desire to departe sone hens. ye sholde se
 troians of aH sides, that ranne, some dounwarde / and
 thother vpwarde, aHe of one wyHe to haue furnysshed 28
 theyr shippes, euyn soo as pysiners are wounte to do,
 dredyng sore the wynter / whan they haue founde a
 shokke of whete or other corne, goo some oute of their
 nest, and aHe by one waye, for to bere awaye their 32
 proye / Some lade themselfe / som helpen the other,
 and thother drawe after them that / that they can not
 bere; that other commaundeth and setteth hem aH in

¹ orig. snche

ordre; a nother forseth hym self to swepe the place; CAP. XXI.
 a nother kepeth, that other bysfoweth it; And the curiously
 other incyteth to make dyligence / one renneth, a described.
 4 nother cometh agayn / and that other seketh what to
 lade hym selfe wyth aHe. a nother hath somoche laden
 that he late faHe som by the waye / And thenne he
 caHeth for helpe, soo that the waye is neuer deliuered
 8 of theym, tyH that they haue doon theyr businesses.
 ¶ Alas, Dydo, where is thy wytte bycome, thy fayr Dido is in great
 maynteyn and swete countenaunce? what goode, what trouble.
 Ioye / and what playsure, nor solace of Ioyefull re-
 12 membraunce, maye thou * haue, byholdyng vpon thyse
 thinges / What terys¹ and grete sighynges / what
 complayntes, caHynges and lamentacyons, dyde yssue
 that tyme out of thy swete brest, whan thou were in
 16 the highe lotte² of thy grete towres, and sawe the see
 aHe troubled and tourmented with shyppes and orys /
 ¶ O right grete loue Importunate, to whome aHe thinge The power of
 diffycile / semeth to be facile for to come to her Love over
 human strength
 20 entent / how hast thou so grete strengthe ouer the
 corage humaine? This dydo, for to serue the nowe,
 fonndreth aH in teeris; after, parforceth herself by
 praiers; and after, submytteth hersilf to aHe daungers /
 24 and to aHe thinges dyuerse; leueth noþinge, how
 stronge that it is, how sharp, harde nor grete / but
 that she wyl parforce herself for to experimete them
 aHe, or euer she delybere herself vtterly to the dethe /
 28 After she dyde doo caHe anne, her suster germayne, and
 to her recyteth a part of her sorowe; and with grete
 rewthe byganne thus to saye vnto her / “ Anne! beholde
 and see how this folke haste hemself, & assemble from
 32 euery syde in-to the hauen / they haue drawen vp
 alredy there hyghe sayHes vpon the grete mastes of
 theyre shippes, aHe spred abrode ayenst the wyndes,
 desiryng³ and waytynge after the storme, for to

¹ orig. treys² orig. lotfe³ orig. desiryuge

CAP. XXI.

lede hens the nauye aHe attones, whiche they haue
 garnyshed wyth flourés, and garlandes, and with crownes
 in sygne of Ioye & gladnes, that maketh my sorowe
 and heuynes to be moche the greter / AHas! yf I had 4
 weH thoughte to haue fallen in the Inconuenyent
 where I fynde now myself ynæ, I wolde haue purueied
 therto in suche wise / That I shulde not haue come by
 noo waye to thys greuouse tourment of mortalle sorowe 8
 where I am so ferre come, In to the bytternes of grete
 myserie / that by noo wyse I can not bere it noo
 lenger / socorus to the, must I thezne seke, my swete
 suster, & my right dere frende / * saue my body! saue 12
 me my lyf! and for to doo this, I praye & requyre the,
 that one message only it playse the for to do for me,
 towarde that traytour, that man of euyI corag, that
 hath loued the gretly / and hath vttered his secretes 16
 vnto the entierly, so that thou knowest his condicions
 & his dedes / the places / the houres & mouementes,
 and the oportunyte of the tyme moost propyce for to
 speke wyth hym. Goo thenne anone, my suster, wyth 20
 aH humylite / to requyre myn enmye mortall, the false
 enecas, whiche is ayenst me so fyers, shewyng vnto
 hym pietously / how I haue not be in no wyse /
 thynkinge nor consentyng in the cursed yle of Aulite, 24
 whan of one assente aH the grekes folke swore that
 troye shold be distroyed / The harde conspyracion of
 the same grete excysion was made ferre from my
 lande; and neuer socours ne comforte by me, nor of 28
 my supporte, was gyuen to theym, for to doo that my
 shippes nor my armye were neuer sent thyder for to
 gyue greuance to the troians / nor neuer of me came
 euyH vnto them, nor no thyng that was to theym 32
 nuyisible. Also I haue not rented, vyolated ne broken,
 the pyramyde of his faders sepulture. I neuer dyde
 amys, nor neuer offended ayenst hym / wherby he
 ought to leue me aside / Infestaunce obprobre ne 36

The Trojans' joy
at going enhances
Dido's sorrow,

which she can
bear no longer,

[* sign. Fij, back]

so comes to her
sister for help,

and prays her to
go to the false
Aeneas, and show
him that she had
no part in the
Greek con-
spiracy against
Troy,

neither has she
offended him in
any sort of way;

vytupere to anchises, whan he liued, that called hym
 fader of Eneas, nother to his soule after his deth /
 were neuer doon of my behalue / Alas why, suster, in
 4 shewynge thyse thynges vnto hym / wyte of hym /
 why he hath me in suche indygnacyon / that he
 refuseth to lene his eeres / for to vnderstande my
 wordes, that ben soo iuste and resonable, as thi self
 8 knowest : O ! he wyHe now goo soo hastily, atte this
 tyme whiche is so daungerouse / atte leeste that it
 maye playse hym to graunte a yefte to me, his sorowfuH
 loue, that is onely / that he wyHe tarye and dyfferre
 12 his departynge vnto *the newe tyme / that the swete
 wyndes shaHe putte hemselfe vp in pacifycacion of
 the see pestilencyaH, that thenne shaHe pernytte hym
 facely & lightly for to do his vyage safly. I do not
 16 somone hym for taccomplysse his promyse simulatyue
 of the mariage of vs two / nor *that* he leue his purpose
 for to goo in-to ytalie / but I requyre only that he
 putte this thyng in delaye for a certayn space of
 20 tyme / Duryng the whiche, I may induce my self to
 sorow, & that infortune admynystre to me my sorowes
 by proces of tyme, one after a nother, wythout to
 suffoke me now vtterli in-to the depe see of amaritude,
 24 wythout ony reysing / soo doo, I praye the, my suster,
 hauinge of me remembraunce / that it playse the to
 goo & make vnto hym this my present requeste / &
 thus doynge, I shaHe make thee myn heyre, to enioye
 28 & receyue, after my deth, y^e renues of aH my londe."

CAP. XXII

and to ask him
to put off his
departure till
spring,

[* sign. F iij]

when the
weather will be
less stormy.

She does not ask
him to fulfil his
promise of
marriage, but
only to delay his
departure a
little.

If Anne does
this she shall be
Dido's heir.

¶ How eneas brake the oken tree for the
grete loue of dydo Capitulum xxij

32 **T**he whiche thynges, thus sayd by dydo, Anne her
 suster went incontynent towarde eneas, to
 make vnto hym her feble legacion. the whiche he
 wold not graunt, by cause that the dyuyne commaunde-
 mentis inhibytores, that had stopped his eeres of pite,
 36 were contrarie to the same; and many goynges &

Anne goes to
Aeneas.

CAP. XXII.

comynge were there made of the sayd aene from one parte to thother / that fynably were aH frustratoirè / and percisted eneas / like as a grete oke tre, antyque & in-uetered of many yeres among the grete stones harde, 4 strongly roted, whiche is ofte caste of many wyndes & orages, wherof the foure wyndes happen ofte to assemble togider, one ayenst *that* other, for to ouerthrawe hym doune, & wyth their grete blastes taken his hie 8 braunches, whiche they shake & bowe un-to y^e grounde / & make hem to braye & crie by impetuouse moeuynge,¹ tendyng to distroye hym vtterli / wherof y^e gret tronc *auncient, that the more that he is olde / hie braunched / 12 spacyouse & grete, the more thicke & depper ben his rotes spred wythin therthe, & related bytwyx th[e] harde roches, abydeth euer styl ferme, & moeueh by no wyse. In lyke wyse dyd semblable Eneas, that, how be 16 it *that* he was strongli impelled in his corage by y^e persuasions & harde lamentacions confyte in pietous teeres rennyng doune the swete face of dydo / that he somoche derly had loued, & by her was restored from deth to 20 lyf / from anguishe & calamyte, in-to right grete prosperite / wherof y^e remembraunce greued hym ryght sorowfully by incytacion compatyble, whiche admonesteth hym to socoure this dolant lady / the whiche 24 by her suster maketh hym to be induced to doo the same / by many exhortacions & pyetous remonstrances excytatiue of aH weH wyHyng noryce of loue in dylection mutueHe of swete charite / condolaunt ouer them 28 *that* ben affliged / aH this nethelesse, the resolucion intrinsque of his courage is euer reduced to thobeyssaunce of y^e goddes, & to their deuyne commaundementes, the whiche, aH these thynges reiecte from hym, 32 he enterprised for taccomplysshe after his power :

ANd what wyHe y^e swete fenyece, foundrynge in teeres / *that* for ony thyng that she may saye / do, or thynke, can not conuerte the courage of eneas? she 36

¹ orig. moenynges

Aeneas resists temptation as an oak does the tempest,

despite all blasts.

[* sign. F ij, back]

The older it is, the more firmly fixed are its roots.

So stands Aeneas,

though sorely moved by pity for Dido,

and her sister's remonstrances and appeals.

- taketh her recours to wyshe deth, ouer moche noyeth
 her to lyue lenger in this worlde / fleeth aH mondayn
 playsurs / fleeth recomforte & aH companyes, fleeth
 4 y^e palayces & her chambre arayed, fleeth y^e lyghte of
 y^e daye / fleeth the sonne, & the heuyn shynyng / In
 her closet hideth herself, sore sighyng, makyngre grete
 sorowe. But yet, for to augmente more her sorow in
 8 desperacion, thus hid, & makyngre her secret sacrificyes
 wyth y^e lyght of the fyre brennyng & enflamed vpon
 her pouldres of frankencens,¹ wherof she decored her
 oblations for to Immoile byfore thawtres of her temples,
 12 *she sawe & aperceyued horryble thynges that made
 her fulsore affraied, moche more than she was to-fore /
 that is to wite, the holy waters dedicate to the sacr[i]-
 fice, became blacke & obscure, & chaunged in horrible
 16 licoure. And also apperceyued how the good wynes of
 swete odour, ordeyned for the lybacions or washynges
 of the sacryfices, were conuerted & tourned in spece of
 bloode crueH, aH dede, & almost rotyn, whiche for cer-
 20 tayne was to her a harde thinge to beholde / wherof
 a grete malencolie enuaded thenne her herte & her
 wittes, aH ynoughe troubled of the thynges precedent /
 whiche thinges she kept clos & shette withynne the
 24 shryne of her sorowfuH thoughte, without to notyfye
 them to eny body lyuyng / aHe were he neuer so
 gretly her frende, not oneli to her suster anne, that
 afore had weH knowen aH her secrete thoughtes & other
 28 pryue thinges ; amonge the whiche she hadde a lyteH
 sacraire of marbeH, made in manere of a temple, in
 remembraunce of Sycheus, that his brother pygmalyon
 had putte to destruction / whiche, duryng the maryage
 32 of hem two, dede haunte there fuH ofte / and made it
 to be weH ornated & hanged with fayre tappytes
 white, & crowned weH rychely with crownes of
 golde, weH enameyHed, & ryght curiously & proprely

CAP. XXII.

Dido's great
distress.She avoids
company and
the light of day.

[* sign. F iiij]

Her sacrifices go
wrong.Her visions and
delusions are
dreadful, but she
keeps them
secret.Her shrine in
remembrance of
Sycheus, her first
husband.¹ orig. frankencens

CAP. XXII.

kerued / & of other somptuose thynges in grete
 honoure & reuerence / out of y^e whiche sacrayre,
 w[i]thin the temple aforsayde, after that this dydo had
 vtterly submytted & dedicate her-self to eneas, out of the 4
 place of maryage, in brekyng her first feithe promysed
 to sycheus / her semed that she herd come ther-out
 often some voyces of her sayde late husbände, Sycheus,
 hym complaynyng, and blamyng her by cryes and 8
 lamentacyons, in right grete wepynges & quarellouse
 plaintes / and after, atte euen, about y^e gooyng vnder
 of y^e sonne, whā y^e derk night taketh y^e landes vnder
 her gouernance / she, beyng alle alone *in her secrete 12
 and pryue houses / vnderstode & herde at euery owre
 the owle, whiche is a byrde fleying by nyght, feryng
 y^e lyghte of the daye / wherof the song termyneth in
 pyetous extermynacion, whiche dooth quake & fereth 16
 thertes of the hereers, & constristeth theym wyth a
 sorowfuH mynde ; wherby it is sayd that he is a byrde
 mortaHe, or otherwyse, denouncer of mortalite, And
 conuerseth often in the chircherde, vpon the temples & 20
 simulacres, & in places that ben solitare & pesty-
 lencious / this byrde a-boue declared, cam almost
 euery nyght vpon the temples & hie pynacles of the
 palayce & cyte of elysse, in syngyng of fyne manere, in 24
 grete draughtes & of a longe brethe, his right sorowfuH¹
 songe / soo that ryght often he moeued of dydo the
 corage, in-to grete teres & sobbynges malencolyouse, full
 of trystesses & merueyllouse thoughtes. and of another 28
 side, come to her remembraunce the grete iustices &
 dyuynacions presagyous & aruspycious, vnto her tolde,
 & somtyme denounced, by the auguryes² & prenostyca-
 tures of her harde and aduerse fortunes, that to her 32
 were frusted / wherof the most parte she had weH
 knowen & approued to haue ben veritable / that con-
 tryste her alwayes to sorowe more than afore / After

From this shrine
 she seems to
 hear her
 husband's voice.

[* sign. F iij,
 back]

She hears the
 owl,

the bird of ill-
 omen and
 darkness,

which sits
 almost nightly
 on her palace,

and moves her
 to weeping with
 its moanings,

to her prophetic.

¹ orig. sorowfull

² orig. anguryes

whiles that she is lieng in her bedde, wenyng to slepe
 & take some reste, horrible dremes & cruel, comen to-
 fore her in hir mynde / that tormente her in tremoure
 4 merueyllous; her hert semeth somtyme that enea
 foloweth her of nyghe, as alle forcenod, replenysshed
 wyth rage & tormented in furoure, for to distroye her, &
 vtterly subcombe her in-to persecucion extreme / And
 8 after seeth herselfe lefte all alone wythout companye,
 goyng by longe wayes, dystroied, deserte & vnhabyted,
 as a woman loste, vagauzt aboute the landes vnknewen
 to her / where she goeth. After, wyth this dreme
 12 cometh to her aduyse, that her cyte and landes of
 Cartage are aH dystroied *and¹ tourned in exyH /
 wherfore she fleeth, for doubte to be taken, and
 retourneth towarde the marche of thyr, wenyng for to
 16 come to a place of sauete; but sodaynly commeth tofore
 her in her remembrance, the grete Iniurye that she
 hathe doon to the tyrynes / withdrawn their folke,
 & taken their goode, and aHe the rychesses of sycheus /
 20 the whiche to be had, pygmalion, kynge of aHe the
 lande, made hym to be slayne and mordred falsly;
 wherfore she doubteth lest asmoche shulde be doon to
 her yf she went thidre. And thus she remayneth in
 24 this poynt desolate, wythout eny hope of some refute to
 haue, as aH tourned from herself for grete sorowe in-to
 a rageouse franesye; euen thus as was the sone of
 pantheus cardynus, whan, in his grete furyosite, was
 28 conuerted and tourned by Acho out of his witte, so
 that hym semed that he sawe the felawes of the
 Emmendes and aHe their excercyte / that is to wite,
 Thesypho, Megere, and Atheleto, thei thre furyouse
 32 goddesses, infernaHe, incytatyue to aHe euyH thyng,
 that dystroyen and bryngen aHe to nought, kutten and
 choppen / breken and marren, aHe the werke and subtyH
 artyfyce that men haue made / Clotho and also Latheser,

CAP. XXII.

Dido dreams that
 Aeneas follows
 her to destroy
 her,

[* leaf F 5]

also that
 Carthage is
 destroyed,

but she fears to
 return to Tyre,
 dreading Pygma-
 lion's vengeance.

She is like Pen-
 theus tortured by
 the Furies.

¹ orig. aud

CAP. XXII.

that neuer ceassen to spyne and weue / To sette to gyder
 and to coagule aHe natives for generacyon / Wherof are
 produced aHe the creatures that out of the erthe ben
 heued vp to the ayere. Of another syde she saw also, to 4
 her semynge, two sonnes shynynge one by another, that
 presente himself by symulacyon wythin the fantasme
 of her entendement, aHe troubled in grete confusyon of
 dysplaysures and sorowes excessyue, aHe dyuerse in 8
 contrary qualyte / And y^e two thebes, grete citees
 merueyHouse, that appieren in aduysion to be bifore her
 eyen / whiche to her semyng are bothe properly one
 lyke another / How be it that there was neuer *but one, 12
 whiche a kyng of grece called cadinus, made somtyme,
 that founde first y^e lettres & the arte of writyng, whiche
 he sent in to diuerse countrees, & pryncipally in the
 land of fenice, wherre he made scriptures, grete bokes & 16
 cronicles / lerned the folke to rede & to write / wherof
 right grete lawde was to him attributed, to haue founde
 by subtyH artyfice suche a manere of waye, that men
 may doo knowe aH his wiHe, & notyfie it to whome he 20
 wiH, by one symple lettre, be it nyghe or ferre, be it of
 peas or of were, of amyte, or of eny other thing /
 without to departe himself from his place, but onely by
 a messenger whiche is sent ther / whiche haply shaHe 24
 knowe nothing of the matere / & aHe be he dombe or
 specheles, yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome it
 is dyirected vnto, howe be it that he were atte roome or
 in nauarre, in hongary or in englande / he shaH therby 28
 vnderstande the desyre of hym that hath sente suche
 a messenger vnto him / wherbi yet atte this owre, with a
 good right & a Iuste cause, is lefte of the god cadynus
 here in erthe his grete loenge and good renomme, that 32
 neuer shal be extyncted nor anychiled, nor here after
 abolished. But in token of this, that the first lettres
 wherof he was inventour, came out of fenyce, equipped
 to purpre coloure, By cause that in that country were 36

The Fates
 produce all
 creatures.

Dido sees two
 suns.

Two cities of
 Thebes.

[* leaf F 5, back]

Cadinus (Cadmus) of Thebes,
 the first inventor
 of letters and
 writing.

A digression on
 the art of
 writing.

The first letters
 were purple.

the pourpre clothes fyrst made, and the coloure founde /
 We wryte yet in oure kalenders the hyghe festes wyth
 rede lettres of coloure of purple / And the grete
 4 capitaHe lettres of the bygynnyng and princypal¹ of
 the psalmes and chapytres wythin oure bookes, ben aHe
 mayde fayre ther wythaHe. ¶ But yet the grete
 trybulacon of Elysse is equypared to that of horrestes,
 8 the sone of Agamenon, weHe ofte recyted in the
 comedies senoyses, makynge mencyon Howe, In sygne
 of vengauce of the dethe of hys fader, And turpy-
 tude *dyshonest of clytemestra his moder, after thoc-
 12 cysion of her, & that he torned himself in-to furiosite,
 him semed that he sawe inessauntli his saide moder
 clitmestra / or proserpine of heH, the gret goddesse / or
 the moder of y^e emendes that I haue named aboue, aH
 16 enflamed in y^e face with fire brennyng / & the hed aH
 fuH of right grete serpentis, graffed there-vpon as thike
 as heerys, that pursued hym at aHe houres, in aHe places,
 for to distroye hym, in makynge vyndicacion of the
 20 deth of his sayd moder / And forto distourne & haue
 himse[lf] a-side from there waie / was conseiHed by
 piladis for to goo or transporte himself in-to delphos, &
 to flee anone hastily aH streighte vnto y^e temple of
 24 appoHo / the wiche horrestes, trowinge by this subtyl
 meane to be escaped / whan he was come byfore y^e gate
 of the sayd temple, or there aboute / he fonde the
 forsayd goddesses infernaH, that sette there ouer thentre
 28 of the sayd temple, as a-waytyng there after his
 comyng, whiche was to hym more greuous a thyng
 than it was a-fore / wher-by he lost thenne the hope of
 his entent / The sayd elysse, vaynquysshed & ouercome
 32 of the grete anguysshes, sorowes & heuynesses, whiche
 dyde flowe at her herte in grete haboundance, one vpon
 a nother / as admonestementes & incytacions whiche
 somone to procure y^e deth / proposed thenne to

CAP. XXII.

Red, i.e. purple, letters are still used to signify feasts in our calendars, and to head psalms and chapters.

Dido's sufferings compared to those of Orestes,

[* leaf F 6]

who for the slaying of his mother was horribly tortured by Proserpine,

and attempting to take refuge at Delphi, was anticipated by the goddess, and so lost all hope.

¹ orig. princypal

CAP. XXIII.

So Dido loses
all hope.She sends for
her sister.

habandoune herself, & vtterly determyned for to deye /
& dyd delibere in herself of the manere more honest /
& of the tyme couenable to *that* same, how & in what
manere she myghte do hit / & shortly expose herself to 4
deth / & she beyng in this tryst thoughte, after her con-
clusion taken, & her fayt arrested / sent to her swete
suster anne for to come toward her / & couered her
tryst thought wyth a manere of gladnes ynough, not 8
wiHyng to manyfest, ne bi no wise to declare vnto her,
the caas nor the *conclucion that* she had taken of her
deth / but assone as she was com, went & said to her in
this ma*nere :—

[* leaf F6, back]

12

¶ Of the wordes of dydo to hir suster
anne.¹ Cap̄ / xxiiij

MY right dere suster & parfite frende: wil ye
reioysshe my corage to the recomfort of my 16
sorowes and bitternes? Veryly I haue enquyred yf it
were not possible for to fynde som waye to pease &
make swete the grete euyHes wherof I am esprysed,
& to departe myself without heuynes from the grete 20
loue that I haue to eneas, or to make hym to remeue
& retourne toward me without tarynge. & so moche
I haue doon by my dilygent inquisicion / that I haue
founde a thinge ryght merueyHouse / It is trouthe, my 24
swete suster, that about the lymytes of the grete see
that men caHe oceane, in the marches or the *some*
goyng-vnder, right nyghe to *that* place where he lyeth
at the endes, vpon his last part of therth there habitable / 28
where conuerse thethyopes, is a certeyn contre of
habitacion merueyHouse, where as men sayen the grete
athlas, *that* susteyneth vpon his sholders thaxtre of y^c
moeuyng of theuen with his sterris brennyng, that 32
maketh hym to moeue & tourne to what syde that
he wil / maketh hys princypaH dueHyng. In this

Tells her she
wishes to find
some way out of
her sorrows,and tells her of
Mount Atlas,
where is the axis
of the heavens.

place, thenne, wherof I telle you, as I haue be aduer-
 tised, is a right holy woman, whiche is a prestresse &
 wardeyne of the faire temples of the Operydes, whiche
 4 are the doughters of athlas / she is theire maistres, theire
 tutryce and techer, that lerneth and enterteyned hem /
 & incyteth & techeth them for to doo sacrifice to y^e
 goddesse / & for her grete witte & knowynge, & also
 8 for her grete science, that be knitte togider with *that*
 experience *that* she hath within her of aH thinges / was
 taken vnto her y^e cure and gouernement of *that* tendynge
 & of the norryture of y^e fiers dragon that had that
 12 tyme the keypyng of the holy braunches of the tree
 with golden frute, that bare apples aH of golde / &
 prepared to hym his mete, aHe after his complexion,
 somtyme wete thinges humyde, whan he was waxed
 16 lene, for to haue hym soone vp ayen / Another tyme,
 powdres and *graynes of poppy & other seedes, for to
 make hym soone a-slepe, whan he was ouermoche
 traueylled / and admynystred to hym his metes after
 20 that he was dysposed / This lady knoweth many
 thynges / and emonge other, wyH vndertake, and pro-
 mytteth, by her sortes and charmes, to deliuer pure and
 playne the affections and courages that ben bounden
 24 and enterlaced in loue one towarde an other, to them
 that she is played, and hath theym attones, wythoute
 prolongacion ne taryeng from y^e grete loue merueyll-
 ouse; and to the contrarye, putteth loue sodaynly in-to
 28 them that happely thinketh not vpon. But yet this
 is a lityl thyng to the regarde of the other grete arty-
 fices and werkes that she can doo, as to tarye &
 areste sodaynli the flodes & grete ryuers, that they
 32 goo no ferther doune; And make their bygge stremes
 rennyng, to remounte vpwarde; the sterres also, and aH
 the fymamente she maketh to retorne abacke / the
 soules pryuated & lowe, that be descended in-to helle,
 36 constraineth theym often by nyghte tyme to speke

CAP. XXIII.

There is a won-
 derful woman,
 priestess of the
 Operydes
 (Hesperides),

and nurse of the
 dragon that
 guards the tree
 with the golden
 apples,

[* leaf F 7]

who can work
 wonders in
 affairs of love,

and do still
 greater miracles

in things
 material and
 infernal.

CAP XXIII.

Dido continues to recount the witch's powers,

but swears she will not avail herself of the aid of magic.

wyth her / she maketh therthe to calle & crye, whan she tredeth vpon, and somtyme tourmenteth it in so dyuerse manere that she aH to-shaketh it, & pulleth oute the grete trees, & maketh them to falle doune 4 from the mountaynes, by her grete wyndes & terryble orages & tempestes *that* she draweth & sendeth in to dyuerse contreys. But I swere to y^e, my dere suster germayn, by aHe thy goddes & thy hede debonayr / 8 that in aH thartes & scyences magicque, wherof this lady & prestresse entromytreteth herse[1]f / I wolde neuer sett my selfe therto, nor enquere no thing therof / and this that I haue enterprysed for to doo / it is by grete 12 prayer & constraynt, & in my body defendyng / alwayes sith *that* I haue enterprised fermly my wyttes therunto / it byhoueth me thenne to doo *that* aH that therto appar-teyneth for to brynge better oure werke to an ende / 16

[* leaf F7, back]

*And bi cause that it is of costume & necessarie to haue euer fyre without ceasse, I requyre the, my swete suster, & praye, that in som place of my palaiice moost secret, that men be not aware of it, thou doo a grete 20 fyre to be made / And the armures of y^e man without pite, y^e false eneas, for whome I calle 'alas *that* euer he was borne' / whiche he hathe lefte hanginge in my chambre, with aHe his habilimentes & other thinges, his 24 of owne, lefte behinde in my priue closet, where I was perished & lay many a night, he & I togider, must aHe be cast in to that grete fyer, for to brenne & conuerte theym in to ashes / as doeth teHe & commaund- 28 eth, that woman of grete science / that men must doo perishe & oblishe, distroye & take aHe out of memorie, aHe *that* is abiden behinde of that traytour & cruell approued. 32

Dido begs Anna to make a great fire in some secret part of her palace and burn the armour, etc. left by Aeneas.

¶ How dydo in grete bewayHynges, praied her suster to make a grete fyre in a place moost secrete of her palayce, for to brenne.

the harneys & raymentes of Eneas / & CAP. XXIV
 how, by dyuers sortes, she wende to haue
 dystroyed him. Capitulo xxiiij.

4 **A**fter y^e whiche thinges, dydo kept herself stiH,
 without eny wordes more to speke, aH pale &
 discoloured as a body *that* is taken out of y^e erthe, or fro
 som grete & sodaine peril, wherof anne her suster was
 8 moche abasshed / alwayes she doubted her self in noo
 wyse, *that* her suster wolde entende to doo a newe sacry-
 fice, *that* afore *that* tyme had neuer be doon / *that* is,
 to sacryfye hir self with funeraill^es mortaHe, by fyre
 12 horrible; & knewe not *that* she was accensed nor esprised
 in her corage of so grete a furour, nor *that* her sorowe
 had be wers / than was that, that she suffred atte
 the dethe of her late husbonde Sycheus. And went
 16 and determyned her self for to fulfiHe the commaunde-
 ment of her sayd suster Elysse, and to doo aHe by
 ordre that that she had charged her for to doo / The
 whiche thinges thus doon of the queene dydo / wiH-
 20 yng to procede to *her sayd sacryfice, went to see the
 place where the grete fyre shulde be kendled, whiche
 she founde aHe redy made, garnissed with a grete
 quantyte of logges, and vnder hem and rounde aboute,
 24 grete foison of drie fagottes & other smaH wood for to
 kendle the fyre lyghtly / & toke herself for to encence
 it, and to suffouge the place / And crowned it with
 garlandes made of herbes and braunches, that men haue
 28 of costume¹ to putte vpon the corces of the dede bodies,
 vpon theyre graues and tombes, and also ouer the
 ymage and figure of eneas, that she had doo make
 after the semblaunce² of hym, for to be brente ther
 32 with her. And toke the swerde that he had left with
 her, that she hided in the same place, for to accom-
 plysshe y^e werke that she thought for to doo / Aftre,

Anna, unsus-
 pecting, makes a
 fire as ordered by
 Dido.

[* leaf F 8]

Dido goes to the
 fire,

and crowns the
 pile and an image
 of Aeneas with
 garlands.

¹ custom

² orig. semblaunce

CAP. XXIV. she wolde goo with the sayde prestresse to her sacry-
 fice of magique that she had ordeined to be doo / and
 were the temples and awtiers weHe prepared and
 garnyshed, of oblacions and other thinges necessarye 4
 and conuenable to this present obsequye. And thenne
 came out the olde witche of charmeuse magyque, in
 her raymentes made in dyuerse maneres, aHe her hed
 shauen, for to fuldoo her sacrifices / Atte the begyn- 8
 nyng of whiche, she inuoked and called thre tymes
 by hidous wordes, thre hundred goddes infernaH / and
 the grete habitacyon of heH sem-pyternaHe wyth their
 confusion / the moder of magyque, in her triple pro- 12
 poreyon, and the thre faces of the mone that shyneth
 by the quarfours, somtyme wyth two grete hornes, &
 somtyme as it were cutte by the myddes / A nother
 tyme she appyereth aHe rounde, wherof many one ben 16
 merueyled / By cause that they ygnore the causes /
 the whiche, yf they knewe theym, they sholde not
 happely merueylle. Also from wythin it is obscured
 moche more in some places than in some other. So 20
 that men myght saye that it encloseth, * that it is the
 tryple fygure of the vierge dyane, wherof maketh her
 Inuocacion this lady olde magicienne / And thus
 dooyng, she dide asperse the place with the waters 24
 obscure, venemouse and blak, representyng the lycoure
 of the hydous fontaynes of heHe / After, she maketh to
 be brought to her certayne herbes, freshe and newe
 mowen & taken by nyght whan the mone shyneth, 28
 with sercles of coper, wherof the Iuse is passyng venym-
 ouse, and of coloure aHe blake. And with this she tak-
 eth the lyteH skynne that remayneth of the secondyne
 within the forhed of the lyteH foole, that must be 32
 scraped awaye from hys forhed whan he is newly
 borne, afore that the moder lycketh it of / whereof,
 after that doon, he shaHe not be knownen of his sayde
 moder / as it is sayde, so that she refuseth to gyue 36

The Witch.

Her invocation
of the infernal
gods,

of the moon,

[* leaf F 8, back]

in which is the
triple figure of
Diana,

the sprinkling of
dark water.

The Witch uses
herbs cut by
night, and
hippomanes.

hym souke / as it were not her owne / And also it is
 named and called the skynne 'mortaHe loue,' bi cause
 that after the saide prestresse, the foole shal neuer
 4 haue luste to souke hys moder, but yf she liketh or
 eteth the secondying, or atte leste that same skinne
 that he hathe in his forhede ; and men shulde saie that
 by the same cause shulde procede the moderly loue /
 8 yf it were not that inclynacion natureHe purposed
 ageynst the same / But aHe that is sayde aboue, made
 the forsayde magycyenne, Dydo beynge ther present,
 that helde in her handes a grete stone aHe rounde, with
 12 one fote bare, and the other hosse on / AHe vngyrde,
 and vpon her knees, as a vassaH that doeth homage to
 his lorde, of a parfytte corage, as she that is redy to
 Immole herself vnto aH the goddes, in syght of aHe the
 16 sterres, that ben coulpable of her faHe by their con-
 iunctions, and moeuyng, and influences celestyaffe, that
 sygnyfye and denounce the dysposycion secret of the
 deuine prouydence / saynge, that yf ther be eny mercy-
 20 fuH god and pyteous, that medleth hym to receyue and
 beholde *the consideracyon of louers, that maketh them
 to enterteyne weH togider wythoute varyaunce / that
 it wyH playse hym, for his pyte, to corrige and punysse
 24 thoffence that Eneas hath commytted ayenst her, and
 wyHe retribue hym iustely, aHe after his demeryte.
 After aHe the whiche sacryfices / oblacyons, prayers &
 requestes, thus made in grete deuocyon and affectyon
 28 synguler, as aboue is sayd / and that the tyme after
 the daye is paste and goon, whiche is couenable in aH
 landes for the bodyes humayn that haue traueylled, to
 take reste, that thenne is to theym playsaunt and
 32 agreable, was come to his ordre / that tyme that the
 grete woodes & forestes / the see also / and aH thynges
 that ben crueH & nuysyble, take in hem selfe reste and
 slepe / And whiles that the sterres ben in theyr courses
 36 weH yocked, whan aHe the felde ben in silence, the

CAP. XXIV.

Description of
 hippomanes or
 the skin 'mortal
 love.'

Dido, ungirt, on
 her knees, with
 one foot bare and
 a round stone in
 her hands,

[* sign. G j]

prays for retribu-
 tion on Aeneas.

After which in-
 vocations and
 prayers,
 night comes and
 other things rest.

CAP. XXV. byrdes / and bestes brute ; and whan the grete poundes
and ryuers, aHe thynges aquatyque / the busshes and
the large playnes / & aHe that the erthe conteyneth,
are in grete ceasse, and in reste vnder the grete maunteH 4
of y^e nyghte, that gyueth triews to aHe labours / and
by slepyng maketh swete aHe peynes and traueylles
that men hath suffred afore / AHe this neuerthelesse /
she, fenyce, elysse, or dydo, that thenne abydeH 8
late and alone wythoute companye, can not by no wyse
induce herself to gyue a reste vnto her eyen by a
lityH slepe, wherby she myghte aswage the presente
anguysshes that she bereth atte her herte / but 12
redoublen her sorowes, and¹ her trystesses enforce more
vpon her / the fore loue reneweth hym selfe, that
torneth soone to madnes, whan it can not be recouered :

But Dido
cannot sleep.

¶ How dydo made her lamentacyons re- 16
preuyng the periuremente of Laomedon.

Capitulum xxv

[*sign.G j, back]

* **T**His lady, by grete distresse tourmenteth & al to-
renteth her self. aftre, she thinketh in her courage 20
what she may do / “ alas ! ” sayth she, “ poure & wery,
where shalt thou mowe become / must I nowe thenne /
sith that I am aHe ashamed / that I habandoune my selfe,
and retourne towarde theym that firste haue requyred 24
me, and that I requyre humbly the companye of the
myrondes, & of theym that so ofte I haue caste in-to
dyssdayne, & refused to haue me in maryage / Certes
I ought not to doo the same / and bettre it were to 28
me for to folowe the nauye of the troyens, and to
submytte myself alle togydre to their mercy / They
haply shaHe haue recordaunce of the grete aydes and
benefaytes that ben comen vnto theym by me / For 32
often commeth in mynde, to theym of good recordaunce,

Dido's doubts ;

shall she seek the
friendship of the
Myrondes,

or follow the
Trojan fleet ?

¹ orig. and

- the benefayttes that somtyme were doon vnto theym. CAP. XXV.
- And supposed that ene-as wold not haue me, nor take
me in to his shippe, ther shaH be some of the oost,
4 after that he shaH haue refused me, that shal be
content to take me / but sorowfuH, caytyue & lost.
who bringeth *thee* in-to this folye / to thinke *that* this
might be / art *thou* madde, or out of thi mynde ? / hast
8 thou lost thi knowlege ? knowest thou not *that* the
troienne folke is aHe yssued & descended of the for-
sworne laomedon / this laomedon was the first fader that
dyde enhabyte the grete troie, and brought there a grete
12 nombre of peple that made right faire edifices, & also
multyplied within a liteH tyme in grete quantite, & weH
grete in nombre, for y^e good polycie *that* they kept, &
also for y^e fertylyte of y^e grounde of *that* countreye /
16 And by cause that laomedon was aH ynoughe occupied
for to make y^e palayces & other edyfices intrinsique
of y^e cyte, & *that* hym thought ouer moche difficile &
to longe a thinge / to make the walles closed rounde
20 aboute y^e towne, he made a *composicion* with phebus
& neptunus, *that* ben *goddis grete and mygh^ty / by the
whiche he promysed theym, and conuenaunted by his
othe, to gyue theym a tonne fuH of golde, yf they were
24 playsted to make the walles rounde aboute the cyte
of troye / The whiche goddes, hauynge confydence in
trustynge his sayd promysse, dyde close hit wyth ryght
fayre hie and grete walles. And thus doon, they
28 somoned hym for to paye them, that / whiche he had
promysed theym / wherof he wolde neuer doo ne paye
ony thyng / And for this cause they submytted hym
to suffre, bere, & susteyne perpetueHy for euer more,
32 the detestable hate and reproche of a man forsworne.

Some Trojans
recollecting her
benefits, would
surely take her
on board.

But the Trojans
are descended
from Laomedon.

Her recollections
of the treachery
of Laomedon,

[* sign G ij].

who cheated the
Gods in the
matter of build-
ing the walls of
Troy.

His curse.

CAP. XXVI.

¶ Of the vysion that Eneas hadde for to departe towarde ytalye. Capitulum xxvi.

THis lady whan she dyde remembre the forsweryng of laomedon, of whom the troians are descended, 4 made grete doubtte to folowe theym / and stryuyng wythin her tryst thoughte to herself / sayd in this manere / "Alas, myserable sorowfuH! what may I doo now / oughte I to leue aH the fenyces, & theym that 8 I haue wythdrawen from thyр, for to goo wyth the troians ; or that, by puyssaunce & bi my hande strongly armed / I shold goo to destroye their nauye, & brynge theym to perdycyon? wythout fawte, I wote not what 12 to saye ; and me semeth to harde a thyng for to habandoune my good subgettes, whiche by weH subtyl meanes & grete difficulte I haue brought out of thyр, & out of the lande of fenyce, to expose & bryng 16 theym now sone in daungers of the see, & to the harde peryH of batayH / namly ayenste theym of Troye / whom they haue no quareHe / Verely, whan I me aduyse¹ / it is better that I deye, as I haue weH 20 deserued, And that my sorowe poure & myserable / be sone fynysshed by swerde. O, what hast *thou* doon, my swete suster germayne, of my teeres & emense { *sign. G ij, bk} wepynges / *thou* hast ben the first cause of the *grete 24 furoure where I am now in / *thou* hast charged vpon my sholdres aH the grete euylles *that* I bere & supporte ; thou haste absorbed me, & reclosed, in the grete see of amarytude / *thou* haste founde me weH pesible, but *thou* 28 hast betaken me for to werre ayenst myn owne peas ; *thou* hast broughte me from solysitude, & remysed into resolysitude ; *thou* hast taken rest fro me, & hast brought me in-to ryghH grete turbacion / *thou* hast abolysshed 32 my fraunchise, for to entre in-to grete seruytude ; *thou*

Dido doubts whether to follow the Trojans or destroy them.

Finds it hard to bring her subjects into trouble with the Trojans.

Thinks she had better die.

Blames her sister.

¹ orig. aduy / seit

hast dyuerted my honour in-to dishonest infamye / *thou*
 hast conuerted my cyte in feere & drede perdurable ;
 thou hast aH *peruerted* my wyttes, & reduced in-to
 4 madnesse & forsenerie / *thou* haste deliuerde me my
 traytour & peruerse enmye, vnder hope of loue &
 benyuolence. what eyleth me, tryst, poure / weri, & full
 of teerys. O fortune euyH *fortuned* / why haste *thou* not
 8 permytted me & suffred, that wythout forfayte or ony
 cryme / I myght haue vsed the residue of my dolaunt
 lyf chastly, alone, wythoute companye of man, as the
 bestes in the forestes doo lye, as it apiereth full often,
 12 aH alone by theym selfe. Yf thus I had mayntened
 myselfe / I sholde neuer haue come ne falle in y^e
 sorowes & displaysures / *complayntes* & clamours, where
 I am now in, aH doled, & of grete furour forsened /
 16 more than euer was woman of moder borne / vnto this
 tyme presente ; but I beleue veritable *that* it is for to
 take vengeaunce of the feyth & of the grete othe that
 I had first promysed to my husbonde sicheus / whiche
 20 I haue violated falsly, & broken wylfuHly / wherof I
 am falle in grete tormente, replenysshed with langour
 mortall / Alas ! what harde destynacye happed to me
 that daye / that I was so ferre doled from my wytte,
 24 & so madde, to habandoune my selfe to a man alone /
 For whom I haue loste aH in a *somme* / at one daye
 & at one owre / in *somoche* *that* I abyde aH alone
 wythout *companye*, habandouned fro all comfort" / thus
 28 made this fenyce her rewthes & her sighynges * in suche
 a sorowe & so dolant termes *that* she fowndred aH in
 teeris / duringe the whiche, afre *that* aHe y^e nauye of
 eneas was takled, & weH nyghe redy for to departe, ther
 32 appiered to eneas, *that* nyght *that* he entred his shippe
 & was leyde a slepe, a certayne god, in *that* propre fygure
that mercure appiered to hym first, for to admonneste
 him of his departynge, in suche manere of semblance
 36 of voyce / of coloure / of heeris of golde, as weH pro-

CAP. XXVI.

Dido's pitiful
lament over her
fall,

which is a judg-
ment on her for
deserting the
memory of
Sicheus.

[* sign. G iij]

Mercury appears
to Aeneas in
his sleep the
night he goes
on board his
ship.

CAP. XXVI. poreyned of membres & fayre facion / of yongthe & of
 fayre beaulte, *that* sayde to him in this manere / " O
 eneas, y^e sone of a goddessse / how art thou so moche for-
 sensed to take rest of slepe in this grete daunger wher 4
 thou art now ynne? knowest *thou* not y^e fortunes &
 perillous aduentures *that* enuyronne y^e on aH sydes?
 seest not thou y^e tyme couenable for to sayHe, and the
 swete wyndes propice / why consumest thy self slepyng, 8
 without exploityng y^e in thy vyage, thou knowest not /
 what the fayre dydo prepareth for the / whiche is
 tourned in turbacyon, thynkyng in herself what frawde
 or decepyon, or som grete myschef, for to doo to the 12
 a greuance / why feerest *thou* not lest she doo y^e to de-
 struction, sith *that* she wyl brynge herself to the dethe?
 thynke thenne what euyHes, what harde aduentures,
 what displaisirs & what grete decepcions & iniuries, 16
 she ymagyneth ayenst the / but more ther is: yf thou
 departe not with aH diligence, thou shalt soone see the
 see aHe couered with¹ vesselles of werre, with grete
 strengthe, *commynge* ayenst the, with torches lyght, 20
 And cressettes esprysed of fyre brenny[n]g, for to brule
 and brenne thy nauye / And wythout respyte ne
 remedye *thou* shalbe dystroyed, yf thou be founde whan
 the [s]prynge of the day shalbe comen / Aryse vp quykly 24
 without taryenge, and abyde here noo lenger / For
 a woman is founde euermore subtyHe in aHe her dedes /
 As sayth the fable / A grete daunger is thenne to the,
 [* leaf G iij back] for whom she is thus / *endulled, and fallen in 28
 dysperacyon, to abyde in hyr iurisdyccyon nor to
 reside in her contree / And to thende that thou be
 not myscheued, yf *thou* loue me, thou shalt departe
 forwyth." aHe the whiche thynges thus sayd, the god 32
 of whom I haue spoken here, presently remysed hym
 selfe in to a derke cloude, & vanysshed away sodaynly.
 and vanishes.

¹ orig. wthh

CAP. XXVII.

¶ How Eneas encyted the patrons & maysters of his shippes for to depart.

Capitulum xxvijº

- 4 **A**Nd thenne eneas, aH affrayed of his grete vysion, Aeneas awakes
in alarm,
awaked sodaynly from his slepe / and thenne he
called to hym aH the patrons & aH the maystres of rouses his men,
the shipes, & incytyng the maryners for to departe in
8 aH dyligence, he made some to hale vp the saylles, &
thother for to drawe thances / & made theym to take
their oores in hande, recountynge & shewyng vnto
12 rayson the grete god of heuen commaunded hym, by
his messenger, that he must departe ryght soone / And
for to hast them yet more / he admonested them of
newe for to sprede & dyspoye the sayles & cordes that orders them to
make ready for
immediate
departure,
16 were wythin the shyppes, & to make soone redy aH
thappareylle, & aHe that neded. thenne for to departe
incontynent / alwayes recommendyng hymselfe & aH
his / to this grete god of maieste that had thus incyted
20 & somoned hym / and to hym sayd in this manere :
“ We folowe the, right holy god debonayr / whosomeuer
thou be, in grete deuocion, redy for to obey thy com-
maundementes, ioyful & glade wythout extymacion ;
24 and to the we praye deuoutely, that *thou* be of vs con-
duytor, & benygnly helpyng to the prosperous dys-
posicion of yº cours celestiaH & regyon steHyferaunt /
yf her moeuynge were irryted ayenste vs by pestyferer prays to Jove,
28 influences, & bryng vs sauffe & peassyble to the portes
of ytalye !” And anone drewe out his swerde clere &
bright, & cutte asondre the * cables that with-helde the
32 shippe within the hauen, & also made the mariners [* sign. G iiij]
cuts the anchor
ropes with his
sword, and puts
to sea.
to rowe myghtyli for to be hastely thens ; the whiche
with aHe dyligence forced hem to putte or sette their
orys to the see, that soone was couered with the nauye

CAP. XXVII.

The sea, angry at
being oppressed
by Aeneas's fleet,

becomes im-
patient and
stormy.

Aeneas is driven
to Sicily,

where reigns
Acestes, of
Trojan lineage.

[* sign. G iii]
back]

that sayHed, partyng the waters asonder, whiche semed
brayenge right Impetuously by the tourment & flagita-
cyon wherof the see was bette in righte grete violence,
by the oppressions of the shippes, that oppressid her in 4
their saiHyng, so *that* thei carfe waie in the water / &
yet the oorys that entred within her entraiHes, smotte
asonder her auncient waves, whiche she myght not
suffre nor pacyently bere / but reputed it to be doon 8
in opprobre and confusion, inhomynouse & fuH of
despyte / wherof it happed soone after, that the see
wexed right sore incapient & indigned ; wherfor they
suffred moche whan the see was weH chaffed, and by 12
their fayte ayenste them sore moeued, as it is more
playnly spoken in the .v / boke of eneydos, where as the
harde & sorowfuH admyracions that the^{ne} made palm-
yerus, *that* was maistre of eneas shippe, ben declared, 16
whan he myght not withstande ne contreste the tour-
ment, fortune & tribulacion of the see, but that she was
maister ouer him & gouerneresse, and was constrayned
to h̄abaundoune aHē his nauye to the fortune, that 20
cast hem in to the ysl of cicyle, wherof was kynge atte
that tyme, accestes, comen of the lynage troianne ; and
ther was be-grauen anchyses, the fader of eneas, that
deyde in makynge the vyage from troye in-to lybye / 24
And aHē thus they left the hauene of cartage, takynge
their way towarde ytalye / But or euer they coude
make aHē these dilygences for to departe, And that
they were as yet nygh the hauen in syght of the cyte / 28
And that the fayre lady Aurora, that holdeth the
spryng of the daye enclosed wythyn her chambre wyth
her swete spouse Tytan, Was rysen out of her couche /
* weH arayed, and had opened to hym the gate for to 32
go sprede abrode his newe lyght to iHustre & iHummyne
the landes, & delyuer theym from the derknes of the
nyghte / The quene dydo, that was not a slepe, seeng
the first openyng of the daye, sore besi to chāsse the 36

- tenebres calompniouse away / arose vp lyghtly for to see out of her chambre wyndowes, & loked towarde the hauen, whiche she perceyued aH voyde & smothe,
- 4 wythoute ony shippe there / And after castyng her sight ferder towarde the see / she sawe the saylles, wyth the flote of the shippes that made good waye. thenne byganne she, for grete distresse, to bete & smyte thre or
- 8 four tymes wyth her fyste strongly, ayenst her brest / & to pulle her fayr heres from her hed, as mad & beside herself / And spekyng to hirself / sayd in this manere y^e wordes that folowe / " O iupiter, souerayn god, and
- 12 pryncipaH of aH other, shaH thus departe sauflly the false & euyl man eneas, that tratoursly hath mocked me, & fraudulently seducted / Is it not to me weH licyte to send after hym, & by force of armes to
- 16 dystroye hym, and bryng alle to deth / And that alle they of my towne & cyte, goo to confounde and destroye hym alle attones / and breke and brynge his nauye aH to noughte / Goo, goo hastely, and destroye
- 20 alle incoutynent / sette aH on a fire ! kylle & slee, and brynge them aH to perdycion / haue awaye these oores & saylles ! breñne, & brynge aH in-to ashes / take hede that nothing escape ! haue no mercy ne pyte of ony
- 24 man that lyueth / foundre & droune altogider in-to the botome of the see, & perysshe aH in a somme, to thende, *that* of them be no memorye nor nomore spoken among y^e lyuyng peple vpon erthe / Alas, poure dydo,
- 28 what sayst *thou*? in an euyl houre *thou* were borne / what thynkest *thou* doo / I trowe *that thou* art ferre out of thi good wytte, or eHis taken wyth right ewiH peruerse fantasieses, or that the goddes *that* ben wythout*te
- 32 pyte & myserycorde, wyH peruerte & retourne thi grete clemence in-to furiouse cruelte / Alas, it is not possible at this houre that *thou* sholdest now ouertake them / but this thou sholdest haue doon that tyme that
- 36 *thou* receyued them, whan they cam first, & arryued

CAP. XXVII.

Dido, arising early, sees Aeneas's fleet in the distance.

Her frantic grief.

She invokes Jupiter,

and prays for vengeance on the Trojans.

[* leaf G 5]

CAP. XXVII. in-to thy londe afore that ony alyauces hadde ben, by
 the, made wyth theym / Men sholde mow saye of the
 now / that thou were cause of his goynge / and that he
 bereth away wyth hym the pryue goddes that ben of thy 4
 royame, for to assyste to the obsequyes & consecracyon
 of anchyses, his olde fader / and that he is departed wyth
 thyne assuraunce / by cause that in no wyse thou hast
 not letted nor gaynsayd his goyng openly / whan he 8
 dyde make his appareyl, for to make redy aH his
 nauye / whiche thyng thou knew, and¹ was doon in thy
 presence / Myghteste not thou, whan he was wythin
 thy royame & wyth the, haue dystroyed his persone, 12
 and his body to haue ben hewen in pyeces / and also
 his felawes to haue ben caste in-to the depe see / And
 in lyke wyse, his sone Ascanyus myghtest thou haue
 made to be alle tohewen and chopped smaHe, And to 16
 be soden and dressed, as it had be good mete, for to
 haue made hym to be eten of hys fader / And to haue
 sette hym in stede of other seruyse atte hys table /
 And yf he wolde haue be wrothe ther-wyth, and 20
 moeued werre ayenste me, Howe weHe that the for-
 tune of ba[ta]yHe is doubtouse. Yet netheles I myghte
 haue doo brenned his shippes / and conuerte hem aH
 to ashes, to thende they myght not haue gone for to 24
 purchase ony socours / And durynge the same, I myghte
 haue doon brynge to the dethe, the fader aswell as the
 sone, wyth aH their parentes and frendes of aH their
 lynage, and myghte haue slayne, brent hem, or otherwyse 28
 haue doon wyth theym after my playsur & wyH; and
 thenne wythin y^e fire I myghte * haue cast my self, for
 to be ded after *that* I had be auenged of his falsenes
 & oultrade / O fayre sonne, *that* shyneste full bright, *that* 32
 iHumynest with thy beemes aH y^e werkes & operacions
 of y^e erthe / O Iuno, the noble goddess, vnder whome
 aHe werkes & operacions humayne, with their solici-
 tudes, are gouerned and submysed after their disposicion, 36

Men may say
 Dido is cause of
 Aeneas's going,
 as she had not
 endeavoured to
 detain him.

[¹ orig. & and]

Might she not
 have destroyed
 him and his son
 while they were
 with her, and
 served up Asca-
 nius as food to
 his father?

Might she not
 have burned his
 ships and slain
 all of them, and
 then burned
 herself?

(* leaf G 5, back]

She invokes the
 Sun,

and Juno,

euerych in certeyne or-dy[n]aunce to theym sette & CAP. XXVII.
 stablyshed by thy deuyne prouydence; highe, puissaunte, Diana,
 grete patronesse, lady & mastresse of aHe artes & scyences
 4 magyques, ryght often called with voyces vlutatyue, by
 the grete quarfours, and by wayes within townes &
 cytees and eHis wher / In tyme of nyght obscure / O
 cru[e]He vltryces, wycked vengeresses / Furies infernaHe
 8 & Iusticers of heHe; O aHe goddes & goddesses, haue and the furies,
 pyte on me, sorowfuH Elysse, concluded & delibered to and prays them
 the deth, to y^e whiche I goo delyuere me vnto / Entende to have pity on
 to my wordes, and enduce the crueHe goddes to punyshe her.
 12 the euyH men as they haue deserued / & playse you to
 receyue my prayers & oracions inuectyue *that* I doo make
 presently to you, yf it be so *that* the sacred destynacies
 of y^e souerayne god Iupyer haue ordeyned that that
 16 traitour eneas, & vntrewe man, shaHe come sauely¹ in-to Dido's fearful
 som hauen for to descende alonde hole & sounde, or *that* imprecations on
 the ende of his lif be not yet come to his terme *that* pre- Aeneas and the
 fixed was to him atte y^e first tyme of his birthe, at lest Trojans.
 20 I prai you & requyre, *that* he may be vaynquissed & If Aeneas's time
 recountred of hardy peple cruell / strong & rebell, & alle have not yet
 contrary to him, vexed, broken, & traueilled of grete engaged in cruel
 batailles & assawtes / rebuked, reduced, & chassed from war, defeated,
 24 his lande & lordshipes / alwayes putte ther-from with- exiled,
 out to recouere any place of his lande, whiche alwayes
 be so stronge & myghty ayenst hym, that he be expelled
 euermore ther-from, namely of Ascanyus his sone, and
 28 pryuated,² ouercome, and exyled out of alle / his kynnes- [*leaf G 6]
 men & *frendes. to hym also be gyuen by necessite to
 requyre ayde & socours wyth gret requestes & prayers /
 and yf it happen *that* some other doo hym ony plaisur or
 32 som good, he haue therfore a myscheffe, sorow, peyn, & and his friends
 perpetuel myserye / In grete assawtes & in bataylles, be or allies put to a
 he slayne, & put to a cruel deth, ferful & horryble / cruel death.
 AHe his folke, wythout mysericorde afore his eyen
 36 present, be put to anguysshe, & not mow socoure

¹ orig. saeyl. Mr. Huth's copy has 'sauely.'² orig. prynated

CAP. XXVII.

May Aeneas
never have peace
or quiet,

but live the life
of a beggar,

and be buried
like a dog, and
his soul cast
into hell.

This is Dido's
dying prayer.

She bequeaths to
her Tyrians an
undying hatred
of the Trojan
race.

[* leaf G 6, back]

theym, for to encrease his tormente / & whan he shaH
take ony triews or make peas or alyauce / that it be
aH at his owne prayer in *confucion* & greuance to his
folysshe enterprise, & his dysuaantage¹ / to his gret 4
vitupere, hurt & charge / in somoche *that* he may faH
therfor in a rage & grete sorowe / And yf it be so, *that*
god forbede ! *that* by his tryews or alyauce / som londe
abydeth wyth hym for to make there his residence, he 8
neuer be in a suerte to sojurne there pesible / but aH
atones, & wythout taryeng, he be cast therfrom sham-
fuH / & lyue, like mendycaunt, a poure lyf and nede-
fuH / whiche maye come to hym sodaynly afore aH 12
other werke, Sooner than to be sure of ony goode
fortune ; And that after hys deth wythoute sepulture, as
an hownde or other dounbe beste, be he caste in-to the
depe shadowes of hel, ther to suffre tormentes right 16
horrible & cruel / this is in effecte that whiche I
requyre. It is my request & prayer / that to you I do
make wyth an hole herte, at the last poynt of my lif
whiche I doo offre to you / redy for to deye at this 20
houre / receyue now ye my soule, wherof I make to
you² a present / O ye tiryens, & aH they of fenycce *that*
enhabite presently cartage, aH your parentes & frendes
alyed / & aHe they of your affinyte that now ben 24
present / And that are to be borne hereafter, yf ye euer
toke playsure to doo to me ony thyngge agreeable, I
requyre and admonest you, at thys tyme byfore aHe
other, that ye haue and bere enmyte³ & mortaH hate 28
pardurable, ayenste *the false troians *that* goo for to con-
quere & wynne Italie. And yf it happe by ony wyse
that they may haue dominacion, & conquere by their
puissauce som lande or region / I exhorte & admoneste 32
you to make eternaH werre ayenst theym / this re-
queste & ordenaunce *that* I make vnto you now, it is
my bequest, it is my testament & my last wiH, my con-

¹ for dysauantage

² orig. yon

³ orig. eumyte

dicyHe, & my wiHyngre inreuoicable & permanent. And
 to thende *that* yf by som wyse ye wil not accomplysse
 it, or that your children after youre dethe wold putte
 4 hit in oblyuion / I haue ordeyned & stablished that hit
 shalbe writon in harde stone, wherof my sepulchre shalbe
 closed, & right nyghe my bones it shalbe sette vpon my
 visayge, to thende *that* it shal bere testymonage ayenst
 8 you, yf in eny wyse ye putte hit out of memorie / *that*
 god forbede it shulde so come to / but deffyaunce, with-
 out to haue peas, and without benyuolence, werres /
 discordes & bataiHes, I wyl that ye haue euermore with
 12 theym / for of my bones & of myn ashes, after *that* they
 be rotyn in erthe, shaH yssue atte leste, how longe some
 euer hit tarye, a vindicatour, and a man of ryght grete
 courage & hardinesse / that shaH auenge this grete
 16 treison of y^e false eneas & of all his folke, whiche shaH
 brenne hem aH in a fyre & in flamme, & shaH slee &
 distroie them in diuerse manere, som by wepen, y^e other
 by hongre / som shaH be drowne in y^e see, some he
 20 shaH make to be byhedde, & their membres to be
 broken & aH to-hewen, y^e other to be hanged / & the
 other within his prisons shalbe flain from hed to fote ;
 y^e other he shal doo cast out of y^e windowes down to y^e
 24 pauement ; & to other he shal make their eien to be
 pulled out ; & many other euyHes he shall make them to
 endure. their townes, their castelles, cites, lordshipes
 & possessions, he shall take / their captayns of werre,
 28 knightes & barons, he shall doo destroye, & banysshe
 out of their landes, & shall tourne them in to grete
 mendycyte. Theyre * wyues, that thenne shaH be come
 to the astate of wydowhed, their daughters, & also their
 32 children / their grete treysours, & aH that they be
 worthe, shaH be rauysshed, habandoned / taken, &
 departed in-to an hondreth thousand shippes / chassed,
 caryed & transported & exyled from their contrey /
 36 and putte oute of their nacyon / the one slayne, the

CAP. XXVII.

This is Dido's
dying and irre-
vocable bequest
to her people.

She prophesies
an avenger.

and terrible suf-
ferings at his
hands in future
years to the
descendants of
Aeneas.

[* leaf G 7]

CAP. XXVII.

This avenger,
who is to redeem
Dido's fair fame,
is Hannibal.

other in pr[i]son, in right grete seruage & captuyyte /
they shalbe solde as wyld bestes / iniuried, defoyled,
& beten / Theyr fayr doughters & their vyrgynes shaH be
habandouned to men by force, & deflowred / and to a 4
ryght grete shame deliuered, & vyolated ayenst their
wyHe. A hondred thousande euylls shaH be ap-
pareyld for theym, more than men can recounte ne
teHe / Thenne shaH my shame be socoured, & the 8
maculates taken from me, by HanybaH, that shaH be
borne of myn ashes / whiche shal be a man of grete
power & of grete renomee / preu, hardy, & cheualrouse
about aH men *that* shaH be in his tyme, so that memore 12
shalbe therof as longe as heyn & erthe shaH last. but
in y^e meane while I make a request to you aH / & after
to your children, whan they shaH be borne, & to aH their
lygnage *that* of theym shaH come, vnto thende of the 16
worlde / that they make werre by armes & by bataylles /
by see & by londe / by assawtes & shippes, ayenst y.
traytours troians, aslonge as they shaH lyue / & that y^e
see whiche is in oure lond, & the ryuages & portes & 20
the wawes, be to them repulsyng, contrare & rebel, euer
more." these thynges sayd by dydo, enraged from hir
good wytte / troubled in courage more than euer she
was, esprised fro aH partes, sekyng meanes moost subtil 24
to thende of her myserable lyf, whiche she can support
no lenger, soo veri she was of it / wyHyng to fynde som
meane to voyde oute of hir castel aH them *that* were
there / as she had of custume whan she wold do 28
sacrifyces, & *that* she myght abyde alone *for to delyuer
herself soon to deth / and *that* she were not empeshed
there-from / she dyd caH presently a goode olde woman
that made herself to be called barthe / y^e whiche long 32
tyme afore, whan she dweHed in thyr, was noryce, as it
was sayd, of hir late husbonde Sicheus / and kept her-
self yet alwayes styH wyth the sayd Elysse / as are
wonte to doo these auneynt good ladyes wyth their 36

Dido requests
her people
always to war
with the Trojans.

She finishes her
harangue, and
thinks of prepar-
ing to end her
life.

[* leaf G 7, back]

She sends Barce
to keep her sister
out of the way,

firste mastresses ;—but she called not her owne norcyce
that had kepte her in her childhode, by cause that she
 was decessed in the regyon of fenyce ;—And sayd in this
 4 maner to the for-sayd barthe, for to be rydded of her :
 “ My good moder barthe, goo lyghtly towarde my suster
 anne, & teHe her that she make hast for to rise, & aaye
 herself as it was of custome whan men wolde doo
 8 sacrifice / and that she brynge wyth her promptly
 the shepe & other bestes, wyth the other pynacles
 dedycated to the sacryfice, that long agoo I dyde shewe
 to her / And also it behoueth of thy parte, for to
 12 admynystre the werkes, that thou take the vestymentes,
 & the myter vpon thy hede, for to fulmake thoblacyon
 to pluto, the grete god of heH, admyraH of the styge /
 whiche is a grete pounde of fyre brenninge, that renneth
 16 through all heHe / composed & made of brymston & of
 pitche: this immolacion I haue purposed to doo vnto hym
 wyth my besy thought, for to put an ende to my grete
 tribulacions & care *ennuyouse* / for the whiche cause
 20 I wyHe kinde a grete fire, for to brenne the raymentes
 of eneas, his ymage, *that*¹ are lefte wyth me / wherwyth
 I shaH do sacrifice to y^e grete flood infernaH, to thende
 he be moeued wyth hate ayenst hym / whan by deth
 24 his trist soule shalbe delyuered to him after thise
 thynges.” this said, barthe went hir waye hastely, as her
 olde age myght suffre it ; & lefte there her mastres dido,
that quyuered & shoke of grete rage, & entred into a
 28 grete fransie, desiryng taccomplysshe *that* purpos of hir
 deth / wherof y^e dredfuH remembraunce, redy to be execu-
 ted, troubled hir in suche wy^{*se}, that it made aH hir
 wyttes to torne in to a wyked kynde, and in a mynde for
 32 to destroye the first composicion, coagulate in couenable
 proporcion for the entreteyny[n]ge of the spiryte vitaH ;
 wherof her fayre eyen, grene² and lawghyng, were in-
 continent tourned in-to a right hidouse lokyng mobyle,
 36 & sangwynouse to see / the swete baHe of the eye,

CAP. XXVI.

on pretence of
 preparing a
 sacrifice to Pluto,
 at which Barce
 must assist.

Dido will burn
 Aeneas's raiment
 to move the in-
 fernal regions to
 hatred towards
 him.

Dido's agitation
 when left by
 Barce.

[* leaf G 8]

¹ for his thynges that ² orig. greue. See p. 112, l. 25.

CAP. XXVII. whiche is the veraye receptacle interyor of lyght visible /
 and Iuge of the colours by reflection obgectyf, whiche
 she bryngeth vnto the Impression cogytyue of the
 entendement / wherof she maketh a present to the 4
 suppost indicatyf, discernynge without interuaHe the
 differences abstractyue adherynge to theyr subgete,
 was sone made obscure, & her lyght empesched from
 the veraye Iugyng in parfyt knowlege / her tendre 8
 chykes and vysage, that afore was playsaunt & debon-
 nayre, of sangwyne coloure tournyng vpon white /
 becam aHe pale sodaynly in hydouse manere, & aH
 mortyfied for the crueHe deth, wherof the harde ang- 12
 wysshes had enuahyshed her alre dy, & with grete furye
 betaken & cast, went & mounted the degres aH¹ highe
 vpon her palayce, tyl *that* she came ther as y^e wode was
 assembled for to kendle ther a fyre. In whiche place, 16
 y^e habilements, the bed, & *that* other thinges, with y^e
 Image of eneas, & also his swerde, were brought for to
 be brente, & cast out of memorye ; the whiche dydo, aHe
 thus vexed & troubled in her wittes, drewe y^e swerde 20
 out of y^e shethe for to murder & slee herself. but or
 euer she wolde doo this, she dide loke vpon y^e habili-
 mentes / the bed, & other remenaunt, *that* by other tymes
 afore had plaised her soo moche / & therne she began 24
 somewhat for to lacryme & syghe vpon the bed, where
 she put herself, in proferryng her last wordes in this
 manere: " O right swete dispoillynges plaisaunt, well
 loued & honoured of me somtyme, aslonge as god & 28
 fortune wolde, I beseche you take my sowle, and
 delyuere her out of thys care, And from these sorowfuHe
 peynes / * in whiche I am absorbed in the grete viage
 of heuynes / I haue lyued vnto this tyme presente, and 32
 haue fynysshed the cours of my lyffe that fortune had
 gyuen to me. It is now tyme presently that the ymage
 of my semblaunce be sent vnder the erthe / I haue had
 of peynes and traueyHes by my brother pygmalyon, 36

Dido's appear-
 ance is changed
 by her distress.

She ascends
 alone to where
 the altar was
 made, and
 Aeneas's dress,
 image, and sword
 laid out.

She looks on
 these memorials
 and laments.

[* leaf G s, back]

that made to deye crueHy my first husband sycheus,
 wherof I haue ben ynoughe¹ auenged by me, and holde
 me content therof; I haue edified my cite, fayre, noble,
 4 puissaunt and riche; I haue seen the walles, and batel-
 mentes, & the defenses, accomplysshed. O felycyte
 merueiHouse, wherof I shulde be weH happy, and aboue
 aHe other honoured, weH loued and holden fuHe dere, yf
 8 the nauye of the troyens had not come wythin my
 stremes of the see! O hard *commynge*, and cursed re-
 cepcion intrynseque / false, daungerouse, and fuH of
 grete dispite, that hathe brought me in-to confusion /
 12 O tryste machynacyon of trayson, approued fuH of
 frawdulouse induction / that hath delyuered me to
 a shameful dethe, whiche shaH come to me sodaynly,
 and presently without taryenge." And ascryed wyth a
 16 hyghe voyce, saynge in thys wyse: "Must I thenne
 deye thus falsly, wythout to be auenged of that traytour
 theffe, and crueH, by whome I am vitupered so sore and
 defyled / Nowe thenne sith it is so, I wiH soone deye
 20 hastily, and sende my goost sodaynly vnto the lowe
 shadowes / I shulde deye more gladly yf Eneas were
 here present, for to see the dethe and grete tourmente
 that for hym I muste endure, to thende that he were
 24 therof contryste, in remembraunce pardurable, aslong as
 that his lyffe shaH laste; and syth that otherwise it can
 not be, I goo to my dethe, whiche to hym shalbe in-
 puted and represented by the inspecyon of the grete
 28 fyre that soone shalbe kendled in this place /"

CAP. XXVII.

All went well
 till the coming of
 the Trojans.

Dido laments her
 approaching
 shameful death,

and grieues that
 Aeneas is not pre-
 sent to see the
 torments she
 suffers for him.

¶ How dydo, fuH of grete rage, and dys-
 powruyed of witte, * slewe herself with
 the swerde of eneas / And how be it that
 32 aboue is made *mension* of this ocscion,
 it was nothing but for to shewe the

[* sign. H j]

¹ *orig.* ynonghe

CAP. XXVIII.

diuersite of fortune. And here the execution of the dede is shewed

¶ Capitulum xxviij

Dido falls on
Aeneas's sword.

THe whiche thynges thus made & sayde, without 4
eny more langage / dydo, full of rage, seased
thenne the swerde of eneas, whiche she helde
the poynte vppward, & vpon hit dede cast her self, so that
the swerde entred within her brest, vnto the bake of 8
her / This lady thenne felte doune to the grownde, sore
hurt with a wounde mortall, wherof she lost her speche,
labourynge sore harde atte the entree of her dethe so
cruell / as many one doo whan they be atte the poynt 12
of deth, that tormente herself strongli for the harde
distresse that they haue atte the partynge of the
spyryte of lyffe fro the bodye, that wyl not leue the
membres pryncipall, of whom he is susteyned / but yf 16
it be by grete violence, atte leste whan the cause is
meanely sodayne, & not all mortyfyed attones. all thus
was this sorowfull lady founde on the grounde,¹ that
coude not ryse, her handes, & her persone all couered 20
& defyled with blood without mesure, & the swerde
that dropped yet of bloode, and all bloody, laye by her.
wherof a grete sorowe, a grete crye, and grete clamour
was thenne attones sodaynly made thurgh all the 24
palayce, that perced the wailes & tours vnto the
myddes of the tounne / ther shulde ye haue seen make
grete lamentacyons, grete cryes / grete playntes and
grete moone; wymen wepe, sighe, & making sorowe; 28
& all y^e peple was all forsened with wrathe / Wher-
of the cytee was sore moeued in grete desolacyon, by
suche wise & forme as though y^e ennyes capitale
of the towne had entred by force of armes wythin 32
the same, for to brynge theym all to destruction.
or as that the grete and auneynt towne of thyr,

She is found
covered with
blood.

Great lamenta-
tion and uproar
in the city.

¹ orig. gronude

that hath *nourysshed theym, and the same cyte of
 cartage, had be bothe embrased wyth fire alle kyndled
 in a flamme / By the whiche grete noyse and
 4 disaraye, anne, the suster of dydo, that was goon some
 for to make redy the thynges *that* neded for to make the
 sacrificye / vnderstandyng thenne weH / that the sorow
 & grete moone that was made thurgh aHe the towne,
 8 was for her suster dydo, that had slayne herselfe /
 wherof she aH atones forsened, as a persone that ys
 madde & out of her mynde / toke herselfe for to renne
 as faste as she myghte, passyng thurgh the multytude
 12 of the people that was there, smytyng her brestes
 wyth her handes & fustes, and aHe to-cratched her face
 wyth her nayles / And cryed aHe highe & pyetously,
 made grete rewthes and lamentacyons / caHyng vpon
 16 dydo, sayeng in this wise / “ My righte swete suster, alas,
 what haste thou doo / and by what maner & rayson
 hast *thou* broughte thi selfe thus to eternaH perdyceyon /
 and has deceyued me wyckedly & falsely wyth a bytter
 20 deth / whiche I wolde gladly haue suffred & endured
 wyth the / Alas, what nede was it to me to make redy
 the sacrificyes / sith that a fyre for aH other obsequyes
 & a swerde weH sharpe slyped, myghte haue broughte
 24 the two susters to deth bothe atones, wythout to haue
 be departed one from the othre. Alas, what shaHe I
 saye, ne what begynnyng maye I now take for to
 make my mone / Why haste you thus dysprayed me
 28 that am thy suster and true felawe? aHe my lyf I haue
 honoured, worshiped, serued & praysed the / and eke
 moche loued the. For to folowe the, I haue alle
 habandouned / I haue knowen thy werke. I haue
 32 knowen thy wyll / and also thy secretes thou wolde
 neuer hide from me / Alas now, what furye hath taken
 the atte this nede / whiche is the sorowe mortalle /
 for to haue caste me thus abacke from thy presence / by
 36 cause *that* I sholde * haue had not knowen this faicte.

CAP. XXVIII.

[* sign. H j,
back]The noyse reaches
Anna's ears.Anna's lament
over Dido.Why did Dido
deceive her?

[* sign. II ij]

CAP. XXVIII.

Anna would have
died with her
sister Dido,

who by her
death has
brought disgrace
on her city.

Under Anna's
care Dido re-
vives a little.

{* sign. H ij,
back}

“Alas! yf I myght haue knowen the same thyng, veraye
trouthe I wolde haue deyed with the / O what sorowe
I doo supporte, whan I haue lost aHe my force / and
noon ther is that me recomforteth; but of aHe sydes is 4
brought to me peyne & traueyHe without mesure /
the grete wrathe and the grete care that wrongly,
and magre myself, I doo endure, whan I me recorde
of the Iniure that my suster hath falsly doon, not 8
onely to me / but hathe defyled vylaynsly the good
name and the enhaunsynge of the cytee that she
hathe coummysed, and submysed to a grete vilete &
shame; for aHe tymes shalbe recyted the enormyte 12
of this fowHe befaHe, whiche euer shalbe imputed
to a grete infamy, wherof they of cartage shaHe
haue a blame, *that* shaHe torne vnto them to a grete
diffamy. And moche more, bycause of their good 16
fame that was knowen / that had be weH entreteyned,
and in grete worshp susteyned / yf my suster had
mayntened and kept herself wythout dysperacyon /
Wherof aHe hope / as weH to them as to me, failleth, 20
by her *that* hath extyncted oure goode renomme, &
brought vs in a grete blame; & nowe be we without
pastoure, as the sheep that is habaundoned! Now
thenne, sith that it is thus come / lete vs loke to her 24
wounde, and in her face, yf she is thrughly passed” / and
thenne she toke her vp bytwene her armes, and with
ryght grete sorowe and heuynesse / wasshed the blode
away from about the sore, and made it clene fuHe 28
swetly wyth hir owne raymentes / And perceyued
and knewe that yet some spyryte of lyffe was wythyn
the persoune of Dydo, that forced her self for to open
her eyen / And thre tymes made her effort to reyse 32
her self vpon her elbowe. But her strengthes sore
fayHed, of the dethe that alre dy hadde her aHe in her
rewle, myght not therto suffyse, but that she * muste
falle ayen attones vpon her bedde, where she hadde 36

be layd / And knowynge that she wasted alle awaye, CAP. XXVIII.
 she dyd forse her owne self for to open her eyen / to Dido opens her
 see the lyghte of the daye, that gryeued her sorowe eyes,
 4 weH harde and sharpely, and by suche a wyse that she
 entred incontynente, in grete peyne, to the extreme then falls into
 angwysse of the dethe, where she was ryght longe / the death
 Wherof Iuno, the noble goddessse conseruatyue of struggle.
 8 yongthe, that hadde pyte of the longe sorowe mortalle
 in whiche was constytuted the fayr Elysse or dydo /
 sente towarde hir, for to brynge atte an ende hir
 Immense trystesse, hir noble messager named Yris /
 12 whiche, as some saen, is the rayen bowe, with hir fayr
 cote of dyuerse fygyres, For to vnbynde the rotes of Juno sends Iris
 the spyrite vytalle from the membres of hir body, to unbind her
 whiche were thenne in grete opposicyon and debate struggling spirit.
 16 one ayenste another / By cause that the hūmydyte
 radycalle, and other complexcyons in proporecyon con-
 uenable, coencluyed¹ togyder, Dyde receyue the gooste
 soo that it coude not goo there-from by hit selfe,
 20 wythoute ayde of other / Also that hir deth natur-
 alle oughte not to hauen comen yet of longe tyme /
 But by accydente and harde fortune / whiche is
 gladdely euyH and dyuerse to theym that she by-
 24 holdeth awrye, was broughte in to suche dysperacyon /
 not for noo crymynaHe cause, nor for noon other
 thyng wherof she oughte to suffre dethe / nor to
 endure ony peyne or sufferance / that she slewe her
 28 self And thenne after that, arose proserpyne, wyffe and
 spouse to Pluto, the ryghte grete god infernalle / The power of
 whiche holdeth vnder her domynacon the persones Proserpine
 that be Inueterate of euyH dayes / And they that ben over mortals.
 32 in grete sorowes, to whom she admynystred alle the
 deturpacyons and the * hārdenesse of olde age / as to [* sign. H ij]
 some while that they be slepyng / she setteth white
 herres on the grounde of their hedes; Some she
 36 maketh scabbed and full of ytche, the feete to be grete

¹ for coenclined.

CAP. XXVIII. and swollen / And thenne the gowte or the poplesie,
 The evils inflicted on mortals by Proserpine,
 the stytches or the paralesye, The debylyte or feble-
 loss of sight, of the eyen wyth fylthe, soo that whan they ryse in
 the mornyng, they must be wasshed wyth wyne or
 of memory, wyth some other lauatorye / And to other, she maketh
 theyr memorye to wexe feble, and conuerteth it in-to 8
 ygnoraunce; She taketh from them the puyssaunce
 of strength, that they hadde fyrste, and hath awaye fro them
 furtyuely, by proces of tyme, aH theyr strengthes, one
 after another, by cause noon shalle be aware of her, for 12
 of stature, doubte that she be not deceyued. And after, she
 maketh theym coked, and boweth theyr bodyes,
 hangynge theyr hedes to the grounde-warde, alle full
 of care, and as countrefete, asweH the men as the 16
 wymmen / to the whiche, for to bere to them a
 dyffame / taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh
 of complexion, theym as pale as ashes / To other, she gyueth rednes,
 wyth a highe coloure ouer excessyue and dyshonneste; 20
 and the yelowe heres of theyr heddes, she maketh
 of breath, theym to loke lyke rousset / or lyke the coloure of an
 olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentyue brethe,
 and molyfyeth in theym alle theyr bloode: And noon 24
 otherwyse it ys to be supposed, but that she doeth in
 lyke wyse of alle the remenaunte / For she goeth
 of beauty, ledynge alle in equaH proporcyon, and maketh them
 dystribucyon by the temples and in the face, of grete 28
 ryueles and fromples, that putte oute the beaulte of
 the playsaunte vysage, that she sheweth aH wyth
 cordage, * asweHe in the nek as aboute the temples /
 We haue therof many exemples / Nomore therof 32
 we wyHe now speke / It is so lothely to here / Also
 weH harde it is to me, to teHe therof that I haue sayde
 afore / but to thende that eny gaynsaynge sholde be
 Imputed ayenst me / to haue obmyssed for to dyscute 36

[* sign. H iij,
back]

som of the condycyons and euyH operacyons of the
 cursed proserpyne, that is more sore pryckynge than
 the thorne / I haue sette thees here for to vnderstande
 4 the other better, that men shaHe mowe take In lyke
 conformyte, as it is recyted aboue /

CAP. XXIX.

Proserpine's
evil deeds.

¶ Of the beaulte of dydo

¶ Capitulum / xxix

8 **T**HIS proserpyne, of whome I speke / how be it
 that of aHe her werkes and subtyHe artyfyces
 wherof she is wonte to vse, had not in noo wyse
 wrought for dydo, nor hade not yet enprynted in her
 12 persone eny sygne of olde age, nor other thyng
 wherby she shulde directely haue pretended vpon her
 eny ryght, Alwayes she wolde force her self to haue
 for her part the soule of Elysse / sayenge, that she
 16 hadde slayn herself by dysperacion, as for cause of
 furye and of rage, whiche is a thinge Inhumayne,
 dependynge of the operacyons and wodnesses of heHe,
 that she herself hathe enprynted in her persone,
 20 wherunto she hath subdued and submytted herself,
 wherfore by reson she oughte to abyde vnder her /
 as we see by example famyler, whan som body hathe
 submytted hymself by oblygacion to the iurisdicyon of
 24 some Iuge, the saide iuge is capable for to haue the
 knowlege therof, how be it that to-fore the oblygacion
 was made / the persone was exempt of his Iurisdicyon.
 And aftre thees raysons, and othre that were to longe
 28 to be recounted, proserpyne sayde that elysse ought to
 abyde with her, as she that had submyted *her self to
 her lawes and Iurysdyctions / But the fayre Iris, that
 departed from heuene by the commaundement of the
 32 goddessse Iuno, descendynge by the clowdes with her
 gylte feders at the oposyte of the sonne, ornated with
 a thousaunde colours / Came and sette her self vpon
 the hede of Dydo / And for an aunswere to the

Proserpine
claims Dido's
soul,as she had caused
her own death,
and so come
under Proser-
pine's jurisdic-
tion.

[* sign. H iij]

Iris descends on
Dido's head.

CAP. XXIX. adlegacyons of Proserpyne, sayde to her thees thynges /

Iris opposes
Proserpine.

“Thys is of rayson wryton, whan eny persone noble is
in debate betwene two partyes, that the mooste parent
heyre of the lynage, and that commeth of lawefulle 4
yssue, shalbe proferred afore that other partye, and
shaHe bere the name awaye wyth hym, namely whan
he is of the fyrste yssue / And also that he hath the
gretter parte in the herytage, and hath doon many 8
aquysycions, amendinges and reparacyons / ¶ Now it
is soo, that the goddesse Iuno, whos ryghte for to
deffende and kepe I am sent hither / hathe produced
in her, beynge in this possessyons / that is to wyte, 12
Elysse, wherof we vnderstande betwix vs two / And
hathe made her to be borne, hathe brought her to the
worlde, and hathe alymented and norysed her from
the owre of hyr birthe vnto this tyme present / And 16
hathe gyuen vnto her soo many fayre yeftes of nature /
As in beaulte corporeHe / yongthe, weH made of her
membres, eche in his qualyte, and ryght egaH in
proporcyon, without eny dyfformyte / the hede weH 20
sette by mesure vpon the nek, fayre heerys and long
yelowe tresses, hangyng betwene two sholders to the
heles of her / her forehed brod and hīge ynoughe /
the browes traytice and broun, and the lydes of the 24
eyen acordyng to the same; the eyen grene, & open by
mesure, lawghyngeand of swete loke; a fayre & weH com-
passed visage ouer the forhede, aH ynoughe coloured /
A * meane noose, not to grete nor to lyteH, wythout ouer 28
grete openynge / A lyteH mouthe with rodde lyppes /
And atte the chickes, two lyteH pittes / & one, In lyke
wyse, at the chynne / The tethe whyte / smalle, and
weH Ioyned togyder / A rounde chynne that was not 32
ouer longe; A whyte coloure, with a bryght hew there.
with-aHe, some what tendynge to the rede / the necke
longe ynoughe by goode mesure, bygge ynoughe towarde
the lowest part, and traytysse on the backe syde / the 36

Iris recites the
beauties of Dido,

[* sign. H iiii,
back]

both in face and
figure.

throate quicke, and without spotte or macule / longe
 armes and smaHe, the sholders and the backe flat, the
 brestes weH sette, with a grete space betwix bothe the
 4 pappes, that be rounde and sette of a heyght / smalle
 of body, and large atte the Raynes / The thyes harde
 and grete, withoute eny blemysyng / Fatte ynoughe,
 asweHe the body as the membres / The legges weH
 8 Ioyned, and somewhat smaH on the neder parte / lyteHe
 feet and smaHe, with the toes weH euyn sette togyder /
 white vnder clothes, and fulle swete and smothe of
 skynne / smale handes, soupple and thynne, with long
 12 fyngers and smaHe, and the naylles weH euyn ; swete
 voyce, of fayre eloquence and weH in langage, sadde of
 behaouure, and of symple contenance / plaisaunt for
 to see, & replenyshed of aH good condicyons, like as it
 16 were one of y^e wymen best accomplished *that nature had*
 produced syth her begynnyng vnto that tyme. Wher-
 fore thenne, sith that thou, proserpyne, can not shewe
 noon other rayson but the sayde submyssion wherof
 20 thou hast spoken here afore / I saye, for to kepe
 equyte / that ther was som deceptyon or frawdulent
 induction that hath made her to condescende therunto,
 as men may manyfestly apperceyue by the premysses a-
 24 boue writon, that see theym all alonge ; wherfore the
 falle well vnderstande, well *assyllled well & deffended,
 may welle haue releuement / But a nother waye I shaH
 take with the, yf thou wylt be of accorde and content /
 28 bicause thenne that, after thy poure and myserable
 descendyng in-to heHe, in the coniunction makynge of
 the with Pluto, Thy fayre heerys were tourned to
 In-horyble and hydouse serpentess sette vpon thy hede, I
 32 shaH gyue to the, theym of dydo, for to make sacrefyces
 therwith vnto the derk shadowes, and tygres infernaHe /
 Yf thou wiHe renounce aHe the ryght that thou pretendest
 vpon her." Wherfore thenne Yrys made the fayre herys
 36 of dydo to be cutte, and toke them to proserpyne ;

CAP. XXIX.

Iris describes
Dido's beauty,declines to giue
up her soul,

[* leaf H 5]

and gives Proserpine Dido's hair in exchange for her claim, Proserpine's hair having been turned into snakes when she went down to the infernal regions.

CAP. XXX.

Iris unbinds the members from the spirit, and Dido expires.

And thenne she toke vp-on her selfe for to vnbynde the membres from the spyrite of lyffe, wherof the hete was soone extyncted, and was anone rauyshed with the wyndes, that bare her awaye a grete pas, and delyuered 4 her free and quytte to that place, after her demeryte, that to aHe folke is propyce, as it is ordeyned by the prouydence deuyne, wherof the regne shaHe neuer fynyshe / 8

¶ how Eneas saitted, & how by tempest he arryued in cecyHe ¶ Capitulum xxx

We leave Dido.

What shaH I more saye of the quene dydo, nor of her sorowe that she made, nor also of the 12 grete moone *that* her folke made for her after that she was dede / But now I shaH telle of Eneas, *that* went in to Italye, for to haue the londe that y^e goddes had promysed vnto hym / whan thenne they had romne & 16 saylled so moche *that* they were in the highe see / a stronge weddre arose, that brought to them a grete tempeste, soo that they wist not what they shulde doo nor saye, & habaundouned theyr saylles, for to bere 20 theyre shippes atte y^e wille of y^e horrible wyndes, in whos power they were / y^e mayster maryner said, after his semynge, by y^e sterres *that* he sawe, *that they made waye towarde Cecylle, wherof Accestes was kynge / 24 Whan Eneas herde thus speke the maryner, he was therof gladdely / and sayd, that to noone other londe he wolde more gladdely goo, yf the goddesse wolde ; For Accestes was his frende, and of the lynnage of the 28 Troians ; And also the sepulture of his fader Anchises was there / Soone after ceassed the tempeste / and they saylled soo longe that they arryued in Accestes londe / that hadde grete Ioye whan he knewe of theyr 32 comynge / And soone after that they were entred in-to the hauen / Accestes ryght gladdely receyued theym wyth grete Ioye / Whan the morne come, Eneas spake

Aeneas's voyage to Italy.

A storm turns their course.

[* leaf H 5, back]

They land in Sicily

Accestes the King receives them gladly.

to Accestes, the kyng of the londe / and to his barons /
 and sayd to theym in this wyse / 'That the annyuer-
 sarye of his fader he wolde make, and that he was
 4 ryght gladde that he was come there soo sone / And
 that he wyste weHe that hit was the wylle of the
 goddes' / Thenne ordeyned and aduysed, Accestes and
 Eneas, for to make playes of dyuerse maners abowte
 8 the tombe of Anchyses / Wherefore the yonge bachelers
 shewed there theyr prowesse, Tourned theyr horses,
 and ranne and lepte / and proued theym selfe one
 ageynste another / And atte this annyuersarye that
 12 Eneas dyde doo make for his fader / was made moche
 of prowesse, For alle they that were there dide putte
 hemselfe in. peyne for to doo weH, asweH Eneas folke,
 as they of Accestes

CAP. XXXI.

Aeneas cele-
brates games at
the sepulchre of
Anchises.

16 ¶ How Eneas toke the see for to seke the
 regyon of Ytalye: Capitulum xxxj^o

Whan they were comen ayen from y^e sepulture of
 anchises, theyr shyppes were set in a fyre, & had
 20 ben aH brent, yf it had not be a messenger *that* anonced
 this to theym *there as they were / And sayde / that
 the ladyes that were within the shippes, hadde set
 theym In a fyre / Bycause they wolde fayne make
 24 there theyre dweHyng place; for they hadde ben
 seuen yere and more out of theyre countreye, & were
 sore wery and broken of theyre longe vyage.

[* leaf H 6]

During the
games, the
women, un-
willing to go
farther, set fire
to the ships,
which are with
difficulty saved.

¶ Whan they vnderstode thys tydynges, Ascanyus,
 28 that was sette vpon a ryche courser, went with other in
 hys companye, and rescued the shyppes wyth grete
 peyne / but aHe wayes there were thre of theyme loste
 and brente / After thys was doon, Eneas was
 32 counseyHed¹ that he shulde begynne to bylde ther a
 newe cytee, whiche he sholde people with the folke
 that were comen with hym, that were not able to bere

Aeneas founds a
town, first called
New Troy, after-
wards Acesta,
for the aged and
infirm.

¹ orig. conuseyllod

CAP. XXXI. armes, nor for to goo to batayHe / And thus he dede it
 by the wyHe of Accestes / And deuysed the gretenes
 of the cytee, and sayde that it sholde be called the newe
 troye / But they of the countrey named her aftrewarde 4
 Accestre, for the worshype of Accestes, by whome aHe
 the lande was gouerned. In the same cytee, lefte Eneas
 the wymmen, and the chyl dren, and the olde men / and
 helped hymself with thoos that were stronge, and that 8
 myghte weHe endure the traueyHes of batayHe, for to
 haue theym with hym In Italye / A fewe men he
 hadde, but they were gode and socourable, bothe by see
 and by the lande / whan this was doon, and that Eneas 12
 hadde doo make the tombe of hys fader / He toke hys
 leue of the kynge, and of hys owne folke that he lefte
 behynde for to enhabyte there, that made grete sorowe
 for hys departyng / Thenne retourned Eneas, with his 16
 folke that sholde goo with hym In-to Italye, and entred
 hys shyppes that were weH appareyHed, And made the
 sayHes to be *hyssed vppe, toke vp theyr ances / and
 departed from the rode. Thenne myghte ye haue seen 20
 the ladyes and other wepe fuH sore / makynge grete
 moone for their frendes and theyr chyl dren that they
 sawe departe from theym. Eneas wente streyghte /
 towarde ytaly / but one thyng happed euyH to theym / 24
 For theyr chyeff maryner, that vpon a nyghte was halfe
 a slepe vpon the forcasteH / felle down in to the see, and
 was drowned, wherof Eneas was ful sory, and alle his
 folke also / And soone after, they landed in an yle 28
 whiche is called Tulyola, where was a cyte that was
 named Thetys, after Thetys the neuewe of Eneas, that
 gatte hit and peopled it, after that he hadde conquered
 alle Ytalye. ¶ I haue broughte this cyte to memorye, 32
 by cause that many haue harde speke of Dedalus, that
 fleded there for fere of the kynge Mynos of Crete, that
 wolde slee hym ¶ I shalle telle you the cause why, and
 shalle leue awhyle to speke of Eneas / The wyffe of 36

The women,
 children, and old
 men are left
 behind in Sicily.

Eneas bids
 farewell to
 Accestes, and
 sails for Italy.

[* leaf H 6, back]

Death of
 Palinurus.

They land at
 Cumæ in Italy.

The story of
 Dædalus, and
 how he came to
 Italy from Crete.

kynge Mynos of Crete, was named Pasyfa, that was a
 grete lady and a fayre, aboue alle other ladyes of the
 royame / Dedalus dwelled that tyme in Crete / and
 4 was a wyse man called, and a goode man of werre.
 The quene Pasifa was wyth chylde by kynge Mynos /
 and whan her tyme was comen, she was delyuered of a
 creature that was halfe a man and halfe a bulle, whiche
 8 was called Mynothaurus / and was norysshed by the
 commaundemente of the kynge, that wende hit hadde
 be his sone, And became soo terryble, that the kynge
 was counseyllled for to shytte hym vp som where in a
 12 stronge holde / And for this cause, was dedalus sente
 for to the kyng Mynos / by whos requeste & com-
 maundemente, this dedalus deuysed & made a house
 of *merueyllouse composicyon, where were asmany
 16 walles as were there chambres, that were in grete
 nombre; and euery chambre was walled and closed
 rounde aboute, and yet myghte one goo from one to a
 nother. And yf some body had be shette therin / he
 20 coude never fynde the firste entree therof, for to come
 oute ayen; For an hondred dores were there; and who-
 someuer went in, after he was ones paste the firste
 dore, he myghte neuer come oute ayen / and wyst not
 24 where he was. Wythin this place was Mynotaurus
 broughte / They of Athenes muste sende eueri yere
 for a trybute to the kynge Mynos of Crete, as to theyr
 souerayne lorde, seuen men and seuen wymen / vnder
 28 the age of xxv. yeres / And whan this foureten¹ persones
 were come to Crete / the kyng made theym to be putte
 wythin the forsayd house wyth his monstre, that
 deuoured theym fuH soone / Egeus was at that tyme
 32 kynge of Athenes, whiche was sore an-angred in his
 herte of suche a seruage / And by cause he myghte not
 amende hit / he wente and soughte after an aunswere, to

CAP. XXXI.

Pasiphæe was
wife of Minos,
King of Crete.The Minotaur,
for whom

[* leaf H 7]

Dædalus con-
structs the
Labyrinth.The tribute of
Aegeus, King
of Athens, to
Minos, seven
youths and seven
damsels.¹ orig. fonreten

CAP. XXXI.

the temple of Mynerue / for to knowe what he sholde doo of this thyng.

Aegeus consults the oracle of Minerva,

and sends his son Theseus to Crete.

¶ The goddesse Mynerue gaaffe hym answeere / that he sholde sende his sone Theseus in-to thraldome to 4 the kynge of Crete. This Theseus was a fayr knyghte / preu, valyaunt / and hardy / And sayd to his fader that he sholde goo there / Syth that the goddes were soo playseed. he thenne made hym redy, and toke his 8 waye / And whan he toke hys leue of his fader / he commaunded to hym that he sholde bere whyte saylles in his shyppe, yf he happed to retourne sauuffe wythout pereille / In sygne of vycторыe. 12

The signal agreed on by Aegeus and Theseus.

And theseus sayd he sholde doo soo, yf the goddes wolde bryngge hym ayenne alyue. kynge Mynos hadde a daughter that was called Adryane / whiche, whan she sawe * Theseus, that was so fayre and so amyable, 16 and that was come for to be in thraldome vnder her fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and for hys honneste behauoure / Began to be taken with his loue / And vnto hym vpon a daye she sayde / that 'yf he wolde 20 bryngge her in-to his countreye with hym / She shulde soone delyuere hym from the handes of her fader Mynos' / Theseus made this couenaunt with her and promysede her for to kepe it truly and weH / The 24 lady wente anone to Dedalus, and requyred and asked hym how she myght delyuere Theseus / Dedalus tolde her / that 'theseus shulde medle pyche and towe bothe 28 togyder, and that he shulde bere thesame with hym / 28 And whan he shulde come afore the monstre, he shulde cast it before hym, whiche anoon sholde come for to ete it ; But he shulde neuer conne chewe it so moche, that he sholde not swalowe hit, nor haue it out of hys 32 mouthe / And whyles that the monstre were thus besy and sore occupied / theseus myght slee hym lyghtly / And whan he shaHe come to the fyrst dore of the house, he must take wyth hym a botom of threde, and 36

[* leaf H 7, back]

Story of Theseus and Ariadne, the daughter of Mynos.

Ariadne consults Dædalus as to how to save Theseus from the Minotaur.

Advice of Dædalus.

the end of hit he shaHe make fast to the fyrste dore,
 and so goo forthe, wyndynge of this botom of threde
 tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepryse; And by
 4 the threde, that he shaHe wynde vp to-gyder, he shaHe
 mowe retourne lyghtly to the fyrst dore where he went
 ynne' / Thus dyde Theseus, by the counseyHe of the
 lady, and slewe the monstre, and came ayen oute of the
 8 place fuH soone / And anone after, he toke Adryane
 wyth hym, and secretely entred in-to his shyppe / and
 made as goode waye as the wyndes wolde / wythout the
 knowleche of Mynos the kynge / Theseus was soo
 12 gladde of this good*le aduenture that was happed to
 hym / that he forgate for to doo as his fader hadde com-
 maunded hym atte his departyng from Athenes / that
 'yf he scaped, he sholde sette vppe white sailes; and
 16 yf he were perished, his men sholde come home ayen
 berynge blacke saylles / and thus he sholde be in
 certayne of his lyffe or his deth:'

CAP. XXXII.

Theseus kills the
 Minotaur,
 escapes from the
 Labyrinth, and
 flies with
 Ariadne.

[*leaf H 8. orig
 te]
 He forgets the
 signal.

¶ How kyng Egeus lete falle hym selfe in
 20 to the see, for y^e deth of his sone Theseus.

Capitulum xxxij^o

WHan Egeus sawe the shippe of his sone comyng
 ayen wyth y^e blacke saylle sprede abrode /
 24 lyke as whan he departed from hym / he wende verely
 he hadde be ded / And for grete sorowe that he hadde /
 dyd caste hymselfe oute of the wyndowes of his
 casteH in-to the see, and loste his lyf in this wyse.
 28 And whan kynge Mynos wyst that Theseus was escaped
 by dedalus / he put hym in pryson, and his sone wyth
 hym / But Dedalus made wynges, and fastened theym
 to his armes, and to his sones armes, of federes, of pytche
 32 and of wax, connyngly made / and floughe oute at the
 wyndowes fro the prison where they were. But sycarus,
 the sone of dedalus, floughe alle to highe / wherby the
 wax waxed hoothe, & beganne to melte, and the feders

The death of
 Aegus.

Dædalus im-
 prisoned by
 Minos.

He makes wings.

Flight of
 Dædalus and
 Icarus from
 Crete.

CAP. XXXIII. to faHe of; wherfore he felle down in to the see, and
 Death of Icarus, was drowned; but his fader floughe soo longe, as
 and escape of Dædalus. Salamon telleth, that he came in-to the isle of Sardayne,
 and after went he to Thebes; And alle thus eschaped 4
 dedalus oute of the pryson of Mynos kynge of Crete /
 Now shalle I leue to speke of this mater, and shalle
 telle of Eneas and of his werkes.

¶ How Eneas arruyed in Ytalye. 8

Capitulum xxxiiij

(* leaf H 8, back)

* **W**Han Eneas and his folke were arruyed in the
 saide yle of Enlyola, they landed anone /
 And eneas went to a forest, where was a ryche temple 12
 that dedalus had founded there / In-to this temple
 went Eneas / and there he wolde reste hym self awhyle.
 There dweHed the goddessse Cryspyne, whiche shulde
 haue brought eneas in-to heHe, for to see the sowle of 16
 Anchises his fadre / and the sowles of aHe his meynee
 that were decessed / but this mater I leue, for it is
 fayned, and not to be byleuyd / who that wiH knowe
 how eneas wente to heHe, late hym rede virgyle, 20
 claudyan, or the pisteHes of Ouyde, & there he shaH
 fynde more than trouthe. For whiche cause I leue it,
 and¹ wryte not of it. Whan Eneas had taken his reste
 there awhile / he and his folke departed from thens / 24
 And went so moche, that they came in ytalye, in a
 grete forest, where the ryuer of the tonyre renneth, and
 faHeth there in-to the see. thenne commaunded² eneas
 his maryners, that they shulde sette hym alonde there, 28
 and aHe his folke / and they dyde somoche that they
 came and entred wthin the hauene; for they sawe the
 cuntrye fayre and delectable, and the forest grete, &
 fuH of bestes / Of this lande was lorde, kynge latynus, 32
 that had noon heyre but a fayre doughter that was
 named lauyne / The kynge latyne, her fader, was of

Aeneas goes
 down to
 Avernus.

This is dis-
 believed by the
 scribe!

They arrive in
 the land of
 King Latinus.

Latinus's only
 child Lavinia

¹ orig. aud

² orig. commanuded

grete age / and many one had requyred his doughter to
 be theire spouse. And amonge other, a bacheler of
 ytalie shulde haue had her, whiche was called turnus,
 4 that was moche preu and hardy / but kynge latyne
 wolde not gyue her to hym, though the puceHe was in
 age able to be maryed to a prynce of a lande /

CAP. XXXIV.
 courted by
 Turnus.

¶ Here It is shewed how many kynges had
 8 ben In ytalye afore that eneas came ther
 fyrst.

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

* A fore that Eneas was come in to ytalye, there had
 be seuen kynges that successyuely hadde kepte
 12 the londe : The firste was Lanus, whiche dyde enhabyte
 there firste, & peopled the contree / and after hym
 Saturnus / but this was not the fader of Iupyter, of
 whom the auctours speken. After saturnus, was Pyrrus
 16 kynge of thys londe ; after hym came Famus / and
 after hym, his sone Latynus, that thenne was a lyue,
 and kepte the royame. There reygne lasted a hondred
 & fyfty yeres / afore that Eneas wedded Laneyne, by
 20 whom he had the royame / And after theym regned
 eneas in ytalye / and they that yssued of hym, foure
 hundred and seuen yeres, vnto Romulus tyme / and
 thenne seuen kynges reygned there after him / that
 24 is to whyte, Pympeyns, Iulyus hostylius / Marcus
 ancus / Pryscus tarquynus / Suluyus / TuHyus, Lucyus /
 thyse kynges reygned two hundred & xl^o yeres /
 vnto Brutus, that fyrste was made consulle of the
 28 londe / And fro brutus, & theym that after hym
 reygned, vnto Iulyus cesare that was the fyrste
 emperour, was v. hondred & iiij yeres. ¶ Now wyH I
 telle of eneas & of his folke, & that assone as that
 32 they were come a londe / they sette hemselfe atte
 dyner, & made trenchers of brede for to putte theyr
 mete vpon / For they had nother dysshes ne trenchers /
 and atte laste they hadde soo lyteH brede, that they ete

[* sign. 1j]

The Kings of
 Italy before
 Latinus, for
 150 years.

Aeneas and his
 successors, 407
 years.

Romulus and his
 successors, 240
 years.

Brutus and the
 Consuls for 504
 years to Julius
 Cæsar,
 emperor.

CAP. XXXV.

alle theyr trenchers, and aH that was lefte / And whan
 ascanyus sawe this, he began to lawgh / And soone
 whan eneas vndrestode it / he wyste weH that he was
 come in-to the contre that the goddes had promysed to 4
 hym / For his fader hadde tolde hym in a vysion, that
 where he sholde happe to ete the releef or brokelynges¹
 of his borde, there sholde be his dweHynge place /
 Eneas hadde this thyng sore faste in his mynde. And 8
 whan he sawe that this was soo fallen / he was right
 gladde *in his corage / and sayd to his folke, that he
 wyste weH for certayne that they were in the royaume
 that the goddes hadde promysed vnto theym, and that 12
 theyr traueyH sholde be fynysshed there. Thenne they
 made grete Ioye togyder, and broughtte oute theyr
 goddes from the shyppes, that they hadde broughte
 wyth theym oute of Troye; and to theym they made 16
 sacryfices, and their orysones & prayers, that they wolde
 helpe theym. Thenne demaunded Eneas of som folke
 that he met by the waye, who kepte the contrey / and
 who was lorde therof / And they tolde hym the kyng 20
 Latyne, that was sore aunycyente and hadde no children
 but a doughter / and that dwelled not ferre from thens,
 that is to wyte, atte Lawrence :

Fulfilment of
 Anchises's vision
 of trenchers.

Aeneas under-
 stands it.

[* sign. I j, back]

Aeneas and his
 men reioice.

¶ How Eneas bygan to buylde his fortresse 24
 vpon the Tonyre. Capitulum xxxv.

Why King
 Latinus's capital
 was called
 Laurentum.

NOW shaHe I telle you why this cyte was called
 Laurence, for she was fyrste named Lamyna /
 kyng Latynus hadde a brother that was called Lauynus, 28
 that founded the same cyte, and sayd, that after his
 name she sholde be called lamyna / and whan he was
 ded / the cyte apparteyned to kyng latyne / that made
 it more stronge than it was a-fore, and was alwayes 32
 called Lamyna, tyH that it happed that a laureH tree
 grewe there vpon a hyghe toure wythin the cyte : And

¹ orig. brokelyngs

therof it fortunèd that kynge latyne dyde calle this
 towne Laurence / whiche he loued ryght moche / For
 it was the chief cite of alle his royame. whan eneas
 4 vnderstode that the cyte where the kynge of the londe
 dweHyng was soo nyghe / and that this cyte was soo
 noble / and soo weH peopled, he was ryght gladdè
 therof. And after, he loked abowte hym where a place
 8 was moste strong, and there he broughte aHè his ooste /
 and rounde aboute this place he dyd make diches &
 barreys for to defende hemselve, if *nede were / And
 for certeyne, wythin a lityH space of tyme, they made
 12 the place so stronge, that thei doubted no body that
 coulde hurte theym, nor take theym vnbeuare.

Aeneas settles at
 the mouth of the
 river Tiber,

[* sign. I ij]
 and fortifies his
 camp.

¶ How Eneas sente his messagers towarde
 kynge Latyne. Capitulum xxxvi.

16 **W**HAN Eneas had begonne his fortresse / he called
 to hym a hondred of the wysest men that
 were in his ooste / for to sende theym towarde kyng
 Latynus, in his cyte of Laurence, for to requyre hym of
 20 peas & of alyauce; and that he was not arryued in
 his londe for to doo to hym, nor to the contrey, ony
 dommage / but besoughte hym that he wolde not lette
 hym of that he had enterprysed to make a casteH vpon
 24 his grounde that was begonne / For he made this for
 to rest hym and his folke / and for to dwelle wythin
 his royame, by the commaundement of the goddes,
 wythoute to doo hym ony hurte nor greuance. The
 28 messagers wente soo longe wyth theyr ryche presente
 that they bare from Eneas / to kyng Latynus, and
 wyth garlandes vpon theyr hedes, made of olyue tree /
 and also in theyr handes, braunches of the same / that
 32 peas and loue sygnyfieth / that they came to the cyte
 of Laurence, where they fonde, a lityH wythoute the
 towne, a grete feest of yonge men / that proued and
 assayed theyr streyngthes in dyuerse wyses / Thenne

Aeneas sends an
 embassy to
 Latinus,

at Laurentum.

CAP. XXXVI.

entred y^e troians wythin the yates of the towne / and
 one of the IouenceHys that thus dyde sporte hym selfe
 there, wente a pase afore theym, and cam & shewed
 to kyng latyne / how that a companye of noble men / 4
 and to his semyng, of ryght hygh astate / were entred
 wythin his cyte, for to come speke wyth hym / & that
 they semed weH to be riche & pesable folke / for they
 bare braunches of olyue tre in their handes / the kyng 8
 commaunded anone, whan he knewe of it / that they
 sholde be broughte *vnto hym / And so it was doon /
 The messagers come before the kynge Latyne, to whom
 they made reuerence prudently, and hym dyde salue in 12
 theyre lordes by halue / The kynge, that satte highe in
 his throne withyn hys haHe, where as were purtrayed
 fulle rychely aHe the kynges of his lynage, connyngly
 made, how they hadde kept ytalye one after another / 16
 with the aduentures that were come to theym, and the
 grete batayHes that they hadde made,—Answered weH
 peasibly to the troyens / For alre dy he hadde weH
 vnderstande that they were of troye, that was alle 20
 distroied / and asked theym ‘ what they sought, and
 what nede had brought theym in-to the londe of Lom-
 bardye / whether the tempeste hadde chassed theym /
 or yf they hadde lost theyre waye / For in many 24
 maners comen peyne and traueyHe¹ often vpon’ / “ but
 how so euer ye be arruyed and comen hyther, sith that
 ye requyre peas, ye be ryght welcomen to me. The
 londe is gode & fayre, and the countrey swete and 28
 delectable / And weH ye may ease youre self therynne /
 and also ryght and rayson requyareth that ye doo soo /
 For dardanus, that fyrste kept the regne of troye, was
 of this countrey borne” / Thenne gaffe the kynge 32
 seassyng to hys wordes / And dyoneus, one of the
 troyens that were there, beganne to speke / saynge In
 thys wise / “ ¶ Gentyll kynge, and of hyghe lynage,

The ambassadors
 are introduced
 to Latinus,

{* sign. I ij,back}

who receives
 them cour-
 teously

understanding
 that they were
 from Troy,

and enquires
 why they came.

Ilieneus explains
 their coming.

¹ orig. traneylle

and puyssaunt prynce / Thou shalt vnderstande weH
 that none stronge wedrynge ne tempeste / hathe con-
 strayned vs for to comme In-to thys londe ; but we are
 4 comme hether with oure goode wylle / For we ben
 departed from the ryche cytee of troye / That of lorde-
 shyppes surmounted alle other cytees that were In her
 tyme. And after the destruccyon of the same, that was
 8 soo grete as / thou haste weH herd telle, We departed
 fro thens, *and haue hadde syth soo moche of peyne,
 bothe by see and by londe, that longe after we hadde
 lefte and habandouned our owne contree / we were
 12 commaunded of the goddes that we sholde come in
 to thys partyes, for to haue therin our residence /
 And we requyre onely to haue a lityH plotte of grounde
 where we maye dwelle in peas / and no hurte, damage,
 16 ne greuaunce, shalle not be doon to the, of vs, by no
 maner of wyse / And ye muste knowe, that we myghte
 haue be receyued in many places, and in a good contrey,
 for to make there our dweHyng / But the destynacyes
 20 of the goddes, sente vs in to thy reygne, for to haue
 our permanente residence there / as Dardanus was
 borne, And appollo commaunded vs the same / and
 for this thyng,” sayd Dyoneus, “we are arryued in this
 24 londe / And also Eneas, that is our kynge, sendeth vnto
 the of his Iewelles that he hath brought with hym
 oute of troye, where he was in grete honour, and a
 prince of grete lordeshyppes.” And thenne he toke to
 28 the kynge a riche mauntelle, & a crowne of fyne golde
 aH sette wyth precyouse stones, and a cepter royaH, that
 kyng pryamus dyde bere often in his honde.

CAP. XXXVII.

No tempest sent them here after leaving Troy,

[* sign. I iij]

but the command of the Gods.

They require only a plot of ground on which to dwell in peace.

Italy is their home, by command of Apollo.

Ilioneus gives King Latinus Eneas's present.

¶ How kyng Latynus made grete ioie &
 32 good chere to y^e messagers of enea :

Cap^o xxxvij

THe kyng latynus receyued the ryche present, and
 dyoneus helde his peas / & the kyng latyne

Latinus accepts it.

CAP. XXXVIII.

Latinus sends a message of welcome to Aeneas, whom he considers the person destined to marry his only daughter

Lavinia, whom he had previously granted to Turnus.

[* sign. I iij, back]

prayed moche the troians, not for the present that eneas had sent to hym, but for loue of the maryage of his daughter / And why he dyd .soo, it was for bycause that he had graunted his daughter to a wor- 4 shi[p]fuH knyghte that was called Turnus, the sone of kynge Darynus, of the cyte of Darda / that was not ferre from Laurence / To hym he hadde couenaunced his daughter Lauyne / but theropon he had an answer 8 of y^e goddes, that he sholde not gyue her to hym / but he sholde gyue *her vnto a knyght straunger. And whan kynge Latyne hadde mused a lytyH in hym selfe / he ansuered to the message : “Fayre brother, the 12 gyfte that thou hast brought to me from thy lordes byhalue, I shalle not refuse / but I receyue it gladly / and so teHe hym that I am ryght glad of his commynge, and that my londe, whyche is goode / Is 16 atte hys wille ; and yf yt playseth to hym, he may herberrowe hymself wyth me within thys cytee / And also ye shalle telle hym, that I haue a daughter, whiche the goddes deffende me that I shalle not gyue her to 20 no man of this countreye, and wyl that I gyue her to a stranger, of whome shaHe come a roayalle lygnee, and of grete name thrughe aHe the worlde ; and but I be deceyued, It most be he.”

24

¶ How kynge Latyne sent his presentes to Eneas / ¶ Capitulum xxxviij.

Latinus feasts the messengers and sends them back with gifts.

WHan the kynge latyne had thus spoken / he made to be brought afore hym a honderd 28 fayre horses, weHe rychely enharnyshed and nobly arayd / and to euery messenger troyen, he gaffe one of thys horses / and sent to Eneas a ryche chare, aHe appareylled for to fyght In a bataylle / Thenne toke 32 the messagers there leue of the kynge latyne, after that he hadde made theym goode chere, and ryally fested, and came alle ayen gladde and Ioyouse to theyre

They return in joy to Eneas.

- lorde / And recounted to hym^e altogyder as it was
 sayde and doon / Wherof eneas was ryght gladde, &
 made grete Ioie / The tidynges were spred aHe aboute
 4 the londe of lombardy, and was announced vnto
 Turnus, that the troyens that were escaped out of
 Troye, were aryued in that londe, and hadde a lorde
 that was called Eneas / To whom kynge Latyne hadde
 8 habaundouned aHe hys londe, and also hys doughter,
 that Turnus sholde haue by maryage / But the kynge
 wolde *gyue her to the troians, for to enheryte his
 royaume of the lynce of troye / And that kynge Latyne
 12 hadde aH-redy consented to theym for to buylde and
 sette a casteH vpon the ryuer of Tonyre / soo that they
 sholde not be cast oute lightly from the royaume by
 force. Assone as Turnus wyste of thyse tydynges, he
 16 was sore an-angred in his herte. And was ouermoche
 wrothe for the damoyseH, that hadde be graunted and
 gyuen firste of aH vnto hym / And weH he swore that
 Eneas sholde neuer haue her, as longe as he were man
 20 on lyue. Turnus, by the counceyH of his fader, sente
 for his nyghe frendes and kynnesmen, for to haue
 counseyH vpon this thyng / And whan he had
 assembled theym togyder, they did counseyH hym that
 24 he sholde goo towarde kyng Latyne, atte lawrence, &
 towarde the quene / for to knowe whi they wolde
 gyue theyr doughter to a nother, contrary to their
 promyse that they hadde made to hym. Duryng
 28 that these wordes ranne / Eneas and his people
 wroughte styлле to make vp theyr fortresse / And
 ascanyus, by the lycence of .eneas his fader, wente to
 the foreste that was nyghe by Lawrence, and dyuerse
 32 of his knyghtes wyth hym, for to hunte the wyld
 bestes / Turnus hadde two sones, and a fayr doughter
 whiche was named Syluya. this siluya had norished a
 herte tyH that he was ouergrown¹ and grete, that her

CAP. XXXVIII.

News of the
embassy
spreads.Turnus hears of
it,

[* sign. I iii]

and is angry.

He swears Aeneas
shall never
possess Lavinia,and calls a
council of his
friends and
kinsmen.Ascanius hunts
in the forest.¹ orig. onergrown

CAP. XXXVIII. bretheren had broughte to her from the foreste / soo
 Ascanius wounds a tame deer belonging to Sylvia, Turnus's daughter. yonge they had take hym awaye fro the moder. This herte was soo tame, *that* he suffred weH that the damoiselle layed her hande ouer him, for to make hym 4
 fayr and euyñ / and that she shold make him a garlonde aboute his hornes. he was weH fed, and moche loued of her / and also of Turnus her brother. And whan that this herte had be longe atte home, he wente 8
 in-to the forest among the other / and cam ayen atte euyñ. The houndes of * Ascanyus founde thys herte, and hunted hym sore, tyH that Ascanyus hadde espyed hym, and shotte an arowe att hym, and rought the 12
 sydes of hym. This herte, aHe thus wounded and sore hurt, came home ayen as fast as he myght, there as he was norysched, and cryed and made mone after hys manere. Syluya came fyrst there where he was, 16
 whiche was ryght sory whan she dyde see the hert, that bled sore and was a deynge. Thenne came¹ there turnus, that was moche an-angryd and wroth therfore, & founde the wounde, and blew a horne for to moeue 20
 his folke ayenst theym that had slayne this hert. And no moo wordes were made there; But they went toward the forest aHe armed, where they founde the troyens that were come after the hert: And the 24
 churles ranne soone vpon theym with suche armures as they had / The troyens deffended theymself with theyre bowes and with theyr swerdes, but the most strengthe was styH with the men of the countree / 28
 Neuertheles the medlee waxed so strong, that ascanyus kylled there the eldest son of Turnus with an arowe. Thenne rose ther a grete crye, Soo that the troyens were of the wors syde / And whan Eneas wist of hit 32
 in his fortresse, he came & brought there a grete part of his folke /

[* sign. I liij,
back]

It flies home.

Grief of Sylvia.

Turnus in anger goes to the forest with his followers,

and attacks Ascanius and his hunters.

Turnus's son killed.

Aeneas comes to the rescue

¹ orig. caae

¶ How turnus sente for his folke, for to
chasse & dryue Eneas out of his londe /

¶ Capitulum xxxix

4 **F**Or this occasion bigan the bataylle to be grete
and mortaH, that was not appeased anone / There
was grete effort made, & bigge estoure, after that Eneas
was come there / For of that othre part of the batayHe,
8 they of Laurence came there, and of aHe the other
contrees-about, that cursed the kynge Latyne, that so
euyH folke had receyued and lodged In his contree /
To this sorowe came Tur*ⁿus / and whan he sawe.
12 aHe the folke of laurence so moeued ayenste the kynge
Latyne / he bigan thenne to swere and saye, that euyH
sholde come therof to the kynge Latyne and to the
troyens; for yf he had not Lauyne to his wyff, he sholde
16 doo brenne the cyte, and the palays also / And thenne
he ascryed his folke, and aHe theym of the cyte, in
whiche were many knyghtes, and sayde that hym self
and theym of the cyte sholde yssue in batayHe /
20 Thenne spake kynge Latyne to his folke and to
Turnus, and tolde theym that, ayenst the wiHe of the
goddess, and without rayson, they wolde fyght aienst
the troyens / But for thisse wordes / turnus nor the
24 other wolde neuer withdrawe theym self. the kynge,
that sawe they wolde noon other wyse doo, he lete
theym shyfte / & fought tyH that the euyⁿ departed
theym / Thenne came ayen they of the londe to
28 lawrence / & eneas & ascanyus went ayen to their
fortresse / turnus had sent for his aide in the contreye
aH about, & made grete folke / first of aH, came to
him mescayus of cusye, & causus his sone, & brought
32 folke wyth theym. & thenne came they of lombardy,
of to-scane, & of the ualles of ytalie. besides aH thees,
came ther canuHa, a mayde *that* was lady of prouerne

A general fray
between Aeneas
and Turnus's
men, in which
Latins and
others join.

[* leaf I 5]

Latinus tries to
quiet Turnus in
vain.

The fighters
separate at
night,

the Latins to
Laurentum, the
Trojans to their
camp.

CAP. XL.

Turnus
assembles the
Italian chiefs
and their tribes.
Among them
comes Queen
Camilla.

& medabus was her fader: this damoyseHe brought
with her grete companye of medens aH in armes, for
to gyue socours to turnus, *that* she loued¹ sore. whan
she was come to laurence, she was greatly loked vpon 4
of y^e ladyes of the cyte, bicause that she mayntened
herself lyke a knyght: she was stronge & hardy, more
thenne eny other creature /

How eneas went to seke socours of y^e kynge 8
euander / cap^o xl

THus had turnus assembled his folke for to chase
eneas & his folke out of lombarde / for he wold
haue y^e doughter of y^e kyng latyne / eneas had with him 12
litol aide, but of them *that* he had brought with hym.
he toke no care, nor abashed hym not bicause *that* y^e
same londe was promysed to him for to dweHe * in hit /
vpon a nyghte cam to hym a vysion, that tolde hym 16
that he sholde goo to seke helpe to a kynge that was
called Euander, whiche was neuewe to kyng Thalamus
of Archade. This euander slewe his fader, by exhort-
ynge of his moder, that vyceta was called / and for this 20
cause he lefte archade / and came in-to ytalye / and
dyde so moche, that he herberowed hym selfe, and his
folke that came wyth hym, vpon the mounte palatyne,
vpon the tonyre, Where Euander beganne a lityH 24
cyte that he named Palence / after the name of kyng
Palantyne of Archade, that now is called Rome / thys
kyng Euander had a doughter, whiche was called after
the name of his cyte, Palencya / and also he had a sone 28
that was preu and hardy, that had to name Palas, y^e
whiche werred euer ayenste turnus / and the ytalyens /
Also turnus wolde neuer haue concorde nor peas wyth
this kyng Euander / Eneas sayd thenne to his folke, 32
that he sholde goo fette socours and helpe. And thenne
he entred his shyppes, and his felawes wyth hym /

[* leaf I 5, back]

Aeneas scorns
Turnus and his
allies, but is
warned in a
vision to ask
help of Evander,
an Arcadian

settled on the
Tiber, on
Mount Palatine,
where is now
Rome.

¹ orig. loned

And rowed so moche that they cam to Palence, where
 kyng Euander receyued theym wyth grete Ioye, &
 honoured moche eneas, and sayd to hym that he had
 4 weH knowen his fader Anchises / Soo longe they spake
 one to thother, that euander sayd that he sholde helpe
 eneas, & shold take to him his sone palas, & foure
 thousand men, good fyghters / Eneas thanked the kyng
 8 right moche of the good wyH that he had to hym.
 And whan the mornyng came, & that they had con-
 cluded togyder of ther besines, they toke leue of
 kyng euander / & they *that* were most in age entred
 12 in to the shyppes / And the other that were strong,
 wente by londe :

CAP. XLI.

Evander receives
 him well, and
 gives him assist-
 ance in men
 under his son
 Pallas.

¶ How a grete sorow was made / whan
 Eneas and Palas departed fro palence :

16

Capitulum xlj^o

* **W**Han tyme came that they sholde departe, the
 quene wepte sore tendrely, and the kyng
 also, that caHed hys sone fuH swetly, saynge / “ Ha a,
 20 fayre sone ! yf I were as yonge as I was somtyme / with
 grete peyne I sholde late the goo without me / And I
 promytte the, that Turnus sholde neuer make so good
 watche to kepe hym self, but that I sholde doo to hym
 24 dommage ryght grete / But olde age reteyneth me here,
 that happeth to hym weH. Now praye I oure goddes,
 that of the, they make vs gladde / And that I may see
 the agayn alyue afore that I shalle decesse. For I
 28 hadde moche leuer deye / than to see thy dethe.”

[* leaf I 6]

Pallas's mother
 grieves.

Evander's
 lament.

¶ And thanne Palas and Eneas made sacrifice to the
 goddes, & prayed theym *that* they wolde be to theym
 socourable. & this doon, they toke theyre leue of y^e
 32 kyng euander, & walked so long that the nyght was
 come ; & thenne they herberowed themself behinde
 a montayne.

Pallas and
 Aeneas start for
 Aeneas's camp,
 and rest under
 a hill.

CAP. XLII.

¶ H[o]w turnus came afore the casteH of
eneas for to sawte hym

¶ Capitulum : xlij

WHan that Eneas was goon towarde kyng 4
euander / cam turnus afore his fortresse.
ascanyus was with y^e troyens, for to wite yf he coude
take theym, or entre within y^e casteH / but the troyens
that sawe theym come, putte theymsel in-to theire 8
fortresse, and made hem redy vpon the walles, for to
deffende theym of their enmyes weH and vigorously ;
and visus & eryalus, two valiaunt knyghtes & hardy,
kept the gate. turnus *that* was weH horsid, came, & eight 12
felawes with him, vnto y^e walles, & called & saide, '*that*
yf there was eny man that to him wolde fight in the
playne, that he sholde come out / and that he sholde
haue no harme, but onely of him, body to body' / And 16
they of wythin ansuered not ; wherfore he launched
theym his dart ouer the walles, & went agayn In the
playne felde for to make a tourne of grete chialrye ;
& he, & the other *eyght that were come wyth hym, 20
ascryed theym / of the casteH wyth an hie voys / and
sore merueylled that they were of the troians soo
coward, that they wolde not iuste wyth soo fewe a
folke as they were / and whan he sawe that thei wolde 24
not come oute of theyr casteH / He wente rounde aboute
it, where he myghte ride, for to see and knowe of what
parte the place myghte sonest be take / And whiles
that he dyde thus, approched the ooste that came 28
towardre the fortresse / & Turnus apperceyued the
shyppes, that were nyghe the shore, for the men to
come a lande ; whereof he hadde grete Ioye, and com-
maunded soone that the shyppes of the troians sholde 32
be sette aH in a fyre / by cause that they of the

Turnus lays
siege to Aeneas's
camp in his
absence.

The Trojans
under Ascanius
decline Turnus's
challenge to
fight in the
open, singly.

[* leaf I 6, back]

Turnus burns
Aeneas's ships.

casteffe sholde not flee thyderwarde for to saue theym
 selfe. They dyde thenne as turnus hadde commaunded /
 and brenned alle the shyppes, sauße some, of whom
 4 y^e cables brak, & escaped away / wherof they of the
 oost had grete merueylle / turnus sayd that the casteH
 must be take wyth stre[n]gthe of armes / And also he
 knewe weH that Eneas was not there, but came faste
 8 ayenste hym, accompanied of Palas and of many other
 knyghtes. Whan the nyghte cam on / turnus ordeyned
 xvij knyghtes for to make good watche / of whom
 Mesapus was chieff / and thenne they made grete Ioye,
 12 and ete & dranke, & made goode chere / The troians
 byhelde theym / and garnysshed theym selfe in the
 best wyse that they coude. Menestus & segestus, that
 Eneas had made constables, hadde theyr folke wel
 16 ordeyned for to fyghte / and for to defende the
 fortresse / And made redy for to sende to Eneas / But
 noo body durst not auenture for to goo to hym, by
 cause that they knew not the contrey :

CAP. XLIIII.

Some ships
escape.The Italians set
a guard to watch
the Trojan camp
at night.From ignorance
of the country
no one dares to
go to acquaint
Eneas with the
danger.

20 ¶ How Vysus and Eryalus made theym
 redy for to entre vpon the oost of Turnus

¶ Capitulum xliij

* **W**Han came toward the mornynge, the ytalens
 24 that assured, were not doubted of ony body
 that myght greue hem / feHle aslepe, alle fulle of metes
 and of wynes / Thenne visus that kept the gate, be-
 though[t] hym self, and sayde to his felawe : “ Goode
 28 brother, loke how the ytalens be weHle assured In
 theyr tentes / there is nowe no lyght atte aHle, and
 they be alle a slepe / I wylle goo In-to theyre oost, for
 to make slawghter of theym / And after I shalle goo
 32 to Eneas In pallence / For I shalle fynde well the
 waye thyder. and yf I may brynge thys myn entrepryse
 to purpos, I shal be rewarded ryght welle therfore” /
 Whan Eryalus vnderstode hys felawe that spacke soo /

[* leaf I 7]

Nisus proposes
to sally out at
night on the
Italians, and
then go to tell
Aeneas of the
siege.

CAP. XLIV. he answered hym anone in thys manere / " Ha a, goode
 Euryalus insists and true felawe, we haue be so famylier, and haue hadde
 on going too. so goode felyship togyder, and nowe ye wyH vndertake
 this thyng without me / ye shalle knowe, that without 4
 my companye, ye shalle nowhere goo" / They bothe
 They tell togyder went to Ascanyus, and to the other that were
 Ascanius. in counceyHe, for to wyte whom they myght sende to
 En[e]as / Thenne spake visus, and sayde how they had 8
 entreprysed y^e waye for to goo to eneas / and whan
 Ascanius consents, Ascanyus vnderstode theym, he toke theym in his
 armes alle wepyng / and sayde to theym: " O ye
 knyghtes! whō shall mowe yelde to you so grete a 12
 meryte of so grete hardynes *that* ye haue enterprised
 and promises for to doo? the goddes shall rewarde you / first ther-
 great rewards for their courage. fore / & after, my fader eneas, & also my self, that neuer
 shalle forgete thesame whiles that I shall lyue / and 16
 also I telle you, that yf ye bryng me my fader agayn,
 I shall neuer haue so grete a lordsip / but that ye
 shalle haue part of thesame / and ye shaH be proferred
 In alle maneres / 20

¶ H[o]w visus and eryalus entred in y^e tentes
 of turnus oost, & made grete slawghter &
 destruccion / ¶ Capitulum. xliiij

[* leaf I 7, back] * **W**Han vysus, and eryalus his felawe, were 24
 armed & arayed, they yssued oute of the
 gates moche richely appareylled, and weH
 mounted vpon two goode horses, stronge & able and
 weH rennyng / And thus they entred in-to the lodges 28
 of theyr enmyes, whom they fonde a slepe / Thenne
 spake Vysus to Eryalus, and sayd, " felaw myn, this thyng
 somoneth vs for to proue oure hardynes. Now holde the
 behynde, & kepe that none escape, and I shaHe goo 32
 forthe, and shaHe make large the waye" / And whan he
 hadde that sayd, he loked wythin a tente / and sawe a
 kyng lyenge, that was grete frende with kyng Turnus /

The sally of
 Nisus and
 Euryalus.

For he entermytted hymselfe for to telle that that was
 to come, & of many other thynges / The same, dyde
 vysus smyte his hede of / and thenne they made occy-
 4 sion soo that no bodye durste moeue ; for they sawe
 theym armed / and theyr swerdes aH blody / Thus
 lasted this euyH aduenture almoste to the daye / thenne
 came they to Mesapus tente, & sawe fyre lighte ; thenne
 8 sayd vysus, “ good felawe, late vs take on our waye, for
 it is almost daye. we haue hurte our ennyes ful sore ;
 and also we be wery ” / thenne went they awaye, & left
 there moche rychesse *that* they myghte haue taken yf
 12 they had wolde ; but they wente oute of the tentes, &
 walked streighte y^e waye towarde palence, for to goo to
 eneas their lorde, that was departed thens alredy, wyth
 palas, the valyaunte and noble knyghte :

CAP. XLV.

A terrible
 slaughter made
 by Nisus and
 Euryalus.

As day ap-
 proaches they
 set out for
 Palence,
 abandoning all
 plunder.

16 ¶ How the two felawes loste eche other in
 the forest / whan the knyghtes of laurence
 chased them. ¶ *Capitulum xlv.*

20 **A**Nd whilis that they wente faste awaye from the
 tentes, Foure hondred knyghtes were yssued
 oute of lawrence, aH armed / & wente to
 turnus, for to bere tidynges from the kynge Latyne /
 And whan they werre *comen nyghe the tentes, they
 24 sawe ouer atte the other syde, the two felawes that
 went the waye to Palence / Also they perceyued theym
 by there helmes that they hadde on theyre hedes, that
 resplendyshed ayenst the mone / Bolcus thenne went
 28 ayenst theym, and called, “ Abyde ye ; And teHe me
 what ye be, and from whens ye comme ” / They answerde
 not, but withdrewe theymsel toward the forest. And
 than bolcus¹ and his men spored there horses, and
 32 chased them / but² they were alredy withyn the

[* leaf I 8]

Nisus and
 Euryalus are
 pursued by a
 band of horse-
 men coming
 from
 Laurentum.

¹ orig. botcus² orig. bul

CAP. XLV. forest, where as they lost eche other ryghte soone / For
 vysus dyde putte hym self in-tyl a path, and was soone
 goon ferre from hys ennyes. And Eryalus entred in to
 a thikke¹ busshe, where he founde nothre pathe nor 4
 noo waye atte aHe; and so he coude not flee ferre from
 hys ennyes that chassed hym / Vysus, that alre dy was
 escaped sauf, loked behynde hym, and sawe not his
 felawe nor Erialus were, wherof he was ryght sore 8
 angri; And sore sighynge, he began to saye, "O swete
 felawe, where haue I lost the? where myght I seke
 the?" And whan he hade said this, he retourned ayen
 bak that waye that he came. And he had not gon longe, 12
 that he herde the noyse of the horses about erialus, that
 his ennyes had taken alre dy; and aslong as he myght,
 he had deffended him self; but aHe that he coude doo,
 auayhed him not / visus went so longe rennyng, tyl 16
 that he sawe his ennyes about his felawes whiche they
 helde / Thenne he wist not what to doo, nor how he
 myght delyuere hym from theyr handes. And whan
 he had aduysed hym ynoughe, he loked vpon a dart 20
 that he helde in his hande, and threwe it with aHe his
 strengthe, and smotte a knyght betwene two sholdres
 therwith-aHe, so that the yron went thrughe the body
 of hym, whiche feHe doune ded to the grounde frome 24
 hys horse / Hys felawes that sawe thys, loked *alle
 aboute theym / and had grete merueylle / and wyste
 not fro whens that myghte come / And whiles that
 they merueylled theym selfe of suche a fortune that 28
 was come thus sodaynly to theym, Vysus casted ayen
 a nother darte, and smote a nother of theym in the
 breste, and soo slewe hym, and feH down ded afore his
 felawes, that were therof sore abashed. 32

[¹ orig. thilkke]

Nisus and
 Euryalus lose
 one another in
 the forest.

Euryalus is
 taken prisoner.

Nisus returns,
 and endeavours
 to rescue him,
 slaying several
 of the Latins.

[* leaf I 8, back]

¶ How Bolcus slewe eryalus, & how Vysus
 his felawe slewe Bolcus / Of the deth of
 the sayd Vysus / & how y^e hedes of the

sayd two felawes, eryalus & vysus, were brought vpon two speres afore the fortres of Eneas. CAP. XLVI.

Cap. xlvj

4 **T**Henne beganne bolcus, the conestable, to be alle
 8 shaft abyde vpon y^e / & with y^e swerde aH naked in
 12 began to crye, "late hym be in peas / & take me, &
 16 wythoute moo wordes kyled hym. And whan vysus
 20 dyd ascrye vpon his men that they sholde take hym /
 24 hym & aH his folke / His knyghtes that sawe hym
 28 that he myghte stande. But his ennyes charged hym
 32 toke the ytalyens their armures, and that they bare /
 wyth grete heuynesse; and wente to the lodges of Turnus

Volocens
(Bolcus) slays
his prisoner
Euryalus, while
Nisus offers to
take his place.

Nisus slays
Volocens,

(* sign. K JJ)

and is in turn
slain himself.

The Italians take
the bodies to
Turnus's camp.

CAP. XLVII.

Great lamentation for those slain by Nisus and Euryalus.

The heads of Nisus and Euryalus cut off and set on spears before the Trojan camp.

The siege is renewed furiously, and the Trojans defend themselves with vigour.

* sign. K j, back

Fire and scaling-ladders are brought by the besiegers.

ooste: And whan they cam / they sawe there theym
that made grete sorowe & grete cryes for theym that
were slayn wythin the tentes / Whan thenne the daye
was come / Turnus commaunded that aHe the ooste sholde 4
be armed / And that euery prynce sholde ordeyne his
folke for to assaylle the casteH / And they dyd soo by
grete wrathe / And thenne turnus made the hedes of
eryalus and Vysus to be smytten of from theyr bodyes / 8
and sette vpon two speres, and broughte theym afore
the castell wyth a grete noyse & grete callynge / for
to fere and abasse the troians therwyth, that were
wythin wyth Ascanyus, the sone of eneas. Whan they 12
of the casteH sawe theym, they were full sory & sore
tryste / and anone they ordeyned theyr folke, & putte
theym in araye for to defende the place. And thenne
they of the ooste blew vp their trompettes for to gyue 16
a sharpe sawte / And taried not, but dyde hie them
for to fylle the dyches / and for to dresse vp the ladders
ayenste the walles / And they that were there vpon the
walles, brake theyr sheldes and theyr pauesses / And 20
the hardy knyghtes troians that had lerned for to de-
fende / casted vpon theym grete logges, wyth sharpe
yron atte the ende, and gret stones. They that cam
firste to assawte the place, myght not suffre no lenger 24
the strengthe of the troians, that were vpon the walles
of theyr fortresse. For they brake theyr sheldys &
* helmes and their limes & aH-to burst theyre bodyes /
whan Mesaneus sawe this, he made fyre to be cast to 28
theym / and Mesapus made the diches to be filled vp,
& the ladders to be sette vpwarde ayenst the walles /

¶ How the assawte was grete atte the gate
of the castel / ¶ Capitulum xlvij 32

BEfore the gate of the casteH was a grete toure,
and knyghtes were within, that deffended it:
they that were without, assailed strongly, & by

grete rudesse / and aH they that were within, deffended
 theymself ryght weH & vigorousli / but they of y^e oost
 made so greete force ayenst them, that they dyde sette
 4 the toure on a fire / and whan they of within sawe the
 toure, that brenned alle in a flame, they were aferde to
 be brente there-ynne, so that they most nedes haban-
 dounne it. And thenne they wolde haue yssued out
 8 aienst them of the oost, but the toure fille scone down /
 And thus alle they that were within, were ded, sauf¹
 two of hem, Elenor and Elecor / And whan elenor sawe
 hymself amonge his enmyes, he ranne vpon theym with
 12 his swerde in his hande, as he *that* wolde not escape,
 nor saue his lyffe / But elecor, that was ryght swyfte
 & lyght, fled toward the castel for his waraunt.

CAP. XLVIII.

The gate-tower
of the camp
is burned down.The garrison are
lost, save
Elecor, who
flies towards the
camp.

¶ How Eneas came ayen from palence with
 16 moche folke for to socoure his sone & his
 folke ayenst turnus / ¶ Capitulum xlviii

MAny were there slayne, of one part, of the other /
 but the assawte was lefte, for the nyght that
 20 came thenne vpon, toke awaye fro theym the
 light of the daye. The troyens kept weH their walles /
 For they knewe weH that on the morowe they sholde
 be assayHed agayn. Eneas² thenne, that was goon for
 24 to seke helpe and socours, and had with hym aHe the
 barons, and namely the kynge Carton / * abode not
 longe after this / But that he came wyth .xxx. shyppes
 weH laden with men of armes, whiche approched soo
 28 moche that they came to the socours of theym / that
 awayted sore after theym, And that hadde grete
 nede of helpe / Whan Turnus³ vnderstode thyse
 tidynges, he wente agaynste theym wythoute taryenge.
 32 Alle the sayd shippes entred wythin the hauen, excepte
 the shippe of kynge Carton, that was to grete. Turnus

The assault
ceases at night.The Trojans still
hold their walls.

[* sign. K ij]

Aeneas comes
with 30 ships
and lands his
men.King Carton's
ship alone is left
outside the
harbour.¹ orig. fauf² orig. Eeasn³ orig. Turnns

CAP. XLIX.

Aeneas lands his
men despite the
opposition of
Turnus.

peyned hymselfe full sore, and his knyghtes also, for
to lette theym of theyr landyng / But Eneas, that wyth
his barons that were in his ship wyth hym, was landed
first of alle / And defended the porte ayenst the 4
ytalyens, tyH that aH the folke were come alande /
Thenne beganne the bussynes and the trompettes for
to blowe, of the one parte / And of the other, Eneas,
atte his comynge vpon, he ouerthrewe & slewe Sythera, 8
that was moche rychely armed, and of noble and ryche
armes / And after, Latam, & also the geaunte / that
bare a clubbe / wherwyth he hadde take the lyff awaye
of many troians. there sholde haue enecas adommaged 12
turnus ryght sore, yf it hadde not be a heuy aduenture
that happed; For Turnus slewe there Palas, the sone
of kyng euander / & whan he was ded, he toke awaye
from hym a riche rynge of golde / Whan Palas was 16
slyne, there was made grete sorowe for hym, of Eneas /
and of his felaves / But therfore ceased not the
bataylle. his men bare hym oute of the bataylle /
And made for hym grete sorowe Whan Eneas knewe 20
it, he came aH wrothe and sore an-angred vpon his
enmyes, whiche he hewed and slewe wyth his swerde,
as preu and hardy that he was. Thenne yssued oute of
the casteH, Ascanyus his sone / and the goode knyghtes 24
troians that were enclosed therin / and that hadde
suffred grete assawtes the daye afore.

A fierce battle.

Aeneas slays
many Italians.

Turnus slays
Pallas and takes
his ring.

Ascanyus and
his men sally
out of the camp.

{* leaf K ij, back}

¶ * How Eneas sought Turnus alle a-boute
In the bataile, for to slee hym for the 28
dethe of Palas. ¶ Cap^o xlix

Aeneas seeks
Turnus in the
battle.

Eneas was thruge the bataille, sekyng a-bout
after Turnus, that was ryght valyaunt / preu,
and hardy In bataylle / The fende, that sawe 32
that Eneas sought Turnus for to slee hym / that wolde
not that he sholde be ded so soone, to thende that he

sholde doo yet moche harme, and euylls more than
 he hadde doon aH-redy, dyde transforme hym self In
 to the fygure of eneas, & came a-fore turnus, that
 4 forced hym self for to make grete occision of the folke
 of Eneas / whan Turnus apperceyued hym, he wende
 verily that it hadde be Eneas hym self, and ranne
 vpon hym with alle his myght; and whan he was
 8 approached nyghe hym, he launched a darte atte hym.
 and the deuyH tourned to h̄ym his back, & beganne
 for to flee awaie thurgh y^e multitude of the people
 that faught. whan Turnus sawe that, wenyng to hym
 12 that it had be Eneas that durst not abyde hym, he
 began to enchaunte hym sore with wordes / but he *that*
 fled, sette nought by hys enchauntementes, & fledd
 so longe afore turnus, that alwayes folowed him, that
 16 he lept in-to one of the shippes of Eneas that was
 nyghe by the shores, lyke as it had be for grete feer
 of his lyffe. Turnus, that helde his swerde in his
 ryght hand, and his shelde fast afore his brest, and
 20 that had grete Loye in hym self / For he wende that
 Eneas had fled for fere of hym, and that he durste
 not abyde hym / went and entred after the deueH
 that was in liknes of eneas, within the shippe fuH
 24 vigorously, for to haue killed hym / but whan he
 was come within, he founde there noo body with
 whome he myght fight; And sought aHe about, bothe
 behinde & before, within y^e shippe / but he fonnde
 28 no thinge / so was he theŋne sore abashed, & wolde
 haue *comme* out *ayen for to retourne to the bataylle /
 but the yssue was to hym fuH euyH redy / For the
 cables of the shyppe that heelde hit, were broken and
 32 fallen vnder the water.

CAP. XLIX.

A spectral like-
ness of Aeneas.

by flight,

leads Turnus on-
board a ship,where he finds
nothing, and is.

[* sign. K iij].

detained on
board by the
cable breaking.

CAP. L.

¶ How Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his
spere in his thye a grete stroke :

Capitulum. L.

Aeneas, seeking
Turnus in the
press, slays
many Italians.

DVrynge this while that Turnus wende to haue 4
chassed Eneas / was enneas in the thyeckest presse
of the bataylle, caHyng after Turnus wyth a
hyghe voys / and broughte many ytalyens to their deth
wyth his swerde. Turnus, that sawe hym selfe brought 8
ferre from the shores / knewe weH thenne that he
was deceyued, and wyste not what he myghte doo, nor
where he sholde become / soo sore an-angred he was /
whan he founde hym selfe in that plyght. Thenne 12
be heued vp his handes towarde heuen swetly, and
began to calle vpon Iupyter / why he hadde broughte
hym to this grete sorowe / that he sawe his folke
that were kyllled & slayne afore his eyen / And that 16
he myghte in no wyse socoure theym / one tyme he
thought for to slee h̄ym selfe / another tyme he wolde
haue drowned hym selfe / And while *that* he was thus
in this thought for to doo the one or thother, y^e shippe 20
went doune the ryuer of tonyre, wyth the streme *that*
was so bigge, tyH that it cam in-to the hauen of the
cyte of darda, where as kyng daryus, the fader of turnus,
was. Merencius was yet in the batayH, & forced h̄ymselfe 24
to dystroye & sle enneas folke / & wyth hym was his
sone Lansus, *that* was preu & hardy / this merencyus
ranne vpon the troians with grete force, his swerde in
his hande, & made grete fayttes of armes / he slew 28
acren, & Merende, & many other / mesapus made also
grete slaughter of the troians / for he slewe Lamon &
lycormon, cycartem, & many other worthi folke. thus
were medled y^e bataylles. merencyus confounded & 32
dystroyed wyth *his swerde aH̄e that he fonde afore
hym / And whān Eneas sawe hym, he beganne to

Turnus, to his
horror, is carried
away by the
current to
Ardea, his father
Daunus's city.Mezentius, his
son Lansus, and
Messapus slay
many Trojans.[* sign. K ij,
back]

come towarde hym. and Merencyus byhelde hym
 comynge / whom he doubted not / And eneas auanced
 hymselfe soone / and launched at hym his grete
 4 espyotte or spere / and smote hym thorughe the thye /
 whan Merencyus sawe the bloode come oute, he was
 therof sore an-angred / And anone ranne vpon Eneas /
 sayenge that he sholde auenge it vpon hym / But his
 8 knyghtes toke hym, and hadde hym awaye fro the
 bataylle / for his wounde bled aſſe to sore / and yet
 was a parte of the spere wythin / that greued hym
 ryght sore :

CAP. LI.

Aeneas wounds
Mezentius.Mezentius is
removed by his
knights.

12 ¶ How Merencyus made grete sorowe /
 whan he sawe his sone dede

Capitulum Lj

16 **W**Han Lansus sawe his fader merencyus thus sore
 hurte, he wexed therof aſſe fuſt of wraſſe /
 And assembled ayen aſſe the bataylles togyder / and
 ranne vpon Eneas. There was slayne many knyghtes
 of the one parte / and of the other, eneas smote Lansus
 20 wyth his swerde vpon his helme, and cloue hym vnto
 the teeth. there was grete sorowe made whan Lansus
 was ded / Durynge the while that this happed,
 Merencyus, wyth a grete flote of knyghtes, was
 24 descended vpon the ryuage of the Tonyre, and made
 his wounde to be shwed vppe, that was yet fuſt sore /
 Thenne asked he after his sone Lansus, and com-
 maunded that he sholde be broughte from the ooste ;
 28 And that he wolde wyte how he hadde mayntened hym
 selfe in¹ the bataylle, For he wolde here and knowe
 of his proesse / And as he spake thye wordes /
 They came wyth the corpus / makyng gret mone, &
 32 cryeng fuſt heuely. merencyus knewe soone that it was
 his sone / for his herte was heuy & fuſt of tristesse /
 who theſe had seen hym complayne & sighe, wolde

A great
slaughter.Aeneas slays
Lansus.Grief of
Mezentius for
his son.

CAP. LI.

[* sign. K iij]

Mezentius has his wound bound up, and goes to take vengeance on Aeneas.

He calls Aeneas.

Terrible fight between Aeneas and Mezentius.

Mezentius is slain.

Night separates the combatants.

*haue hadde grete merueyHe / He rented his clothes, and tare hys herys from his owne hede, and was angered and wrothe without mesure / And whan he hadde sorowed longe ynouge, he made hys thye to be 4 dressed and bounden vp / And commaunded that hys hors sholde be brought to hym, for to goo to the batayH, to auenge y^e dethe of his sone vpon Eneas / And whan he was sette ahorsbacke, he toke a darte for 8 to launche or cast / and thenne he went streyghte to the batayHe / And, as a worthy knyghte, smcte amonge hys enmyes. And anone he dyde caH Eneas with a hyghe voyce / Eneas herde hym, and came towarde 12 hym / and whan he sawe hym, he sayde to hym / "Nowe, Eneas, that hast slayne my sone, I am here present, and wote not whether I shaH here deye / but or that I deye, I shaHe gyue the suche strokes *that* shalbe 16 to thy grete grief /" And thenne he launched to hym a darte sore harde, And syn another; and after, the thirde. Eneas ranne about, that durst not abyde hym / And after this, Eneas myght suffer hym noo lenger, but 20 went vpon hym with a spere, and wende to haue stryke hym with it / But he myssed of hym, & smote his hors so that he feH, and Merencyus vnder hym / Thenne rose there a grete noyse and a grete crye of Merencyus 24 folke, that came there aHe to gyder with theyre swerdes naked: But Eneas, that sawe Merencyus agrounde, came towarde hym or euer he coude be vpon hys fete, and gaffe hym suche a stroke with his swerde, that he 28 slewe hym. Thenne were they of the oost aH dyscomfyted. And more dommage they sholde haue hadde, yf the nyghte hadde not departed theym one from another.

CAP. LII.

¶ How Eneas sent the body of Palas In to
the shyppe, & sente It to his fader /

¶ Capitulum : .liij.

- 4 * **T**Henne went they of the ooste towarde laurence, and Eneas toward his fortresse / but they
coude not entre aHe wythynne, But lodged
themself without vpon the ryuere. And whan the
8 mornynge came, Eneas made to take the corpus of
palas, and made it to be moche rychely appareiHed, as
to a sone of a kynge apparteyneth, & putte it in to a
shippe / and sent him ayen to his fader, with the gayne
12 of the knyghtes, & wyth the proye that they had gotten
afore that he deyed / The messagers that bare hym,
recounted weH his grete proesse, and retourned ayen
assoone as they myght *comme* / Ouer longe a thyng
16 it were, for to reherce the sorowe that his fader
Euander made, & his moder in lykewyse, for hys
dethe / And in this maner while, came messagers out
of Laurence, with brannches of olyue tree, & asked
20 tryewes of eneas, for to take vp the dede bodies, & gyue
them sepultures / eneas graunted them their request
gladly for / xii dayes. And whan this triewes were
graunted, eneas saide to the messagers / “ha, a, lordes
24 latyne, what aduenture is it that maketh you to fyght
ayenst me that wolde be your frende? Ye requyre me
of peas & tryewes for them that ben deed / but ye
shaH vnderstande, that more gladli I wolde gyue them
28 to them that lyue. For I trowed not for to haue
fought here / nor I come not hither for to fight, yf ye
wolde leue me in peas / but I come here by the com-
mandement of the goddes, for to haue a dweHyng
32 place. Nor I fight not with them of laurence; but I
make were aienst turnus, that wold haue lauyne, the
doughter of kynge Latynus, ayenst the wiHe of the

[*sign. K iij,
back]

The body of
Pallas sent
home to
Evander.

Evander
sorrows.

A truce to bury
the dead.

Aeneas remon-
strates with the
people of
Laurentum for
fighting against
him.

CAP. LIIL.

Aeneas proposes single combat with Turnus, to settle their differences.

[*leaf K 5]

The Latin messengers report Aeneas's speech to Latinus.

The bodies are burnt.

The ladies of Laurentum curse Turnus for beginning the war.

goddess. And yf turnus wyl haue vs out of this royallme, me semeth that it were fulle couenable a thynge, that he & I sholde fight togyder, body ayenst body / & that he that sholde haue the victorie ouer 4 the other / he sholde haue the puceHe lawy*ne, & her faders good wyHe with-aHe / and the other that were ouercome, sholde lese his lyffe. And thus, they that be not gylty, sholde not deye, nor y^e londe not be 8 dystroyed / Nowe goo youre waye, & reporte to the kynge that that I haue saide, & that I wyH abyde by. And that he doo me to knowe yf Turnus wyl be agreable to the same" / The messagers were moche 12 merueyHed of hys fydeyte, & of that that he had sayde; and they toke theire leue, and returned ayen toward the kynge / to whome they declared aH alonge, aHe that eneas hadde sayde vnto theym, and that 16 the triews were gyuen. And incontyent they made theym redy for to brenne the bodies ded; and lyke wise dyde eneas, of the other syde; & ye ought to knowe, that grete sorowe was there made by theym 20 that hadde lost theire frendes in the bataylle. The ladyes of the cyte cursed turnus, & the owre in whiche he bigan first the bataylle, for to haue the daughter of kynge latyn / Thus lasted the sorowe thre 24 dayes and thre nyghtes, that they neuer dyde cease /

¶ Of the messagers that Turnus hadde sent to dyomedes. Capitulum. Liij

THenne assembled agayne kynge Latynus his 28 barons, for to haue counceyHe what he myghte doo agaynst Eneas, that wolde not but peas and con-corde / And while that they were comynge to this counseyHe, the messagers that turnus had sente to 32 Dyomedes / whan he soughte his ayde for to fighte ayenste Eneas / and that bare to Dyomedes ryche presentes in-to the cyte of Agryppa, whiche is in one

Venus returns to Latinus, from his embassy to Diomedes at Argrippa,

of the partyes of PuyHe / where Dyomedes hadde dwelled euer syth the tyme that he was departed frome byfore the cyte of / Troye, And helde there the
 4 cyte and the lordeshyppes, After that he came agayne
 *from puyHe: The kynge commaunded that they sholde comme afore hym, for to telle what they hadde
 founde / vernylus began to speke ahyghe, and sayde /
 8 “ Barons and lordes, we dyde see Dyomedes, and a grete parte of theym that were with hym afore Troye / we made to hym due reuerence, and tolde hym what we were, and who hadde sende vs / And also tolde hym
 12 ayenst whome we wolde make werre, And dyde presente vnto hym the yeftes that we bare vnto hym from the kyng Latyne / & whan kynge dyomedes hadde herde vs / he dyde answeere to vs peasybly, and
 16 sayde / “ Ha a ! folke of ytalye, what aduenture commeth nowe to you ? I lette you wite for certayne, that we that dyde fyghte ayenst the Troyens, and that theyre londes we dyde dystroye, Gatte nor wanne therby nothyng /
 20 For howe be it that Pryamus the kynge was dyscomfyted, and his knyghtes distroyed, Right soo was Agamenon loste and slayne, that cheffe gouernoure was a boue vs aHe, by the meanes of his wyf that loued
 24 more another than she dyde hym, whiche holdeth nowe the londe. what shaHe I telle you of the vnhappy Pyrrus, nor of the other grekes, nor of my self / wyte weH that I shaH neuer fyght ayenst the Troyens, yf I
 28 may. For more wors it is to vs happed in dyuerse maner, of that we dyde fyght ayenst theym, than it is to theym for to haue be dyscomfyted by vs. But goo youre waye ageyne, and bere thees gyftes vnto eneas, &
 32 ye shaH doo wysely / & I lete you wite, that wyth hym I haue foughte, body ayenste body / and by cause that I haue founde hym of so grete strengthe and proesse, I saye yet that, yf he had nowe with him two hounderd
 36 knyghtes suche as he is, & in theyre companye, hector &

CAP LIIII.

[* leaf K 5, back]

with Diomedes's answer.

Diomedes will not fight against the Trojans, and advises Latinus to make peace with Aeneas.

Misfortunes befell all the Greeks that helped in the destruction of Troy.

CAP. LIV.

[* leaf K 6]

Diomed
recounts the
heroism of
Aeneas.

troylus / aHe grece myght be soone bi theym aHe
wasted & distroied ; and weH ye oughte this to beleue
of me, for I haue assayed hym / And *Also ye muste
vnderstande for veraye certeyne, that aH the recystance 4
that was made ayenst vs grekes afore Troye, it was
made by the strengthe of Eneas, of Ector, and of
Troylus / that socoured and reioysed the other. And
were almoste equalle, Hector, Eneas & Troylus ; But 8
eneas was of more symple corage : Retourne agayn
towarde eneas, and make peas wyth hym, yf ye be sage.”

¶ How kynge Latyne counseyllled for to
make peas wyth Eneas. 12

Capitulum Liiij^o

WHan the messagers hadde thus reported their
wordes / grete spekyng arose thurgh e aH
the halle / And whan it was ceased, the 16
kyng spake and sayd / “ Lordes, I wolde we hadde goode
counseyH afore that more dommage sholde come to vs /
We be not wyse for to fyghte agaynste eneas, as longe
as that the goddes wyH be on his side ; Nor ayenste 20
his folke that neuer were very for no batayHe that
they hadde. Now truste nomore vpon Dyomedes ; lete
vs thynke and see how we shaH mowe eschewe this
paryeH / For vpon vs falleth the werke / and I maye 24
nomore helpe my selfe. wherfore I haue bethoughte me
of one thinge / that is to saye, a pece of londe that
marcheth towarde cecylle : Lete vs gyue that gronde
to the Troians / and accorde vs to theym. And yf they 28
loue the countrey, lete vs suffre¹ theym for to buylde
there townes, cytees and castelles : And yf they wyH
not doo soo, but wyll go in some oter countrey, I shaH
doo make for theym ryche shippes² and goode / And 32
shaH doo delyuere vnto theym aH that they shaH
nede / And I shaHe nowe sende vnto Eneas ryche

Latinus pro-
poses to give the
Trojans a tract
of land next
Sicily.

If they like to
stay, let them
build there, if
not he will
expedite their
departure.

¹ orig. snffre² orig. shippes

presentes, for to knowe his wylle in this byhalue."

CAP. LIV.

Thenne rose vppe an hondred knyghtes, *that* sayd they shold goo to eneas ; & also drastes, *that* loued not turnus,

100 knights offer to go to Aeneas with the proposal.

4 sayd in this wyse to y^e kyng / "haa, goode * kyng! aHe they that ben here, knowe weH wheronto the thyng is

[*leaf K 6, back]

come, but none dare speke hyt / Alle we oughte to putte ourselfe in peyne for to haue peas / For many a

Drances advises the King to give his daughter in marriage to Aeneas, and Turnus to engage Aeneas in single combat.

8 man is aH-redy ded / wherby Eneas is wexed more stronge / Graunte vnto hym your doughter / for she shaH be weH employed wyth this two yeftes that ye

doo promytte to hym : And thus shaH we haue peas /

12 And yf ye dare not doo it for Turnus / I shaH mow praye hym fyrste, that he haue mercy of me and of

other / And that he take the hardynes vpon hym for to fyghte hym selfe alone / For folke ynoughe are aH

16 redy slayne / wherby the lande is dystroyed / And yf he feleth in hym selfe¹ y^e v^ertue & strengthe for to

haue your doughter and the royame by force / Lete hym fyghte, body ayenst body, to his enmye that

20 calleth hym therto / and that he wyH not see that the poure people be dystroyed / and that he haue in-to his remembraunce the proesse of his fader, and that he goo

to save the lives of the poor people.

ayenste Eneas, for to fyghte wyth hym, hande for

24 hande" / And whan turnus, that was come ayen to Lawrence, herde the erle Drastes speke soo, he toke

it in a grete anger ; For he knewe weH that he loued² hym not / and thenne he spake by grete anger, and

28 sayd : "Thou haste grete habondaunce of wordes wyth y^e. whosomeuer fyghte, thou wylte not come nyghe yf

Turnus replies fiercely to Drances, but does not refuse to fight Aeneas.

thou mayste kepe the a side / But in the plees amonge the senatours, thou wylte be the firste that shaH speke /

32 and therof we haue not to doo nowe" / And yet sayd Turnus to Drastes, afore kyng Latynus, that he neuer

sawe dyomedes fyghte wyth eneas / but and yf Eneas came ayenst hym / he sholde not refuse hym, nor flee

¹ orig. felfe

² orig. loned

CAP. LV. ferre from hym / But sholde gladly fyghte wyth hym,
thoughe he were as stronge as the deuyH :

[* leaf K 7] ¶ * how eneas came afore the cyte of laurence.

Cap^o lv 4

Report that
Aeneas and the
Tuscans march
on Laurentum.

Uproar in the
city.

Turnus arrays
his men.

The ladies curse
Aeneas now.

Queen Canulla
(Camilla) begs of
Turnus the first
combat with
Aeneas.

DVryng that these wordes were, the sayd Eneas had
ordeyned his folke for to come afore the cyte
of laurence / thenne came a messenger, cryinge to
the kynge & to the barons, that the troiens were 8
departed from their tentes for to come and take the
cyte by force / ¶ Thenne, was the cyte aHe in a rore
and sore moeued ; the cytezeyns ranne to fette their
harneys, and made stones to be borne vpon the waHes 12
for to deffende theym / ¶ Turnus went and armed
hymself, and commaunded to his folke that they sholde
be redy right soone for to yssue out with hym / Turnus
dyde putte his folke in araye, & made his bussynes and 16
trompettes to be blowen, and yssued out to the bataille.
¶ The queene Amatha, & lauyne her doughter, bicause
of this euyH aduerture that was moeued, and the other
ladyes, went vp in-to the temple of Mynerue, for to see 20
the assembles, & who sholde flee, & who sholde abyde,
and who sholde doo moost of armes / And sore they
cursed Eneas and aHe his felyship. ¶ Whan Turnus
was yssued out of the toure aHe armed / The quene 24
Canulla, with aHe companye of knyghHtes, and of may-
dens aHe armed, came toward hym, And demaunded
the fyrst batayHe ayenst Eneas and hys knytes and
that Turnus sholde abyde wythin for to kepe the waHes 28
of the cyte / And she sayde, “ syre, lete me doo with the
bataylle ” / Turnus behelde her thenne, and sayde, “ Ha
a Lady, that are aHe the proesse of Ytalye, who shalle
mowe Rewarde you the meryte of the goodewylle that 32
ye shewe nowe vnto me / I lete you wyte, that to me
are come messagers, whiche doo teHe me that Eneas
sendeth here afore, one part of hys folke and of hys

- knyghtes; And that the other comen aHe away by
 the *mountayne, and wylle assaylle the towne atte the
 other side. And I shaH telle you what I haue thought
 4 for to doo / I shaHe putte my selfe wyth my folke vp-
 on the mountayne, emonge the bussches that enuyronne
 the gronde, there wyth mani archers, and my crosbowes
 and my knyghtes. And whan our enmyes shaH be
 8 come in to / the narrow waye / we shaHe thenne sette
 vpon theym / and shaH bere to theym gret damage.
 and ye, lady, wyth your folke, ye shaH abyde atte this
 side, for to goo vpon the troians whan they shaH come /”
 12 And thenne came there Mesapus wyth a goode bande
 of folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to doo weH / and
 that he sholde fyghte that daye vnder the banner of
 the noble & preu lady CanuHa / And after that he
 16 hadde sette aH his knyghtes in goode arraye, he
 departed wyth his felawshippe for to go wayte after
 Eneas, atte the descendynge of the hille / And the
 quene CanuHa, and Mesapus, & conroe, & his broder
 20 caules, rode aH armed in fayre ordonaunce vnto the
 barryers: Thenne the troians hasted themselfe for to
 come afore the towne / But assone that they myghte
 espye eche other, they approched for to fyght togyder.
 24 they thenne lete renne theyr horses / And gaaff grete
 strokes, the one to the other, wyth their speres. And
 atte their comynge hande to hande togyder, there was
 grete noyse of horses and of harneys / And they
 28 launched and shotte soo thicke and soo faste, the one
 partye ayenste the other, that aH the ayer was troubled /
 The Latynes hadde the wors atte the firste comynge
 togyder / For the troians rebuked theym / and caste
 32 them abacke vnto the gates of the towne ¶ Thenne
 retourned agayne the chyeff capytaynes of the Latynes,
 wyth theyr compayne weH horsed, vpon the troians.
 and beganne the medle and the crye of newe / And the
 36 Latynes bare theym selfe fuH weH a * while, that by

CAP. LV.

[* leaf K 7, back]

Turnus agrees to occupy the mountain passes and leave Camilla the plain.

The forces are disposed.

The Trojans advance on Laurentum.

A bloody battle.

The Latins are repulsed.

They renew the battle.

[* leaf K 8]

CAP. LVI.

force of armes they made the troyens to retourne bak /
 But atte the last, the troyens that were neuer very of
 bataylles / made there merueyHes of armes, so that the
 latynes myght susteyne noo lenger the weyght of theyre 4
 swerdes / but were ageyne putte abak /

The Latins are
 repulsed again.

¶ How the queene Canula was slayne In
 bataylle. ¶ Capitulum / lvj

THUS It happed that tyme, that the Latynes were 8
 putte twyes abacke by force of grete fayttes of
 armes / And whan came to the threde tyme
 that the batayHes were aH ordeyned, thenne was ther
 grete destruction and grete slawghter made, bothe of 12
 men and of horses, byfore the barres of the towne,
 where the valyaunt knyghtes made merueylles, of the
 one part and of the other / but aboue alle other that
 were ther, the queene Caunle dyde best In armes, and 16
 kylled and slewe the troyens on eyther syde of her.
 For with the swerde she had a bowe, and a sheeffe of
 arowes hangyng by her syde ; One tyme she shotte /
 Another tyme she smotte grete strokes with her swerde, 20
 and hewe, cleued, and cutted of hedes and armes clene
 from the bodyes /

Prowess of
 Camilla, who
 slays the Trojans
 in every
 direction.

¶ In the batayHes of the troyens was a ryche man
 that was called Cleonis, that afore hadde be a byshop 24
 In troye, of the temple of one of theyre goddesses / He
 hadde lefte his offyce, and hadde taken hym self to the
 fayttes of knyghthed. This man hadde moche Ryche
 armes, alle couered with fyn golde, and of precyous 28
 stones / ¶ And whan the queene Canulla sawe hym, she
 dyde coueyte sore moche his armures, and made her
 self redy for to slee Cleonyus / ¶ A Troyen that was
 named Anyus apperceyued thesame / And with this, he 32
 was also wrothe for the grete ocysyon that this queene
 Canulla hadde made of the noble *troians ; this man
 began for to praye Iupyter, that he wolde gyue hym

She pursues
 Cleonis for the
 sake of his rich
 armour.

Aruns perceives
 it.

(* leaf K 8, back)

strengthe, poure and hardynes, for to auenge his wrathe /
 and his frendes that CanuHa hadde slayne: And
 whan he had thus finysshed his croysen, he lete go his
 4 horse towarde the quene / whiche was not aware of
 hym: he smote her vpon the lefte sholder wyth his
 swerde a vengable stroke / soo that he dyde cutte the
 harneys / and made his swerde to entre in to her white
 8 flesshe ferre wythin the body of her / soo that anone
 after, she felle ded to the grounde: And after, as lightly
 as he myghte, he departed awaye; For he doubted sore
 the quene / But nought auaylled hym his fleynge, for a
 12 mayde slewe hym, in vengeance of her lady the
 quene:

CAP. LVII.

Aruns attacks
her unawares,

and slays her,

but is soon
after slain
himself.

¶ How Turnus cam to the feelde, & his
 folke wyth hym ¶ Capitulum lvij.

16 **W**Han CanuHa was fallen down from her horse,
 thenne was there gret sorow made; and the
 bataylles of Latynus began aH for to tremble
 and shake for fere; and noo recoueraunce was there
 20 more / but cam agayn wythin the barreers / and many
 of theym were thenne ouer throwen and cast down in-to
 the dyches. And the ladyes of the cyte mounted vpon
 the walles for to defende the towne. And whan they
 24 sawe bryng the body of CanuHa, the worthy quene,
 they sette nomore by their lyues, but gaaf theym selfe
 to traueyH for to defende, sooner than dyd the men.
 thenne was sente a messenger towarde turnus, that was
 28 at his watche wyth his chyualre vpon the mounstayne,
 as it is said afore / Whiche shewed vnto hym the grete
 sorow of the batayH, and how CanuHa was ded. turnus
 toke soo grete a sorow therfor, that he wyste not what
 32 to doo / But lefte his watchyng after Eneas / and came
 to the batayH / After this, taryed not long that Eneas
 came and descended from *the mounstayne for to come
 afore the towne for to conduytte his folke / And thus

The Latins
retire within the
barriers.The women
mount the walls
to defend the
town.A message sent
to Turnus,who quits the
pass and comes
to Laurentum.
Aeneas comes[* sign. L j]
through the pass.

CAP. LVII.

The Latins and Turnus's men are driven into the city.

came Eneas and Turnus almoste bothe togyder attones
to the medlee / But it was soo nyghe nyghte whan
that they came there, that lityH faytte of knighthode
was there made / But the Turnyens and the Latynes 4
wythdrewre theym selfe in to the cyte / And Eneas and
his folke dyde lodge hemselfe withoute the walles of
the towne / where they dyde pyghte theyr tentes.
And whan the mornynge was come / Turnus, that was 8
fuH sory and wrothe for his folke that he sawe dys-
comfyte and slayne, came byfore kynge Latyne in a
proude manere / And sayd that he was redy for to doo
the bataylle, body ayenste body, ayenst Eneas / "But 12
sende for hym, syr," sayd Turnus, "and take his othe, and
doo deuyse the couenaunte / And yf he ouercome me,
lete hym haue the lande, and the pucelle lauyne to his
wyff / And yf I maye conquere hym, lete hym goo his 16
wayes, and leue me in peas wyth Lauyne your doughter /
and wyth your royalme" / The kynge thenne sayd
peassibly to turnus: "Ha ha, valyaunte bacheler, I
doubte sore the aduentures of bataylle / and yf thou 20
bethynkest weH thyselve, how grete a londe thou shalt
haue in thy holde after thy fader is deceassed, and also
that thou haste conquered grounde ynoughe by thyne
owne proesse, And how many ryche maydens ben in 24
ytalye, of noble blode / and of highe estate, of whiche
thou myghtest chose one to be thy wyff / Syth that the
goddess wyl not, nor graunte not, that I gyue my doughter
to no man that is of my royame, how be it that, for the 28
loue that I haue vnto the, I had graunted her to the
for to be thy wyf / and namely atte the request of my
wyff / I haue taken her ayen from Eneas, the preu &
worthy knyghte, and haue suffered the for to vndertake 32
the crueH batayHe wherby I haue loste *myn owne
folke / and thou haste hadde grete *dommage* / and we are
atte this owre in soo grete peyne, that we maye nomore /
and no longer we may not weH abyde wythin this 36

Turnus offers to Latinus to fight Aeneas in single combat, for the land and Lavinia.

Latinus advises him to retire home.

[* sign. Lj, back]

cyte / Also the feldeſ ben aH couered wyth our men / CAP. LVIII.
 that lye ded vpon the erthe. what ſhaH I reherſe aH
 our euyH fortunes? were it not thenne better for the,
 4 that thou were wythin thy londe, whiles that thou arte
 hole & ſounde, in good plyghte and ioyouſe / and alſo
 afore that thou had loſt thy liſſ / Loke & beholde the
 adventures of the bataylle, how they ben grete! haue
 8 mercy on thy fader / whiche is in grete age” /

Latinus adviſes
 Turnus to avoid
 further fighting.

¶ How the couenaunte of the bataylle was
 made bytwene Eneas & Turnus.

Capitulum lviiij.

12 **W**Han Turnus herde the kyng ſpeke thus / he
 taryed tyH that he had finyſſhed his wordes /
 and ſone whan he myght ſpeke / he ſayd, “good
 kyng, haue no drede for me, nor no doubtte / but ſuffer
 16 that my honour and prayſinge be increaſſed / Am I
 thenne ſoo feble? and doeth my ſwerde cutte ſoo
 lityH / that I dare not fyghte wyth Eneas? and is my
 fleſſhe more tendre, & the bloode of my body more
 20 nyghe goon / more than is his / And I doo hym weH
 to wytte, that yf he come ſo nyghe me that he be
 wounded / he ſhal be ferre from y^e goddeſſe, his moder /
 to whom he truſt moche yf I fyght wyth hym:” To
 24 theſe wordes came there the quene Amatha, that was
 ſore troubled, and aH a-ferde of the bataylle, & of the
 ſiege of the cyte. And whan ſhe ſawe turnus, that
 wolde fyghte wyth eneaſ, ſhe beganne to wepe & make
 28 grete mone, and ſayd / “Turnus, I praye the, by the teeres
 that thou ſeeſte falle fro myn eyen / and by the honour
 that I haue alwayes borne and doon to the, that thou
 fyghte not wyth Eneas / For yf thou deyed, I ſholde
 32 neuer lyue after, nyght ne daye. For that owre I
 wolde neuer ſee, that eneaſ ſholde haue my doughter
 * to hys wyffe” / Whan Lauyne ſawe her moder wepe,
 ſhe was thereof fulle ſory & wrothe; and with this ſhe

Turnus deter-
 mines to fight
 Aeneas deſpite
 the remon-
 ſtrances of
 Latinus

and of Queen
 Amata, who
 tries hard to
 diſſuade him.

CAP. LVIII.

Turnus sees
Lavinia with the
Queen, and is still
more impelled to
insist on
fighting.

be-came rede In her face / And whan Turnus sawe her /
the more that he dyde beholde her / The more he
was taken of the loue of the puceHe, And more wyH-
yngye and sore chaffed for to fyght with Eneas, And 4
sayde to the queene / "Madame, wepe not for me / Nor
doubte not of no thyngye / For it is better that we two
fyght togyder / Than that oure folke sholde slee eche
other." Whan turnus had spoken thus, he dyde make 8
his hors to be broughte afore hym, and his harneys, &
armed himself moche rychely, as of custome was, after
the facyon & manere of the londe atte that tyme /
And the kynge Latyne had sent his messagers toward 12
Eneas, for to announce vnto hym that Turnus was
alredy appareylled for to fyght, body to body, aienst
hym / Of the bataylle, was eneas ryght glad, and anone
armed him. And of bothe partyes, they assembled 16
theym aHe, In a fayre playne afore the cyte, for to see
the batayHes of this two barons, whiche sholde haue
be merueyllouse. And the ladyes & the puceHes were
mounted vpon the wafes, & the queene also. The 20
kynge latyne was yssued out of the cytee, with Turnus
and with hys men / And of bothe sydes they made
sacrefyces for hym with whome they helde / And the
kynge Latyne and the other barons deuysed the couen- 24
aunes / 'That who some euer were vanquyshed, Other
Turnus or Eneas / that he and hys hoost sholde voyde
out of the Londe, and sholde goo In to another countreye.'
¶ Whyles that they spake thus, and that the conuen- 28
auntes were deuysed and made, and that rested theyre
nothyngye But for to goo bothe togyder / An auenture
happed there, a merueyllouse thyngye, whiche appiered
to aH theym that were there / An egle grete and ouer- 32
growen, came *fleyngye hyghe bytweene the cyte and
the tentes; And thenne lighte hym selfe down harde
among a grete many of swannes that were in a water
nyghe by / And toke one of theym bytwyxx his clawes, 36

Aeneas is
willing.

The ladies mount
on the walls to
see the fight, and
Latinus and the
others go
outside.

The covenant of
single battle is
made.

†*sign. L ij, back]

The marvel of
the eagle and the
swans.

whiche were grete and sharpe / and bare hym vpwarde
 by grete force. And anone aH the hepe of theym
 arose / For they were aferde, and floughe aH highe
 4 towarde the clowdes, And were soo many, that aH
 the ayer was couered wyth theym. And soo moche
 they dyde enuyronne aH aboute the egle / that she
 lete faHe the swanne oute of her clawes in-to the
 8 water / And the egle fledde, and heelde on his waye :

CAP. LIX.

The swan
 escapes from the
 eagle.

How Tholomeus made the bataylle to
 begynne ayen, grete and horryble.

Capitulum lix

12 **W**Han the Turnyens and the Latynes sawe this
 thyng / they hadde therof grete Ioye / For
 they trowed that it hadde be to theym a
 oode bytokenyng: And therof arose thorughe aH
 16 the ooste a grete murmure & a grete noyse, and houered
 in theym selfe soo sore / that for a lityH / they wolde
 haue ronne vpon the troians / Thenne spake a deuy-
 noure that was called Tholomeus: and sayd in audy-
 20 ence / "Lordes turnyens, this was that I desired for to
 see some tokens from the goddes / That egle that
 lighted amonge the hepe of swannes, sygnyfieth our
 enemye stranger, that is, Eneas, that wasteth and dys-
 24 troyeth our londe / But lete vs aduyse also that we
 enuyronne hym rounde aboute wyth goode men of
 armes, as the swannes dyde the egle / And lete vs
 deffende Turnus agaynste hym / and weH I wote that
 28 he shaH flee awaye oute of oure countrey ; And thus
 shaH we be delyuerde of hym." And thenne whan he
 hadde thus sayde, He shotte an arowe towarde the
 troians / and smote a knyghte, and ouerthrewe hym to
 32 the *grounde bytwyxx the other, that were therof aH
 abasshed.

The Latins think
 this a good
 omen

A great
 murmuring in
 their host.

The battle is
 again made
 general by
 Tolumnius the
 augur, who urge
 the Latins to
 defend Turnus,

and shoots a
 Trojan with an
 arrow.

[* sign. L iij]

CAP. LX.

¶ How Turnus dyde grete dommage to
Eneas folke : Capitulum LX :

The battle is renewed.

T[H]Enne beganne agayne the batayHe of the
one parte / And of the other, Eneas ascryed to 4
theym and sayd : “ Lordes, why doo ye fyghte /
Ye knowe weH that the couenaunte ys deuysed and
made / That Turnus and I shaH fyghte for you aHe / ”
Whyle that eneas sayd thyse wordes, and cryed vnto 8
his folke that they sholde not fyghte / There was a
quareyH launched in-to his hande / and wyste neuer
who shotte hit. Thenne departed Eneas from thens /
and Turnus and his folke ranne soone to fetcche theyr 12
armures. And thenne Turnus smote hym selfe in to
the troians / Turnus, atte his comynge on, dyde grete
dommage to the troians, For he was a ryghte valyaunte
knyghte of his body, And desyred moche for to 16
dyscomfyte theym. He satte vpon a charyette wyth
foure wheles, and foure whyte horses dyde lede hym ;
He hadde wyth hym the dartes for to launche and
caste / And hys other armures for to assaylle and 20
fyghte, from ferre and of nyghe ¶ Soone after that
he was come to the medlee, he slewe Thelemon and
Thamytoun, and Potym and Glathome / and Tasdome /
And after came there a troien towarde hym / that was 24
sone of Ozon of troye / that was ryghte weH armed of
ryche armures / And to the same, launched¹ Turnus a
darte / and ouerthrewe hym, fuH sore wounded. And
assone as he sawe hym a grounde / he made his horse 28
to tarrye, and alyghted down from his charyotte, and
sette his fote vpon his necke, and shoued his swerde
in-to his throtte / And after, he sayd to hym : “ Troian,
here is the londe that thou hast requyred for * to fyghte 32
ayenst me / wherefore I shalle gyue to the thy fylle

Aeneas is wounded and retires.

Turnus makes terrible havoc among the Trojans.

He slays many chiefs.

{* sign. L iij, back}

Gives Dolon's son his fill

¹ orig. lauched

therof" / and with the same, he toke hys hand fulle of
 erthe fro the grounde, and fylled hys throte therwith-
 alle, while that he was a passynge / And wite for veraye
 4 trouthe, sayde Turnus to hym, that "alle thus I shaH
 rewarde theym of thy nacyon that shaH comme ayenst
 me In bataylle." Anoone after that he hadde sayde thyse
 wordes to the troyen / He recountred another, that was
 8 called Habiteu, and was the felawe of hym to whome
 he had thus spoken / And slewe hym incontynent; and
 after hym, many other moo / And while that Turnus
 went thus thurgh the bataylle, alle att hys wylle,
 12 sleyng the troyens, Eneas and Menesteus and
 Achates and Ascanyus came to the medlee / for Eneas
 hadde be a longe espace therfro, for cause of the
 wounde that he hadde had In his hande, and spored
 16 hys horse atte that syde where he vist that turnus
 was. And he had hys knyghtes made roome afore
 theym, and slewe doune many of the Latynes and
 turnyens att euery hande of hem, and soone abashed
 20 the Ytalyens, so that they trembled for feere. Eneas
 slewe Afram and Osanum, Achetym and Pulerum, and
 gyas, and also Atherantum / And tholomus, that be-
 ganne the medlee, lost there hys lyffe / for ascanyus
 24 slewe hym atte firste stroke that he smotte hym with
 the glayue / Thenne a-rose the noyse and the crye
 sore grete of bothe sydes / But the Latynes myght noo
 lenger endure, and tourned theyre bakkes, and went
 28 awaye / Eneas that chassed, wolde not slee theym
 nomore, But dyde caHe and sought after Turnus In
 the grete presse / And with noon other he wolde fyght.
 Turnus taryed not longe In one place, But went euer
 32 here and there alonge the wynges of the bataylles,
 wherby he dyde grete dommage to the troyens / thenne
 *dyde Eneas assemble alle the grete bataylles / And
 aduysed hym selfe / that he sholde drawe towarde the
 36 cyte, that was aH abasshed / Thenne called he to hym

CAP. LX.

of Italian soil.

Aeneas returns
and slays many
of the Italians,
who tremble.Tolumnius is
slain by
Ascanius.

The Latins fly.

Aeneas seeks
Turnus alone.

[* sign. L iiij]

CAP. LXI.

Aeneas draws his
army under the
walls of
Laurentum,

Menesteus and Sarestum, that were connestables of his
folke, and of the bataylles, And sayd to theym / “make
oure folke to withdrawe theym from the bataylle,
And brynge theym towarde the mountayne nyghe to 4
the cyte, For I wolde take hit yf I maye / or elles
Turnus shaH fyghte wyth me” / And they dyde soone
as Eneas hadde commaunded theym; They made
theyr folke for to drawe towarde the walles of the 8
towne or cyte / and broughte ladders wyth theym /
Eneas was a-fore, and cryed on hyghe to kynge
Latyne / that fuH yHe he kepte his couenauntes.

and cries to
Latinus that he
keeps not his
covenants.

The citizens are
divided whether
to admit him or
not.

¶ Amonge theym wythin the cyte, moeued thenne a 12
grete dyscorde and varyaunce. For some wolde haue
opened the gates to Eneas; But theother wolde not
soo / but wolde defende the londe ayenste hym / For
they heelde theym selfe of turnus partye : 16

¶ How the quene Amatha hanged herselfe
by dyssperacyon : Capitulum lxj

WHan Amatha sawe the thyng goo thus / and
apperceyued the ladders that the troians dyde 20
sette vppe to the walles / And the fyre that
they casted in-to the cyte, and sawe not Turnus that
sholde defende her / Wherefor she wende that he hadde
be slayne, Thenne hadde she her thoughte sore 24
troubled / And anone she wente in-to a chambre
wythoute companye / and toke the lyffe from her, and
hanged her selfe. And whan the tydynges therof were
knownen in the towne, they were soo affrayed, that lytyH 28
deffence was made there. Who thenne hadde seen
Lauyne puHyng and rentyng her yelowe heeres,*hadde
hadde of her grete pyte / And kynge Latyne, that more
abashed was than Lauyne, rented his roobes / And 32
pulled of his heeres, And blamed hym selfe ryght
sore that he hadde not gyuen his doughter to
Eneas / Duryng this, Turnus vnderstode the grete

Amata hangs
herself.

[* sign. L iiij
back]

Grief of Latinus
and Lavinia.

sorowe that was made wythin the cyte, by a knyghte
 of his that was smyten wyth a glayue thorughe the
 thyhe, and came ayenste hym as faste as he myghte
 4 spore and waloppe his horse / And sayd / "Turnus!
 haue mercy on thy men / For in the is oure laste
 hope / Eneas fyghteth harde ayenste the cyte, And
 threteneth aH the towres to be broughte down / And
 8 wytte, that he dooth fyre to be caste in-to the towne /
 And the kynge Latyne blameth hym selfe moche, and
 knoweth not what he shaH do / But to tourne hym
 selfe ayenste the wyth Eneas, and gyue hym bothe his
 12 doughter and his royame. And that more is, Amatha
 the queene, that loued the so moche, and that was to
 the so good a frende, hathe kyHed her self, her owne
 hande, wherof the towne is sore moeued / And afore
 16 the gates is noon of thin that defendeth ayenst the
 troyens, Sauff Mesapus and AcyHas ; they withstande
 and kepe thentre ayenst the batayHes of the troyens /
 And thou art here, gawrynge about nought." Whan
 20 Turnus herde the same, he was ashamed, and ryght sore
 wrothe, and on-angerd / And loked toward the cytee,
 and sawe the flame of the fyre within the towne. whan
 he saw that, he lyghted doune from his charyot, and
 24 went toward the gate where were the grete batayHes.
 Thenne beganne he to make a signe to hys men that
 they sholde drawe backe, For he wolde fight for theym
 with Eneas, hāde to hande In a felde, as it was
 28 deuyssed afore /

CAP. LXII.

A Knight tells
Turnus, who
returns to
Laurentum.

Latinus re-
proaches Turnus

who goes to the
city gate to fight
Aeneas singly.

¶ *How Eneas & Turnus faught, body to
body, In a felde, one geynst the other.

[* leaf L 5]

¶ Capitulum Lxij :

32 **A**Noone as Eneas herde turnus speke / he made
 noo taryinge atte aHe, but went assoone
 as he myght toward the felde / and lefte the
 sawtyng of the waHes and of the toures that they

Aeneas and
Turnus fight

CAP. LXIII.

All go to see the
fight between
Aeneas and
Turnus.

hadde enuayshed. Thenne departed from the assawte
the one partye & the other, for to see the batayHe
of the two barons. Eneas and Turnus were bothe
In the felde aH alone, weH appareylled, and ap- 4
roched eche other ryght harde, lyke two buHes / and
drew out theyre sharpe swerdes / Thenne was there
noo sparynge. But that euerych of them smote his
enmye, so that y^e sheldes wherwith-aH they couered 8
theymyselfe, were aHe to-hewen and broken alle to peces /
the batayHe was fyerse and cruelle, for they hated eche
other ryght sore / But atte the laste, turnus was ouer-
comme / and he cryed mercy to eneas, that he sholde 12
not slee hym. And wytte, that Eneas sholde haue
pardoned hym that *that* he hadde mysdoon ayenst hym,
if it had not be the ryng & the gyrdeH of palas, that
turnus dyde were vpon hym ; for whan eneas dyd see 16
theym / the sorowe that he made for y^e dethe of Palas,
that turnus had slayne, was renewed in his herte /
whiche redoubled thenne hys grete wrathe / and sayde
to turnus, " thou shalt abyenowe the gladnes that thou 20
had of the dethe of Palas / For thou shalt here deye
for his sake " / And anoone he shoued his swerde
thruge the body of hym, wherout hys sowle departed /
AH thus was conquered aHe Lombardye, and the puceHe 24
Lauyne, by the hande of eneas /

Turnus is over-
come and cries
for mercy.

Aeneas sees the
ring and girdle
of Pallas on
Turnus, and
slays him,

and conquers
Lombardy and
the damsel
Lavinia.

Supplement by
the writer.

¶ How eneas wedded Lauyne, and hadde
the Royallme of Ytalye.

¶ Capitulum / Lxiiij 28

[* leaf L 5, back]

Turnus's friends
depart in sorrow.

* **A**Noone as Turnus was slayne / his frendes de-
parted ryght sory and wrothe / And many other
wyth theym / that loued hym for his proesse.

¶ The kynge Latyne, that was ryght sore of his grete 32
myschaunce, Came to Eneas / his noble men wyth
hym, and gaff hym his doughter / and aH his royame /
And receyued hym wyth grete Ioye / and thenne was

Latinus gives
his daughter to
Aeneas.

the peas made towarde theym that hadde be agaynste
 hym / Anone the troians and the latynes togyder
 wente for to brenne and reduce to asshes, bodyes ded
 4 that were yet in the feeldes / And whan that was
 doon / the quene Camula was sente in-to her londe,
 and the quene Amatha was rychely broughte to her
 sepulture. Thenne was ceased aH the sorowe thoroughe
 8 aH the royame of ytalye. Eneas, that had hadde many
 a sore peyne by the space of seuen yeres syth that
 he came from Troye, toke to his wyff Lauyne, the
 daughter of kynge Latyne, that heelde laurence, the
 12 maystresse cyte of lombardye atte that tyme / And
 moche Ioye was there made atte theyr weddyng /

CAP. LXIV.

The bodies are
 buried, and
 Aeneas,

after seven years
 of trouble,
 marries Lavinia.

¶ How kyng Latyne deceased / And Eneas
 soone after hym / And how Ascanyus was
 16 called Iulyus. Capitulum lxiiiij

After this, abode not longe¹ but that the kyng
 Latynus deyed / and deceased oute of this mor-
 tale worlde / Thenne heelde Eneas aH the royame;
 20 But werres ynoughe he hadde there. For Merencyus,
 that heelde Cecylle, werred ayenste hym / But Eneas
 vaynquysshed hym not / By cause that dethe toke hym
 sooner than he wende. But after the deth of Eneas,
 24 his sone Ascanyus faughte wyth Merencyus, body *to
 body, & slewe hym / and thenne he was called ascanyus
 iulyus, by cause hys fyrste berde was but yonge whan
 he slewe Mezenyum / whan eneas had brought y^e
 28 londe in peas, & had delyuered it from grete myserye /
 the dethe *that* noo body spareth, ranne hym vpon In
 suche a manere / that noo body coude neuere knowe
 how he loste his lyffe / Some sayen that he was slayne
 32 wyth the thonder bolte; the other sayen that the goddes
 hadde rauyshed hym / the other sayen hys body was
 founde wythin a ponde or a water that is nyghe the

Latinus dies.
 Aeneas succeeds
 and wars with
 Mezentius of
 Sicily.

Aeneas's death.

[* leaf L 6]

His son
 Ascanius slays
 Mezentius.

Mode of Aeneas's
 death uncertain.

¹ orig. louge

CAP. LXV.

Supplement.

tonyre, whiche is called Munycum of theym of the countreye / Eneas lyued but thre yere after that he hadde wedded Lauyne, the doughter of kynge Latyne, thus as we haue saide. 4

¶ How Ascanyus helde the royalmes of Ytalye after the dethe of Eneas hys fader. ¶ Capitulum. LXV.

After the dethe of Eneas, helde the royalmes Ascanyus hys sone, that he hadde of the doughter of the kynge Pryamus of Troye / And Lauyne abode grete wyth chylde of a sonne ; Wherefore she doubted sore lest that Ascanyus sholde make hym deye, In 12 treyson, for to holde aHe the Royalmes / Therefore was she ryght sory / And for feere that she hadde of it / She fledde awaye In-to the forest, wythyn the lodges of Errorus, that was a pastour ; And there she was, tyHe 16 that she was delyuered of her sone, that hadde to name Syluyus postumus / Whan Ascanyus wiste where hys stepmoder was goon, and that she hadde a sone whiche was hys brother / he sent her worde that she sholde 20 comme to hym wythout eny feere / She retourned, & came ayen to her stepsone ascanius, berynge her son siluyus betwene her armes : ascanyus gaffe, by ye counseill of hys * barons of his londe, to his brother 24 Syluyum, the cyte of Lawrence wyth the appartenaunces. Ascanyus buylded firste the towne or cyte of Albe in lombardye. And there was his resortynge / by the space of xxxviij. yeres that he heelde hys reygne, 28 after the dethe of hys fader Eneas. And of thys cyte ben many in doubte who buylde it vppe, Ascanyus, or elles Syluyus postunus his brother / By cause that aH the kynges of Lombardye that were syth Ascanyus, 32 vnto Romulus that founded Rome, hadde to name Syluyus, for the hyghnesse of hym that fyrste heelde and buylded Albe. This Syluyus was ryght valyaunte /

Ascanius
succeeds his
father.

His brother, by
Lavinia, Sylvius
Postumus.

[* leaf L 6, back]

Doubtful
whether
Ascanius or
Sylvius founded
Alba.

From Ascanius
to Romulus all
the kings are
surnamed
Sylvius,

- and mayntened weH the royaume / And therefore aH they that came after hym were called Syluyus / lyke as after Cesar Augustus / for his worthynesse, aH the 4 emperours of rome that were after hym are named Augustus. Ascanyus hadde a sone that called was Iulyus / but whan Ascanyus deyed, Iulyus was to yong for to rewle the royaume / And therefore he gaaff hit to 8 Syluyus postunus, his brother, by Eneas his fader, whiche he loued moche, and taughte hym weH and chastyed hym weH as longe as he was a lyue / ¶ And wytte, that after that he was ded / the quene Lauyne 12 hadde a sone by Melompodes, that hadde to name Latynus siluyus. After Ascanyus, regned Syluyus postunus his brother ¶ Of Iulyus, the sone of Ascanyus, yssued Iulyen / of whom descended Iulyus Cesar / 16 And knowe, that from the tyme that the children of ysrahel came oute of thraldome fro the kyng of Egypte, Pharao, whan they passed the red see / vnto Ascanyus tyme, that was¹ kyng of Lombarde, was 20 CCCC.lxvij. yeres / After Syluyus postunus that was kyng xxix. yeres / helde the royaume, latynus syluyus .l yeres. in the tyme that eneas & his sone *Ascanyus came in lombardye, regned in Iherusalem kyng Dauyd, 24 the fader of Salamon, that the scripture prayseth soo moche. After Latynus Syluynus, regned in lombardye Arbasylyus xxix. yeres / After hym, regned Egystus siluyus xxvij. yeres. After, regned Capys siluyus xxiiij. 28 yere / After, regned Ehiberynus syluynus viij yeres. After, regned Capestus xiiij yere / After, regned Syluynus agryppa lx. yeres ¶ In this tyme was Omerus moche made of / and renommed of scyence in Greke / After 32 Agryppa, regned Armelyus syluynus xix. yeres / This kyng was vnhappy, and was slayne wyth the thonder / After hym, dyde reyne Postyus siluynus / In this kynges dayes, byganne the historyes of the romayns,

CAP. LXV.

as all the emperors after Augustus were called Augustus.

Ascanius leaves a son Julius, but Sylvius succeeds him on account of Julius's extreme youth.

From Julius is descended Julius Caesar. From Pharaoh's time, and the deliverance of the Israelites, to Ascanius, there were Kings of Lombardy for 467 years.

[* leaf L 7]

David reigned in Jerusalem when Aeneas and Ascanius came to Italy.

Homer.

List of Alban kings.

Foundation of Rome.

¹ orig. was was

CAP. LXV. and of theym that founded roome. But therof I shaft
 telle now nomore / but shaft here make an ende of
 this lytyH boke / named Eneydos :

End.

This *Eneydos*
 was englisht
 from French by
 Wm. Caxton, on
 22 June, 1490.

HERE fynyssheth the boke yf Eneydos / compyled 4
 by Vyrgyle / whiche hathe be translated oute of latyne
 in to frenshe / And oute of frenshe reduced in to Eng-
 lysshe, by me wyHiam Caxton / the xxij. daye of Iuyn,
 the yere of our lorde .M. iiij C lxxxx. The fythe yere 8
 of the Regne of kyng Henry the seuenth.

[For the convenience of readers, modern stops have been put
 in this reprint, as well as Caxton's bars. His full stops for
 commas and semicolons have seldom been left. The article *a*
 has been separated from the substantives it was printed as part
 of. Separate portions of one word have been joined by hyphens.
 All contractions but *ye* have been expanded in italics.—F. J. F.]

INDEX.

BY THOMAS AUSTIN.

[The following Dictionaries are referred to:—COTGRAVE, *French Dict.* (1611), C.; GODEFROY, *Dict. de l'Anc. Langue Franc.*, G.; *New Eng. Dict.* (1885, etc.), D.]

- ABACKE, abak, *adv.* putte abacke or abak, repulsed, 152/5, 9.
- Abandonne, *vb. t.* forego (devoting her life to her men), 28/28.
- Abide, *vb. int.* remain fast, 20/31.
- Above; tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepryse, *i. e.* succeed in it, 119/3.
- Abstractyue, *adj.* abstract, mental, 46/20; ideal, 104/6.
- Abysme, *sb.* abysm, abyss, 42/21. O. Fr. *Abysme*.
- Accensed, *pp.* inflamed, 87/12.
- Accorde, *vb. t.* arrange, bring to conclusion, 51/8.
- Accumyle, *vb. t.* accumulate, 17/9.
- Acerbas, or Acerbe, otherwise named Sychæus, a Tyrian of rank, husband to Dido, 25/6, is slain by order of Pygmalion, 25/32.
- Acesta, or New Troy, otherwise Segesta, is founded by Aeneas in Sicily, 115.
- Acestes, King of Sicily, 96, receives Aeneas gladly, 114; is bidden farewell, 116.
- Achieued, *pp.* completed, 1/2. Fr. *Achever*.
- Achieuement, *sb.* completion, full ending, 1/15. Fr. *Achèvement*.
- Acren, a Trojan, slain by Mezentius, 142/29.
- Adcerteyned, *pp.* assured, 59/30. O. Fr. *Acertener*. Certifie, assure.—C.
- Adioust, *vb. t.* give, put, 24/5. O. Fr. *Adjouster*. To adde, adioyne, set, or put vnto.—C.
- Adlegacyon, *sb.* allegation, 112/1.
- Admonest, *vb. t.* admonish, warn, 41/8, 44/19, 67/17. O. Fr. *Admonester*.
- Admonestement, *sb.* admonishment, warning, 22/14, 26/13, 41/14. O. Fr. *Admonestement*.
- Adresse, *vb.* adressed hym, turned himself, 137/18.
- Adriane, or Ariadne, 118. See *Ariadne*.
- Aduenement, *sb.* O. Fr. *Advenement*. A chance, or hap.—C. 11/23.
- Aduysion, *sb.* vision, 82/10. O. Fr. *Advision, avision*. Vision, dream.
- Aegeus, King of Athens, his tribute to Minos, 117; drowns himself, 119.
- Aeneas escapes from Troy, carrying his father, Anchises, 14; sails for Thrace, 15; begins to build Aeneia, 16; sacrifices on Polydore's grave, 17; sails from Thrace, 22; his fleet is overtaken by a tempest, 39; wrecked on the coast of Lybia, 40; Dido falls in love with him, 47; meets Dido in a cave, 56; reports spread abroad of them, 58; Mercury delivers him a message from Jupiter, commanding him to sail for Italy, 64; he orders his men to depart secretly, 65; Dido tries to persuade him to stay, 67; is bidden by her to go, with curses, 73; he will not delay his departure, 78; has a vision to hasten it, 93; sails from Carthage, 95; is driven to Sicily, 96; his arrival there, 114; celebrates games at his father's tomb, 115; founds New Troy, or Acesta, 115; sails for Italy, 116; lands at Cumæ, 116; goes down to Avernus, 120; arrives at the land of King Latinus, 120; begins to build a

- fortress on the Tomyre, or Tiber, 122; sends an embassy to King Latinus, 123; has presents sent back to him, 126; fray between his men and those of Turnus, 129; he goes to seek succour from Evander, 130; Turnus lays siege to his camp, burns his ships, 132; Aeneas arrives with a large force in aid, 139; a battle takes place, 140; wounds Mezentius, and slays Lausus, 143; kills Mezentius, 144; proposes single combat with Turnus, 146; comes before the city of Laurentum, 151; repulses the Latins, 151; agrees to fight a single combat with Turnus, 156; the battle is renewed, 157; Aeneas's prowess therein, 158; fights in single combat with Turnus, and slays him, winning Lavinia, 161, 162; marries Lavinia, 162; succeeds King Latinus, 163; dies, 163.
- Aeneia, a town in Chalcidice, in Macedonia, founded by Aeneas, 16/10.
- Aeolus, God of the winds, with Neptune, raises a storm to hinder Aeneas, 39.
- Affectuously, *adv.* heartily, 36/13. O. Fr. *Affectueux*.
- Afflige, *vb. t.* afflict, 78/29. Fr. *Affliger*.
- Afrique, Africa, 30/12. Fr. *Afrique*.
- Agamemnon besieges Troy, 11.
- Agathyrus, a town in Crete, 54/20.
- Aget, *vb. t.* get hold of, 55/36.
- Agrippa, or Argyrippa, a city in Apulia, 146/35.
- Agrounde, on the ground, 144/26.
- Alighe, *adv.* on high, to the upper regions, 62/28; ahyghe, with a loud voice, 147/7.
- Aienst, *prep.* against, 145/33.
- Alba, a city in Latium, founded, 164.
- Alagement, *sb.* O. Fr. *Allegement*. A lightning, disburdening, easing. —C. 14/30.
- Alle a longe, fully, at full length, 23/33.
- Alle to-broken, 40/6; alle to-cratched (or scratched), 107/13; alle to-cutte, 49/28; al to-renteth, 90/19; all to-shaketh, 86/3; alle to-tourne, 49/31; *i. e.* quite broken, quite scratched, bescratched, etc.
- Amaritude, *sb.* bitterness, sorrow, 77/23, 92/28. O. Fr. *Amaritude*.
- Amata, wife of Latinus, tries to dissuade Turnus from fighting Aeneas, 155; hangs herself, 160. She was related to Turnus.
- Aminicules, as *adj.* O. Fr. *Ad-minicule*. An aid, helpe, support, *prop.*—C. 47/1. See D., Adminicle.
- Amyte, *sb.* amity, friendship, 12/16, 19/17, 30/34. O. Fr. *Amitee*.
- An-angred, *pp.* enraged, 127/16, 140/21; an-angryd, 128/19.
- Anchandron, an island (Antander), 15/32; on the coast of Troas.
- Anchises, father of Aeneas, is carried from Troy by his son, 1, 14; dies on the passage from Troy to Libya, 40; is buried in Sicily, 96, 114.
- Ancus Martius, 121.
- Anemste, *prep.* anent, concerning, towards, 67/30.
- Anguysshous, *adj.* piercingly sorrowful. O. Fr. *Angoisseux*. Full of anguish.—C. 25/15.
- Anna, or Anne, sister of Dido, is her confidant, 41; replies to Dido, 43; sent to induce Aeneas to stay, 77; is sent for by Dido, in her grief, 84; is desired to prepare a pyre, 86; laments her sister's death, 107. See *Dido*.
- Antheledo, a monster, the brother of Fame, 57/24.
- Anychil, *vb. t.* annihilate, 82/33. O. Fr. *Adnichiler*.
- Anyus, or Aruns, a Trojan, 152/32, slays Camilla.
- Aourned, *pp.* adorned, decked, 15/5. O. Fr. *Aörner, aourner*.
- Aperceyue, *vb. t.* perceive, 79/12; apperceyue, 79/16.
- Apollo is sacrificed to by Aeneas, 46/32; account of him, 54.
- Apparaylle, *vb. t.* prepare, 17/20; appareyille, 102/6. Fr. *Appa-*

- reiller*. To prepare; to make ready.—C.
- Appareyl, appareylle, *sb.* preparation, 48/8, 53/9, 98/9; apparatus, requisites, 95/17. *Appareil*. Preparation, provision, ready-making; a decking, dressing.—C.
- Appayre, *vb. t.* impair, 110/3.
- Apposite, *adj.* opposite, opposed, 46/7. O. Fr. *Apposite*.
- Approped, *pp.* assigned, appropriated, 4/13.
- Approued, *pp.* proved, 86/32.
- Approve, *vb. t.* appropriate, accommodate, 74/25.
- Aquysycion, *sb.* acquisition, 112/9.
- Arache, *vb. t.* pluck up by the roots, 18/25, 18/34. Fr. *Arracher*. See D., Arace, Arache.
- Arbytre, *sb.* free arbytre. *Arbitre*, libertie of iudgement, freedom of thought.—C. 43/27, 44/21.
- Arcadia, 130/19.
- Ardea, 142/23.
- Arenouse, *adj.* Iupyter arenouse (or of the desert sands), 59/15.
- Argyrippa, or Arpi, an ancient city in Apulia, said to have been founded by Diomedes, 146/35.
- Ariadne, daughter of Minos, consults Dædalus about saving Theseus from the Minotaur, 118; flees with Theseus, 119.
- Armure, *sb.* armour, 86/21. Fr. *Armure*.
- Arnus, a Trojan, 152/32.
- Arouse, *vb. t.* bedew, besprinkle, wet, 19/34. O. Fr. *Arouser*. M. F. *Arroser*. See D., Arrouse.
- Arrest, *vb. t.* Fr. *Arrester*. To determine, decree, resolve of.—C. 84/6.
- Arrettyd, *pp.* cruelte arrettyd, determined cruelty, 19/22; comp. preceding word, and M. Fr. *Arréter*.
- Arteres, *sb.* windpipe, &c., 64/31.
- Aruspycous, *adj.* haruspicious, prognosticative, 80/30.
- Ascanius, son of Aeneas, called also Iulus, 14, 48/32; rescues the ships, 115; laughs at their trenchers being eaten, 122; has an unlucky hunt, 127; declines fighting, 132; slays Tolumnius, 159; succeeds his father, 163; his reign, 164.
- Ascrye, *vb. t.* call upon, 129/17; call forth, challenge, 132/21; *vb. int.* cry out, 105/15.
- Asperly, *adv.* roughly, 55/34.
- Asperse, *vb. t.* sprinkle, 88/24.
- Assemble, *sb.* conjunction, union, 40/24; joining of battle, 150/21.
- Assoylled, *pp.* absolved, 113/25.
- Assyduatly, *adv.* assidually, assiduously, 26/1.
- Astate, *sb.* state, 49/12; position, rank, 124/5. O. Fr. *Estat*.
- Atheleto, or Alecto, one of the Furies, 81/31.
- Atlas bears up the heavens, 62/36, 84/31.
- Attyre, *vb. t.* attract, draw on, 28/35. Fr. *Attirer*.
- Atyse, *vb. t.* move, stir, 45/29; of a woman stirred with love, 47/16. Fr. *Attiser*. To kindle (a fire); to stirre the fire. *Attiser le feu avec l'espée*. To provoke an angry person.—C. O. Fr. *Atiser*.
- Augurement, *sb.* augury, 72/29. O. Fr. *Augurement*.
- Aulite, or Aulis, 76/24. The Greeks assembled their forces for the Trojan expedition here.
- Auncyen, *adj.* ancient, 29/29. Fr. *Ancien*.
- Aurora, goddess of the Dawn, 96/29.
- Autentyke, *adj.* self-made; of the walls of Troy, which rose to the sound of Apollo's lyre, 31/21. Fr. *Authentique*.
- Awat, *vb.* expect, 45/9.
- Awrye, *adv.* behold awry, *i. e.* with ill will, 109/24.
- Awter, *sb.* altar, 47/9; awtier, 88/3. O. Fr. *Auter*, *Autier*.
- Axtre, *sb.* axletree, axis, 84/31.
- Ayen, *adv.* again, 35/4, 42/33.
- Ayenst, *prep.* against (to the winds), 75/34; ayenste, 18/30.
- Bacchus, 46/32.
- Barate, *sb.* O. Fr. *Barat*. Cheating, deceit, guile, in bargaining.—C. 27/10, 65/34. See D., Barrat.

- Barbaire, *adj.* barbarous, 33/23.
Fr. *Barbare*.
- Barbaryn, *adj.* barbarian, 36/33.
- Barce, Dido's old nurse, 102, 103.
- Barches, Barca, in Africa, 45/2.
- Barreys, *sb.* barrace, barriers, 123/10.
- Basse, *adj.* base, low, 41/26. Fr. *Bas*.
- Bastelle, *sb.* *Bastille*. A fortresse, or castle, furnished with towers.—C. 20/9. Apparently here used for any mansion. See D., Bastide.
- Bataylle, *sb.* battalion, division of an army, 153/18, 159/32.
- Beaulte, *sb.* beauty, 34/25, 37/1. O. Fr. *Bealte*. Mod. Fr. *Beauté*.
- Befalle, *sb.* accident, 108/13.
- Begraue, *vb. t.* bury, 96/23.
- Belus, father of Dido, 25/1.
- Bely, *sb.* belly, depths of the sea, 28/4.
- Bend, *sb.* band, fillet, 21/18.
- Better, *adv.* more, rather, 12/28, 21/34.
- Bienewrou, *adj.* happy, 25/17. O. Fr. *Beneureux*. Mod. Fr. *Bienheureux*.
- Boccaccio's *Fall of Nobles*, 22.
- Bolcus, slays Euryalus, and is slain by Nisus, 137.
- Botom, *sb.* bottom, ball of thread, 118/36.
- Brack, *sb.* brach, a hound that hunts by scent, 53/16.
- Brackener, *sb.* a servant that leads a brach, 53/6.
- Brawdrye, *sb.* embroidery, 53/32. Fr. *Broderie*.
- Braye, *vb. int.* creak, groan, 78/10; roar (of waves), 96/2.
- Brokelynges, *sb.* brokelings, fragments, 122/6.
- Brule, *vb. t.* burn, 94/21. Fr. *Bruler*. See D., Broil.
- Brutus, the Consul, 121.
- Bruyt, *sb.* bruit, disturbance, 41/32.
- Bryef, *adj.* in bryef, in epitome, briefly, 22/20.
- Bussyne, *sb.* trumpet, 150/16. Lat. *Buccina*.
- Byfalle, *sb.* befall, case, 65/7.
- Byshop, *sb.* priest, 152/24.
- Byspoken, *ppl. adj.* well byspoken, of good speech, 40/17.
- Bysprange, *vb. t.* besprinkled, 16/31, 35/25. See D., Bespreng.
- Bystorye, *sb.* bistoury, dagger, 63/28. O. Fr. *Bistorie*.
- Bywayllenges, *sb.* bewailings, lamentations, 35/36.
- Bywepete, *adj.* blubbered, disfigured with weeping, 15/17, 19/1.
- Cadinus, or Cadynus, *i. e.* Cadmus of Thebes, inventor of letters, 82/13.
- Calompniouse, *adj.* calumnious, 97/1.
- Camilla, daughter of King Metabus, seeks a combat with Aeneas, 150, 151; is slain by Aruns, 153.
- Canulla. See *Camilla*.
- Capitalle, *adj.* capital, deadly, 106/31.
- Carfe, *vb. t.* carfe waie (of ships), carve their way, 96/5.
- Caroyne, *sb.* carrion, putrid flesh, 21/27.
- Cartagyons, Carthaginians, 32/12.
- Carthage, founded by Dido, 23/12, 31; Aeneas arrives there, 40.
- Carton, or Tarchon, 139/25.
- Castymonye, *sb.* chastity, 36/28. Lat. *Castimonia*, or *Castimonium*.
- Caucasus, mount, 71/10.
- Cause, *sb.* corse, 21/3.
- Caytyue, *adj.* caitiff, wretched, 91/5. O. Fr. *Cuitif*.
- Ceasse, *sb.* cease, ceasing, 58/6; quiet, rest, 90/4.
- Celebreed, *pp.* celebrated, 36/22. Fr. *Celebrer*.
- Certayne, *sb.* in certayne, in certainty, 45/13. *Certain*. A certaintie, certaine truth, surenesse, assurednesse.—C.
- Cesseth, ceaseth, 58/7. Fr. *Cesser*.
- Chaffed, *pp.* heated, fired with love, 52/4. Fr. *Chauffer*.
- Chare, *sb.* car, 126/31. Fr. *Chaire*. Lat. *Carrum*.
- Charmouse, *adj.* enchanting, 88/6. O. Fr. *Charmeux*: comp. *Charmeusement*. Charmingly, inchauntingly.—C.
- Chasse, *vb. t.* chace, hunt, 51/36; drive, 96/36. Fr. *Chasser*.
- Chasshe, *sb.* chace, hunting, 52/14.

- Chicke, *sb.* cheek, 112/30; chykes, 104/9.
- Chircherde, *sb.* churchyard, 80/20.
- Chloreus, or Cleonis, a priest (bishop) at Troy, 152.
- Choruscacyon, *sb.* coruscation, flashing, 52/9.
- Chyuaunche, *sb.* O. Fr. *Chevance*. Cheuisance, wealth, substance, riches, goods.—C. 22/28.
- Cicyle, Sicily, 96/21. Fr. *Sicile*.
- Cirte regyon, the Syrtes; gulfs on north coast of Africa, 44/34.
- Clemence, *sb.* Fr. *Clemence*. Clemencie, benignitie, pitie.—C. 22/10, 97/33.
- Cleonis, 152.
- Cloanthus, is bidden by Aeneas to help in preparing the fleet for leaving Carthage, 65/13.
- Clotho, one of the Fates, 81/35.
- Clymate, *sb.* climate, 24/34. Fr. *Climat*. A clyme, or Clymate; a Portion of the world.—C.
- Clytemnestra, wife of Agamemnon, 83/11. With the aid of Aegisthus she murdered him.
- Coagulate, *pp.* compounded, 103/32.
- Coagule, *vb. t.* bring together, 82/2. Compare post-classic *Coagulum*, bond, or tie.
- Cogytyue, *adj.* thinking, reasoning, 104/3.
- Coll, *vb. t.* embrace, 48/35. O. Fr. *Coler*. Comp. *Collée*, a necke-imbacement, an imbracing.—C. See also D., Accoll.
- Coloque, *vb. t.* speak with, address, 72/19. Lat. *Colloquor*.
- Communyque, *vb. int.* communicate, have communications. Fr. *Communiquer*. To talke, or commune with.—C. 61/26.
- Commynycacyon, *sb.* communication, 3/6.
- Commyse, *vb. t.* commit, 19/20, 26/7, 42/15.
- Compatyble, *adj.* congenial, sympathetic, 78/23.
- Complexion, *sb.* moral nature, 23/28; habit of body, 85/14; complexcyon, 109/17.
- Conclude, *vb. t.* bring to a state of, 36/2; determine, settle, 131/10.
- Concupyssible, *adj.* desirable, to be coveted, 15/23. Fr. *Concupiscible*.
- Concussyon, *sb.* shaking, buffeting, 39/4. Fr. *Concussion*.
- Condicylle, *sb.* codicil, 100/37.
- Condolaunt, *adj.* condoling, 78/28.
- Conduytte, *sb.* conduct, management, 51/31. O. Fr. *Conduicte*. A managing, or handling.—C.
- Conduytte, *vb. t.* conduct, 54/8.
- Conduyttor, *sb.* conductor, 95/24.
- Confyte in teeres, foul with weeping, 78/18. *Confit*, souillé.—G.
- Connestable, *sb.* commander-in-chief, 160/1.
- Connexe, *sb.* tie, bond, 47/1. O. Fr. *Connexe*: comp. *Connexer*, at-tacher, lier ensemble.—G.
- Consecracyon, *sb.* burial, apotheosis, 98/5.
- Conseille, *vb. t.* advise, 83/21.
- Consummacion, *sb.* consummation, completion, 22/1.
- Conspiracion, *sb.* conspiracy, 76/26.
- Contrare, *adj.* contrary, 102/21. Fr. *Contraire*.
- Contrarye, *vb. t.* thwart, oppose, 42/26. Fr. *Contrarier*.
- Contreste, *vb. t.* withstand, struggle against, 96/17; contryste, 50/2. O. Fr. *Contrester*.
- Contryste, *pp.* sad, 105/24.
- Contryste, *vb. t.* make sad, 80/17, 34. Fr. *Contrister*. To grieve, sadden, afflict, make sorrowfull.—C.
- Conturbed, *pp.* perturbed, agitated, upset, 70/16. Fr. *Conturber*.
- Conuenable, *adj.* suitable, 56/30. Fr. *Convenable*.
- Conuencyon, *sb.* meeting, 50/7. O. Fr. *Convention*, action de venir.—G.
- Cordage, *sb.* of wrinkles, &c., shewing as cords, 110/31.
- Corpus, *sb.* corpse, 143/31, 145/8.
- Corrige, *vb. t.* correct, 89/23. Fr. *Corriger*.
- Corroye, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Conroyer*, *Corroyer*, *Corroyer*. To currie, tawe, or dresse, as leather.—C. 30/16.
- Costume, *sb.* custom, 86/17. O. Fr. *Costume*.

- Couenable, *adj.* suitable, 84/3. Fr. *Convenable*. O. Fr. *Covenable*.
- Couenance, *sb.* covenant, 156/24.
- Couenance, *vb. t.* give by agreement, affiance, 126/7.
- Couer, *vb. t.* couereth . . of = covereth . . with, 70/11.
- Couetyse, *sb.* covetousness, 25/29.
- Coulpable, *adj.* culpable, guilty, 89/16. O. Fr. *Coulpable*.
- Counterfette, *adj.* counterfeit, ill-made, 49/24.
- Couuerte, *adj.* covert, secret, sly, 41/27.
- Coward, *adj.* cowardly, 132/23. Fr. *Couard*.
- Cramoysin, *sb.* O. Fr. *Cramoisi*. Crimson colour.—C. 53/31.
- Cremoysin, 63/32.
- Crampon, *sb.* cramp. Fr. *Crampon*. A Cramp-yrone.—C. 39/14.
- Crayntyue, *adj.* Fr. *Craintif*. Timorous, bashfull.—C. 37/10.
- Cressettes, *sb.* cressets. O. Fr. *Craisset*. Torches covered with pitch, that the watch carried at night.—G. 94/21.
- Creusa, wife of Aeneas, escapes from Troy with him, 14, 15; is sister to Polydore, 20/3.
- Cronykes, *sb.* O. Fr. *Croniques*, *Chroniques*. Chronicles, Annales.—C. 24/8.
- Crosseles, *adj.* crossless, with straight handle, 63/29.
- Crusa, daughter of Priam. See *Creusa*.
- Cryspyne, a goddess, 120/15.
- Crystall, *sb.* crystal, 16/29.
- Cullynge, *sb.* colling, embracing, 67/25.
- Culpe, *sb.* fault. O. Fr. *Coulpe*. A fault, offence.—C. 28/23.
- Cumæ, 116, 120. See *Enlyola*.
- Cupid, 50/10.
- Curtoys, *adj.* Fr. *Courtois*; *ise*. Courteous, gentle, debonaire.—C. 40/16.
- Cymphe, *sb.* sacrificial cup, 22/2.
- Cyprus is reached by Dido in her flight, 29.
- Cyrcuyte, *sb.* Fr. *circuit*. A circuit, compass, going about.—C. 31/23.
- Cyuyte, *adj.* civil, public, belonging to the state, 14/14.
- Daedalus flees to Italy, from Crete, 116/33; constructs the labyrinth for Minos, 117; gives advice how to kill the Minotaur, 118; is imprisoned by Minos, 119; makes wings for himself and his son, and thus escapes, 119.
- Damoiselle, *sb.* damsel, 128/4; damoyzell, 127/17: the word also was applied to the daughter of a king.
- Dampnable, *adj.* damnable, condemnable, blameworthy, 44/4. O. Fr. *dampnable*.
- Darda, or Ardea, 142/23.
- Dardanus, first king of Troy, 56/15, 124
- Debonayr, *adj.* courteous, affable, gentle, 21/8; debonnayr, 22/10.
- Decesse, *vb. int.* decess, die, 131/28.
- Deceyuable, *adj.* O. Fr. *Decevable*. Deceivable, deceitfull.—C. 19/22, 73/2.
- Decore, *vb. t.* decorate, adorn, 24/31. Fr. *Décorer*.
- Dedied, *pp.* celebrated, 47/6; dedyed, dedicated, 36/16. Fr. *Dédié*.
- Dedycté, *sb.* ? meaning, 24/13.
- Deed, *adj.* dead, 19/2.
- Defendyng: In my body defendyng, Fr. *A mon corps défendant*, against my will, 86/13.
- Deffaylle, *vb.* Fr. *Defaillir*. Wax feeble, faile.—C. 48/4.
- Deffyaunce, *sb.* defiance, mistrust, 101/9. Fr. *Défiance*.
- Defoyle, defoylle, *vb. t.* defile, 20/1, 102/2.
- Degre, degree, *sb.* step, of ancestry, 11/3; stairs, 104/14. Fr. *Degré*.
- Delibere, *vb. t.* deliver, 99/9. Comp. O. Fr. *Deliberation*, deliverance.
- Delices, *sb.* Fr. *Delices*. Delights, pleasures, pastimes.—C. 59/2.
- Delon, or Delos, 54/18.
- Delybere, *vb.* Fr. *Deliberer*. To deliberate, advise, consult.—C. 1/27.
- Delybere, *vb. t.* deliver, 75/27; Comp. O. Fr. *Deliberation*, délivrance.—G.

- Demeane, *vb. t.* bring, 18/28; give forth, utter, 26/9. O. Fr. *Demener*.
- Depart, *vb. t.* distribute, 101/34; separate, 129/26, 144/31.
- Deploracyon, *sb.* bewailing, distress, 15/12.
- Deprecatyue, *adj.* prayerful, 37/10. *Deprecatif*, *adj.* qui a l'habitude de prier.—G.
- Desered, *pp.* desired, 32/2.
- Desirable, *adj.* desirable, 64/15. Fr. *Desiderable*.
- Despyte, *sb.* debasement, 23/35. O. Fr. *Despit*. Mépris, honte, humiliation.—G.
- Destourne, *vb. t.* unharbour game for hunting, turn aside, 55/4. O. Fr. *Destourner*. Turne, divert, distract, withdraw, remove.—C.
- Destournynge, *sb.* unharbouring, 55/28. See preceding.
- Destylled, distilled, let drop, 37/3.
- Destynacye, *sb.* destiny, fate, 45/14, 52/18, 70/20.
- Destynate, *pp.* destined, ordained, 20/35.
- Destyne, *sb.* strong purpose, or will, as of fate, 31/19. O. Fr. *Destine*.
- Destyne, *vb. t.* To destyne his berthe, make decrees about his birth, predestinate, 41/19.
- Detractiue, *adj.* slanderous, disparaging, 23/5. *Detractif*, *adj.* médisant.—G.
- Deturpacyon, *sb.* disfigurement, 109/33. O. Fr. *Deturpacion*, enlaidissement.—G.
- Deuote, *adj.* devout, 59/18. Fr. *Dévot*.
- Deuoyr, *sb.* duty, 15/1; endeavour, 38/17. Fr. *Devoir*.
- Deuysson, *sb.* division, ? quarreling, 51/24. O. Fr. *Deuision*.
- Deye, *vb.* die, 28/11.
- Deyfyque, *adj.* deific, sent by the gods, 64/28. Fr. *Déifique*.
- Dido, daughter of Belus, is married to Sychæus, 25; her sorrow at his murder, 26; leaves Tyre on account of it, 27; sails to Cyprus, 29; settles in Africa, 30; builds Carthage, 31; is demanded in marriage, 34; consults her sister Anna on her love for Aeneas, 41; is encouraged by her, 43; falls madly in love, 47; neglects Carthage through her passion, 49; goes hunting, 53; seeks refuge from the storm in the same cave as Aeneas, 56; is desperate at his projected departure, 65; endeavours to persuade him to stay, 67; reproaches him, 71; bids him depart with curses, 73; in distress sends for her sister, 75; her sufferings compared to those of Orestes, 83; sends again for her sister, 84; desires her to make a fire to burn Aeneas's armour, 86; goes thither with garlands, 87; invokes a witch, 88; her grief and rage at Aeneas's departure, 97; prays for evil to him, 100; prepares for death, 102; slays herself, 35, 106; her death struggles, 109; her beauty, 111; dies, 114; eulogium on her, 36.
- Diffamye, *sb.* defame, infamy, 108/16. O. Fr. *Diffamie*, chose infame.—G.
- Dileectacion, *sb.* dilectation, delight, pleasures of love, 64/1.
- Diodorus Siculus, 4/6.
- Diomedes, 61/29; on his departure from Troy settles at Agrippa, or Argyrippa, 146.
- Dioneus, or Ilioneus, a Trojan, is sent on an embassy by Aeneas, 124; addresses King Latinus, 125.
- Disaraye, *sb.* disorder, 107/4. Fr. *Désarroi*.
- Displaisir, *sb.* displeasure, 94/16. O. Fr. *Displeasure*.
- Dissonaunt, *adj.* dissonant, at discord, or enmity, 32/10.
- Do, *vb.* make, cause; do shewe, cause to shew, 2/13; do departe, make depart, 12/2; do slee, cause to slay, or be slain, 25/32; dyd it to be taken, made it to be taken, 27/19; doo alyaunce, make alliance, 50/20.
- Dolant, *adj.* O. Fr. *Dolent*. Sorrowfull, heauie, greewing; wretched, miserable.—C. 78/24, 93/29. Dolaunte, 66/22.

- Doled, *adj.* ? infatuated, 67/4, 93/15, 23. This word seems connected with O. Fr. *Doler*, souffrir, which is in G. Comp. *Endulled*.
- Domageous, *adj.* damaging, destructive, 13/23. O. Fr. *Damajos*, *Domageus*.
- Domage, *sb.* damage, 148/18. Fr. *Domage*.
- Doubt, *vb. t.* fear, 133/24, 143/2, 153/10.
- Doubtous, *adj.* doubtful, uncertain, 11/24; doubtouse, 65/8, 98/22. O. Fr. *Doubteuz*.
- Dounbe, *adj.* dumb, 100/15.
- Dowayr, *sb.* dowry, 51/1; dowayres, dowers, endowments, 11/21. O. Fr. *Doüaire*.
- Drances, or Drastes, 149.
- Draughte, *sb.* spell, stretch, in singing, 80/25.
- Dredfull, *adj.* full of fear, 18/12; dreadfull, causing fear, 103/29.
- Dresse, *vb. int.* stand up, 64/30; dresse vp, set up, 138/18. Fr. *Dresser*.
- Dryopes, an aboriginal Greek tribe, 54/20.
- Durynge, during, 98/25.
- Dyane, or Diana, Fr. *Diane*, 88/22.
- Dycte, *sb.* saying, 24/6. O. Fr. *Dict*.
- Dyde were, did wear, 162/16.
- Dyffame, *sb.* defame, infamy, 110/18.
- Dyfferencyng, differing, 24/14.
- Dyfferre, *vb. t.* defer, 77/11. Fr. *Différer*.
- Dyffycyle, *adj.* difficult, 16/14. Fr. *Difficile*.
- Dygne, *adj.* worthy, 24/9, 44/27. Fr. *Digne*.
- Dylection, *sb.* dilection, love, 16/32, 44/22.
- Dyscomfyte, *pp.* discomfited, defeated, 154/9.
- Dyscoure, *vb. t.* discover, reveal. O. Fr. *Descouvrir*. To discover, disclose.—C. 41/3.
- Dyscrease, *vb. int.* decrease, 2/23. O. Fr. *Descroistre*.
- Dyscute, *vb. t.* discuss, 110/36.
- Dysmoeyed, *pp.* dismoyed, dissuaded, turned, 57/4.
- Dyspense, *sb.* dispensation, 46/20.
- Dysperacyon, *sb.* desperation, despair, 108/19, 111/16.
- Dysplaysaunte, *adj.* unhappy, or ? displeasing, 73/24.
- Dyspoye, *vb. t.* unfold, loose, 95/15.
- Dyssolucyon, *sb.* dissoluteness. O. Fr. *Dissolution*. Disorder, excess, looseness of conversation.—C. 23/29.
- Dyssymule, *vb. t.* dissemble, hide, 65/18, 71/35. Fr. *Dissimuler*
- Dystempred, *adj.* stormy, 46/1.
- Dystourne, *vb. t.* turn away, turn aside, 53/6, 74/7. See *Destourne*.
- Edefye, *vb. t.* edify, build, 31/13. Fr. *Edifier*.
- Egal, *adj.* equal, 4/30; Egall, 112/19. Fr. *Egal*.
- Eggs: anecdote about Eggs and Eyren, 2.
- Elysse, or Dido, 23/36. See *Dido*.
- Embrase, *vb. t.* set on fire, 107/2; embrasid, *pp.* fired, 50/3. Fr. *Embraser*. To kindle, inflame.—C.
- Emendes, 83/15; Emmendes, 81/30. The Eumenides, or Furies: Alecto, Megæra, Tisiphone.
- Empesched, *pp.* hindered, 104/7.
- Empesche, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Empescher*. To hinder, let, barre, stop.—C. 18/26, 38/13, 17.
- Enbrace, *vb. t.* welcome, receive, 36/17, 40/24. Fr. *Embrasser*. Intreat kindly.—C.
- Enchaunte, *vb. t.* 141/13, apparently means "dare him to come on." Comp. "*Incantare*. Injungere; vehementer rogare," in DUCANGE.
- Enchauntemente, *sb.* from above verb, 141/14.
- Endementes, *sb.* ? ends, contrivances, 16/23.
- Endulled, *pp.* stupid, ? infatuated, 41/15, 94/28: this seems to be the O. Fr. *Endolé*, affligé, in G. Comp. *Doled*.
- Eneade, 16/10. See *Aeneia*.
- Enflammed, *pp.* inflamed, 54/25, 56/6. O. Fr. *Enflammer*, *enflammer*. To inflame, fire.—C.
- Enharnyshed, *pp.* harnessed, 126/

29. Comp. O. Fr. *Enharnacheus*.—G.
- Enhaunsynge, *sb.* enhancing, magnification, fame, 108/10. O. Fr. *Enhauncer, enhaunsier*.
- Enlumyne, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Enluminer*, to illuminate, inlighten.—C. 13/21.
- Enlyola, or Tulyola, 120/11.
- Ennuyouse, *adj.* tiresome, wearisome, 103/19. Fr. *Ennuyeux*.
- Enoynt, *vb. t.* anoint, 60/33. O. Fr. *Enointer*.
- Enpryse, *vb. t.* undertake, 3/33. Comp. O. Fr. *Emprise* = *entreprise*.
- Ensiewe, *vb. t.* ensew, follow, 15/4; ensiwe, 15/18. O. Fr. *Ensievtr*.
- Entame, *vb. t.* Fr. *Entamer*. To cut open, or breake up.—C. 18/8.
- Entende, *vb. int.* attend, 37/14, 99/10. Fr. *Entendre à*. To studie, mind, heed, care for, looke to.—C.
- Entendement, *sb.* wythoute entendement, deprived of sense, 20/28; debylyte of entendement, weakness of understanding, 24/22; fantasme of her entendement, 82/7. Fr. *Entendement*. Understanding, apprehension, iudgement.—C.
- Entermete, *vb. int.* meddle oneself, busy oneself, 3/23; entermytted hymselfe, occupied himself, 135/1. O. Fr. *Entremetre*. *Sentremetre de*. To meddle, or deale with.—C.
- Entermyse, *sb.* undertaking, 55/26. Fr. *Entremise*. An internedling.—C.
- Enterpryser, *sb.* undertaker, enterprising man, 40/18.
- Entromytret, *vb.* entromytreteth herself, busieth herself, 86/10. See *Entermete*.
- Enuahyshe, enuaysshe, *vb. t.* invade, 55/33, 104/13. Comp. Fr. *Envahir, Envahissant*.
- Enwed, *vb. t.* marry, take as wife, 60/31.
- Equypared, *pp.* compared; equal, or like, 82/35, 83/7. O. Fr. *Équiperer*.
- Eschape, *vb. int.* escape, 120/4. O. Fr. *Eschaper*.
- Eschewe, *vb. t.* eschew, avoid, 28/28, 29/21.
- Espace, *sb.* space of time, 31/28, 159/14. Fr. *Espace*.
- Espouse, *sb.* spouse, 68/19. O. Fr. *Espoux*.
- Espryse, *vb. t.* fire, 59/10; esprysed, *pp.* fired, smitten, 25/25, 32/27, 46/18, 65/3, 84/19; set on fire, 94/21. Comp. O. Fr. *Espris*. *S'esprendre*. To fire, to kindle.—C.
- Espyotte, *sb.* *Espieu*. A Partisan, or Captaines leading-staffe.—C. 143/4. Mod. Fr. *Épieu*, boarspear. It seems to mean some kind of spear or javelin here.
- Estoure, *sb.* battle, mêlée, stir, tumult, 129/6. O. Fr. *Estor, Estour*.
- Ethyopes, or Ethiopians, 84/29.
- Evander, son of Hermes (according to some), is said to have led a colony from Pallantium, in Arcadia, to Italy, where he built the town of Pallantium, which afterwards formed part of Rome. Aeneas seeks aid of him, 130; he sends his son Pallas with Aeneas, 131.
- Exanco, a river, 54/13.
- Excecrable, *adj.* Fr. *Excecrable*. Execrable, detestable.—C. 22/27.
- Excercyte, *sb.* host, 81/30; excersite, 11/13. O. Fr. *Exercite*. An hoast, or armie of men.—C.
- Excidyon, *sb.* destruction, 11/7.
- Excysion, *sb.* destruction. O. Fr. *Excision*. A wasting, destroying, razing.—C. 76/27.
- Excytatiue, *adj.* incitatory, exhortative, 78/27.
- Exemplayre, *sb.* example. Fr. *Exemplaire*. A patterne, sample, or sampler; an example.—C. 41/25.
- Exequyes, *sb.* obsequies. O. Fr. *Exequies*.—G. *Exeques*, Funeralls, or funerall solemnities.—C. 36/4.
- Exploit, *vb. t.* hasten, 94/9. See G., *Exploitier*.
- Expowne, *vb. t.* expound, explain, 4/2. Comp. O. Fr. *Exponner*.

- Exstirpe, *vb. t.* extirpate, destroy, 71/15. O. Fr. *Estreper*. Fr. *Ex-tirper*. To extirpate; root out, or plucke vp by the root.—C.
- Extermynacion, *sb.* close, ending, 80/16.
- Extymacion, *sb.* wythout extymacion, or estimation; ? to an ineffable degree, 95/23.
- Extynct, *vb. t.* extinguish, 43/26, 68/12.
- Extyrp, *vb. t.* See *Exstirpe*, 35/26.
- Exyll, *sb.* emptiness, loneliness, 81/13. Fr. *Exil*. Comp. Latin *Exilis*.
- Eyren, eggs, 2/36: anecdote about usage of the words.
- Facely, *adv.* facilely, with facility, 77/15.
- Facile, *adj.* easy, 75/19; *facylle*, 49/3. Fr. *Facile*.
- Faict, *sb.* deed, 107/36. O. Fr. *Faict*.
- Famyler, *adj.* familiar, 111/22. O. Fr. *Famelier*.
- Fanourisshe, *vb. t.* fauourisshe, favour, 45/14. O. Fr. *Favorir*.—G. *Favoriser*, To fauour, grace, countenance.—C.
- Fantasma, *sb.* the fantasma of her entandement, vision of her mind, 82/6; fauntasme, 48/26. O. Fr. *Fantasma*, *Fantosme*. Vision, apparition.—C. *Réverie*.—G.
- Faylled, *pp.* failed, in a fainting state, gone, 19/2.
- Fayntasie, *sb.* fantasy, fancy, 25/14. O. Fr. *Fantasie*.
- Faytte, *sb.* fact, truth, 18/14; deed, act, 20/19, 24/19, 40/17, 41/11. O. Fr. *Faict*. A fact, act, action; a feat, atchieuement.—C.
- Fedder, *sb.* feather, 58/1. Germ. *Feder*.
- Felauship, *sb.* fellowship, company, 55/2; felawshyppe, companions, 21/16; felawshyppe, 30/21.
- Fenyce, or Dido, 23/36. See *Dido*.
- Fenyce, or Phœnicia, 24.
- Fenyces, or Phœnicians, invent letters, 24.
- Ferdeful, *adj.* fearful, timid, 41/26.
- Fere, *vb. t.* fear, frighten, 80/16, 138/11.
- Festye, *vb. t.* greet, 63/15. Compare O. Fr. *Festier*: Faire bonne chère à quelqu'un.—G.
- Flagellacyon, *sb.* flagellation, scourging, 73/28.
- Flagitacyon, *sb. ?* flagellation, 96/2.
- Flain, *pp.* flayed, 101/22.
- Flamm, *sb.* on a flamm, in flames, 14/2. Fr. *Flamme*.
- Flote, *sb.* fleet, 27/6, 39/25. Fr. *Flotte*.
- Foison, *sb.* abundance, 87/24. Fr. *Foison*.
- Fonde, *vb. t.* found, invented, 24/25.
- Foole, *sb.* foal, 88/32.
- Force, *sb.* The hunters made no force for it. Comp.—“Ie ne fais point force de cela—I care not for, I force not of, I am not mouued by, that thing.”—C. 55/25.
- Forcened, *adj.* mad, 67/3, 81/5; forsened, 93/15, 106/29. Fr. *Forcene*. Mad, wood, frantick.—C. *Forsené*.—G.
- Forfayte, *sb.* crime, 93/8. Fr. *Forfait*.
- Forfayte, *pp.* He hath forfayte nothyng, done no crime, 137/13.
- Forgetyng, *sb.* forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion, 15/11.
- Forsenerie, *sb.* madness, 93/4; comp. *Forcened*, above. O. Fr. *Forsenerie*.
- Forthon, from thenne forthon, from thenceforth, 30/1.
- Fortuned, *pp.* welle fortunéd, fortunate, 36/10.
- Foundement, *sb.* foundation, 14/9, 19/31, 20/8; foundment, foundation, ground, 33/4. Fr. *Fondement*.
- Foundre, *vb. int.* melt, 75/22, 78/34; fowndre, 93/29; foundre (in the sea), *vb. t.* 97/24. Fr. *Fondre*. Comp. O. Fr. *Fondrer*, mettre au fond; s'effondrer.—G.
- Fowunded, *pp.* founded, 44/28.
- Fransye, *sb.* frensy, 81/26; fransie, 103/28. Fr. *Frénésie*.
- Fraunchise, *sb.* franchise, freedom, 92/33. Fr. *Franchise*.
- Frawdulouse, *adj.* fraudulent, Fr. *Frauduleux*, 105/13.

- From herself, out of her mind, 65/23.
- Front, *sb.* Fr. *Front*, forehead, 21/20.
- Frustratoire, *adj.* frustratory, vain, 78/2. Fr. *Frustratoire*.
- Frustre, *vb. t.* Fr. *Frustrer*. To disappoint, frustrate, defraud.—C. 45/8. Frustréd, ? frustrate, disappointing, hostile, 80/33.
- Fuldo, *vb. t.* complete, perform, 47/12; fuldoo, 88/8.
- Furiosite, *sb.* fury, rage, 83/12. O. Fr. *Furiosité*.
- Furour, *sb.* furor, fury, 28/28. Fr. *Fureur*.
- Furybounde, *adj.* furibond, furious, 71/1. Fr. *Furibond*.
- Furyosite, 81/27. See *Furiosite*.
- Fuste, *sb.* fist, 107/13.
- Fuyte, *sb.* Fr. *Fuite*, flight, 31/6.
- Fyers, *adj.* fierce, 54/31. Fr. *Fier*.
- Fynably, *adv.* in the end, at last, 78/2. Comp. Fr. *Finablement*.
- Fyne, *adj.* fine, perfect, pure, 25/14. Comp. *Fine gold*.
- Fyole, *sb.* Fr. *Fiole*, phial, 47/4.
- Gawr, *vb.* stare about, 161/19.
- Gaynstonde, *vb. t.* gainstand, withstand, 27/11.
- Gectuses, or Gætulians, 68/26. A people in Northern Africa.
- Germain, *adj.* Fr. *Germain*; *ine.* Germaine, come of the same stock.—C. 45/8, 75/28.
- Getules, or Getulæ, in Northern Africa, 44/31. Iarbas, or Yarbas, was their king.
- Glaiue, *sb.* Fr. *Glaive*. A gleave, or Sword; also, a Lance.—C. 18/5, 159/25. ? Axe, in both quotations, and much like *Guisarme*.
- Gouerneresse, *sb.* she-ruler, 96/19. O. Fr. *Gouverneresse*.
- Graffed, *pp.* ? stuck down. O. Fr. *Grafer*, clouer, attacher avec un crampon.—G. 47/24.
- Granmodre, *sb.* grandmother, 57/21.
- Graunte, *adj.* grand, great, 10/12. Fr. *Grand*.
- Gre, *sb.* Fr. *Gre*. Will, willingness; allowance, liking, accord, consent; affection; wish; thanks.—C. 30/31. Gree, 28/22.
- Greable, *adj.* agreeable, 34/18. O. Fr. *Greable*.
- Gree, *vb.* agree, 29/6. Fr. *Gréer*.
- Gresell, *vb. int.* Compare O. Fr. *Grezilla*. To wrigle, or stirre as a liue fish on a hot gridiron; also, to curle, twirle, frizle haire, etc.—C. 64/30.
- Greuable, *adj.* grievable, disagreeable, difficult. Compare O. Fr. *Greuable*, grievous, painefull.—C. 49/2.
- Gulle, *sb.* O. Fr. *Gule*. Fr. *Gueule*. The throat, gullet, 39/20.
- Guysarme, *sb.* bill, battle-axe. *Guisarme*. A kind of (offensive) long-handled and long-headed weapon.—C. 18/5.
- Guysse, *sb.* guise, manner, fashion, 32/11.
- Habandoned fro all comfort, abandoned, devoid of all comfort, 93/27.
- Habondaunte, *adj.* abundant, 18/9.
- Haboundaunce, *sb.* abundance, 19/28.
- Halowyng, *sb.* hallooing (from grief), 36/3.
- Hardynes, *sb.* boldness, 31/18, 134/31; hardynesse, boldness, in bad sense, 19/20. Comp. Fr. *Hardi*, *Hardiesse*.
- Harme, *sb.* arm, 63/31.
- Haultayn, *adj.* high-minded, 18/24. O. Fr. *Haultain*.
- Hauoyr, *sb.* O. Fr. *Havoir*, wealth, substance.—C. 14/13, 26/34, 27/13.
- Herberowe, *vb. t.* harbour, shelter, 130/22, 131/34; herberrowe, 126/18.
- Heredytall, *adj.* hereditall, 64/21; heredytalle, 70/20. O. Fr. *Heredital*. Hereditarie—C.
- Hesperides, 85/3.
- Historyer, *sb.* historian, 24/7. O. Fr. *Historieur*.
- Homyside, *sb.* homicide. Fr. *Homicide*. Manslaughter, or murder.—C. 19/26.
- Honeste, *sb.* O. Fr. *Honesté*, honesty, 37/21.

- Hosse, *sb.* hose, stocking, 89/12.
- Hostel, *sb.* ? temple. O. Fr. *Hostel*.
An hostel, house, lodging (this word is commonly a marke of greatnesse).—C. 16/33.
- Hideouse, *adj.* hideous, 104/11, 113/31. Fr. *Hideux*: from O. Fr. *Hide*, horreur, frayeur, effroi.—G.
- Hye see, high sea, open sea, 27/25.
- Hyrcania, 71/31. Hyrcania bordered on the Caspian.
- Hysse, *vb. t.* hoist, 116/19. Fr. *Hisser*.
- Iarbas. See *Yarbas*.
- Icarus, escapes by means of wings from prison, with his father, 119; falls into sea and is drowned, 120.
- Ieopard, *vb. t.* risk, venture, 33/28.
- Illumyne, *vb. t.* Fr. *Illuminer*. To illuminate, giue light unto.—C. 96/33.
- Illustracyon, *sb.* illustration, lustre, light, 13/20. Fr. *Illustration*.
- Illustre, *vb. t.* illustrate, brighten, give light to, 52/3, 96/33. Fr. *Illustrer*.
- Inmole, *vb. t.* immolate. Fr. *Immoler*. To offer, to sacrifice, to offer sacrifice.—C. 79/11, 89/15.
- Impraynted, *pp.* engraved, 48/26. O. Fr. *Empreinter*, graver.—G.
- Incitatyf, *adj.* incitative, incitatory, hortative, 27/29. Incitatif, *adj.* qui excite.—G.
- Incontyent, *adv.* Fr. *Incontinent*. Atonce. She dyde it incontyente to be sette in poynt—she at once caused it to be set in order, 34/24, 146/17.
- Inconuenyent, *sb.* inconvenient, inconvenience, 76/5. *Inconvenient*, s.m. situation facheuse, malheur.—G.
- Indicatyf, *adj.* indicative, demonstrative, 33/4, 104/5.
- Induces, *sb.* truce, 34/18. Fr. *Induce*. Lat. *Inducere*.
- Induction, *sb.* inference, 44/23; inducing, allurement, 113/22. Fr. *Induction*.
- Indygne, *vb. t.* Fr. *Indigner*. To anger, chafe, driue into wrath.—C. 68/27. Indygned, *pp.* angered, 70/14, 96/11 (indygned).
- Inexplicable, *adv.* inexplicably, inextricably, 49/9. Comp. Fr. *Inexplicablement*.
- Inexpugnable, *adj.* not to be captured, impregnable, 10/12. Fr. *Inexpugnable*.
- Infecte, *adj.* Fr. *Infect*; *cte.* Infect, infected, infectious.—C. 21/26.
- Infestaunce, *sb.* hostility, enmity, 76/36. Comp. *Infestant*.—G.
- Inhibytore, *adj.* inhibitory, prohibitive, 77/35. Fr. *Inhibitoire*.
- Inhomynouse, *adj.* ignominious, disgraceful, shameful, 96/9. Fr. *Ignominieux*.
- Inhoryble, *adj.* horrible, 113/31.
- Iniure, *sb.* injury, wrong, outrage, 108/8. Fr. *Injure*.
- Iniured, *pp.* insulted, outraged, 102/2. Fr. *Injurier*.
- Inpaciente, *adj.* impatient, 32/15.
- Inpudike, *adj.* Fr. *Impudique*. Lasciuious, wanton, vnchast.—C. 37/16.
- Inreuocable, *adj.* irrevocable, 42/29.
- Insolute, *adj.* unusual, 20/30. Fr. *Insolite*.
- Inspecyon, *sb.* ? inspection, 105/27.
- Interrupte, *pp.* interrupted, 49/22.
- Intrinsique, *adj.* intrinsic; within the walls, 91/17; in the land, 105/10; inner, 71/5, 78/30. Comp. *Intrinsequement*. On the inside.—C.
- In-tyl, *prep.* into, 136/2.
- Inuectyue, *adj.* invective, 65/1.
- Inueterate, *adj.* inueterate of euyl dayes, rooted in, accustomed to, 109/31.
- Inuetered *adj.* I. of many yeres, 78/4. Comp. *Inueterate*.
- Inutyle, *adj.* useless. Fr. *Inutile*. Vnprofitable, vngainfull, vnseruiceable.—C. 19/6.
- Iouencellys, *sb.* young men, 124/2. O. Fr. *Jouuencel*.
- Iris, messenger of the gods, is sent by Juno to free Dido's spirit, 109; disputes with Proserpine for Dido's soul, 112; frees Dido, 114.

- Irryte, *vb. t.* irritate, 95/27. Fr. *Irriter*.
- Iulus. See *Ascanius*.
- Iuno raises a storm against Aeneas's fleet, 39; sends a tempest to disperse hunters, 52, 55; sends Iris to dying Dido, 109.
- Iupiter, *Arenouse*, 59/15; Iupiter sends Mercury to Aeneas, 61.
- Inste, *vb. int.* joust, 132/23.
- Iusticer, *sb.* judge, 99/8. Fr. *Iusticier*. A Justice, or Justicer.—C. O. F. *Justiceor*.
- Keme, *vb. t.* comb, 60/33.
- Kynde, *sb.* kind, nature, 103/31.
- Kysshynges, kissings, 43/12.
- Lacrymable, *adj.* lacrimable, lamentable, 32/20. O. Fr. *Lacrimable*.
- Lacryme, *vb. int.* lacrimae, weep, 104/25. O. Fr. *Lagrimer*, *Lacrimere*.
- Lacrymous, *adj.* tearful, 35/4, 36. O. Fr. *Lacrimous*.
- Lacyuyte, *sb.* lasciviousness, 37/17. O. Fr. *Lacivité*.
- Langorous, *adj.* languishing, 20/33. O. Fr. *Langoros*; Fr. *Langoureux*.
- Laomedon cheats the gods who helped to build Troy, 91.
- Late, *vb.* let, 24/17.
- Latheser, Lachesis, one of the Fates, 81/35.
- Latinus, King of Latium, 120; Aeneas sends an embassy to him, 123; he welcomes the Trojans, 126; tries to quiet Turnus, 129; Diomedes sends him a message, 147; wishes for peace with Aeneas, 148; tries to persuade Turnus not to fight Aeneas, 155; gives his daughter Lavinia to Aeneas, 162; his death, 163.
- Lauatorye, *sb.* lavatory, lavement, 110/7. Fr. *Lavatoire*.—G.
- Laurens, or Laurentum, a city in Latium, the capital of King Latinus, 122, 135, 145, 160.
- Lausus, son of Mezentius, is slain by Aeneas, 143.
- Lavinia, or Lauyne, daughter of Latinus, 120; sought in marriage by Turnus, 145; her grief at Queen Amatha's death, 160; Aeneas wins her by combat with Turnus, 162; marries Aeneas, 163; marries again after the death of Aeneas, 165.
- Lavinium, or Lauyne, a town in Latium, said to have been founded by Aeneas, 62/16.
- Lawrence. See *Laurens*.
- Lecture, *sb.* Fr. *Lecture*. A reading, 24/21.
- Leefully, *adv.* lawfully, 14/35.
- Legacion, *sb.* message sent by an ambassador. F. *Legation*. An embassy.—C. 77/33.
- Lette, *vb. t.* let, hinder, 18/26, 38/13, 123/22.
- Libya reached by Dido, 30; Aeneas's fleet wrecked on the coast, 40.
- Licyte, *adj.* licit. Fr. *Licite*. Lawfull, allowable.—C. 70/5, 97/15.
- Lieuer, *adv.* rather, 28/1, 36/23.
- Loange, *sb.* O. Fr. *Loage*; *Loïange*. Laud, praise, commendation; glorie, fame.—C. 36/22, 37/5; loenge, 82/32; loeuyng, 64/22.
- Lombardy, 162, 165.
- Loos, *sb.* honour, 36/20. *Los*, s. m. louange, honneur, reputation.—G.
- Lothlynes, *sb.* loathliness, ill will, estrangement, 30/32; lothliness, loathsomeness, 49/31.
- Lubrik, *adj.* Fr. *Lubrique*. Lubricke, slipperie; deceitfull, vn-certaine; lecherous, lasciuious.—C. 32/19. Lubryke, 36/29, 37/15.
- Lyberal, *adj.* L arbytre, free will, 44/20.
- Lybidynous, *adj.* lustful, 36/33.
- Lycia, 69/27.
- Lyght, of lyght, ? lightly, easily, 45/6.
- Lygnage, *sb.* lineage. O. Fr. *Lignage*. A lineage, progenie, stocke.—C. 24/35.
- Lygnée, *sb.* lineage, 29/18; lynee, 58/33, 68/29, 127/11. Fr. *Lignée*.
- Lyuered, *pp.* delivered, 72/22. Fr. *Livrer*.
- Maculate, *sb.* spot, stain, 102/9.
- Maculate, *vb. t.* stain, 35/25; *pp.* 20/

18. Lat. *Maculare*. Fr. *Maculer*. To spot, blot; blemish, beray.—C.
- Macule*, *sb.* spot, mark, blot (physically), 113/1. Fr. *Macule*.
- Magicienne*, *sb.* she-magician. Fr. 88/23.
- Magnifycatly*, *adv.* magnificently, 12/19.
- Magnyfyque*, *adj.* magnific. Fr. *Magnifique*. Magnificent, haughtie, loftie.—C. 25/12, 60/4.
- Magre*, *maugre*, in spite of, against will of, 108/7. O. Fr. *Maugré*.
- Magystracyon*, *sb.* mastership, rule, command, 11/12.
- Malencolyouse*, *adj.* melancholy, 80/27. O. Fr. *Melancolieus*.
- Maleurouse*, *adj.* unhappy, unfortunate, 15/26. Fr. *Malheureux*. O. Fr. *Maleuros*, *Maleureus*.
- Marbryne*, *adj.* marble, of marble, 74/10. O. Fr. *Marbrin*.
- March*, *sb.* border, 84/26. Fr. *Marche*. A region, coast, or quarter; also, a march, frontire, or border of a countrey.—C.
- Maronner*, *sb.* mariner, 29/2. O. Fr. *Maronnier*,—*onvier*.
- Mary*, *sb.* marrow, 47/17.
- Mason*, *vb. t.* lay masonry, build, 49/27. Fr. *Maçonner*.
- Mastresse*, *sb.* mistress, 46/33, 99/3. O. Fr. *Maïstresse*.
- Mate*, *adj.* sad. Fr. *Mat*. Deaded, mated, amated, overcome.—C. 15/6.
- Maundemente*, *sb.* charge, order, 70/28. Fr. *Mandement*.
- Maynage*, *sb.* household, 29/22. O. Fr. *Mainage*.
- Mayntene*, *sb.* carriage, department, demeanour, 26/30. Fr. *Maintien*.
- Medle*, *vb. t.* meddle, mix, 55/24, 118/27. O. Fr. *Medler*.
- Medlee*, *sb.* medly, mêlée, fight, 41/34, 128/29. O. Fr. *Medlee*.
- Medlynge*, *sb.* meddling, interference, 41/32.
- Megere*, or *Megara*, one of the Furies, 81/31. Fr. *Mégère*.
- Memore*, *sb.* memory, 102/12. O. Fr. *Memore*. Mod. Fr. *Mémoire*.
- Menaige*, *sb.* household, vassals, 31/34; meynage, 29/14. O. Fr. *Menaige*.
- Menestus* and *Segestus*, or *Mnestheus* and *Sergestus*, 133. They are called *Nestor* and *Sergeste* on page 65.
- Mercury* sent by *Jupiter* to *Aeneas*, 61; is described, 62; is nephew to *Atlas*, 63; appears in a dream to *Aeneas*, 93.
- Meruelogus*, *adj.* marvellous, 21/32.
- Mesapus*, King of *Etruria*, 133, 138, 151.
- Meschaunte*, *adj.* wretched, miserable, 15/35. O. Fr. *Meschant*.
- Meschyne*, *sb. f.* wretch, caitiff, 58/29. O. F. *Meschin*. Mod. Fr. *Mesquin*,—*ne*.
- Messenger*, *sb.* Fr. *Messenger*. A messenger, 27/22, 71/19.
- Mesure*, *sb.* measure, control, 44/34. Fr. *Mesure*.
- Meyne*, *sb.* attendants, 29/11. O. Fr. *Mesniée*, *Meyné*.
- Mezentius*, King of the *Tyrrenians*, slays many *Trojans*, 142; is killed by *Aeneas*, 144.
- Mezentius* of *Sicily*, 163.
- Minerva*, 118.
- Minos*, King of *Crete*, 116; has tribute of youths and maidens from *Aegeus*, 117; imprisons *Daedalus*, 119.
- Minotaur*, story of *Theseus* and, 117.
- Mobylye*, *adj.* mobile, movable, unfixed, 71/3, 103/35. Fr. *Mobile*.
- Mobylyte*, *sb.* mobility, power to stir, 57/12. Fr. *Mobilitéé*.
- Moche*, *adv.* much, very, 38/15, 40/19, 21.
- Mocke*, *sb.* mock, mockery, 57/29. O. Fr. *Moque*, *moque*.
- Moeuable*, *adj.* movable, 46/6. O. Fr. *Moeverable*.
- Moeue*, *vb. t.* move, 33/5, 44/15. O. Fr. *Moevere*.
- Moeuyng*, moving, motion, 20/29.
- Moleste*, *sb.* molest, molestation, 50/24. O. Fr. *Moleste*.
- Molyfye* *vb. t.* Fr. *Mollifier*. To mollifie, soften, supple; make gentle.—C. 42/17; make soft, or muddy, 59/24.
- Mondayn*, *adj.* mundane, worldly,

- 79/2 ; mondayne, 10/4. Fr. *Mondayne*.
- Montycle, *sb.* *Monticule*. A hillocke, a small hill.—C. 13/4, 21/23 ; mountycle, 17/10.
- Mortified, *pp.* made dead or senseless, 106/18. O. F. *Mortefier*, *mortifier*.
- Mow, *vb. int.* be able, 98/2 ; mowe, 35/27, 45/6, 11.
- Moyen, *sb.* Fr. *Moyen*. A meane ; course, way ; a meanes.—C. 19/33, 25/28 ; moyens, 40/9.
- Murtyllers cornyllers, 17/15. *Cornillier*. The long cherrie, wild cherrie, or Cornill tree.—C.
- Musitaynes, or Momydes (Nomades, Numidians), 32/25.
- Myrifyke, *adj.* mirific, wonderful, 37/7 ; myryfyke, 24/32. Fr. *Mirifique*. Strangely wrought.—C.
- Myrondes, 44/33, 68/6.
- Myscheffe, *sb.* mischief, mishap, 99/32. O. Fr. *Meschief*.
- Myscheue, *vb. t.* mischief, injure, 94/31.
- Mysell, rayne mysell, mizzling rain, 55/34.
- Myserycorde, *sb.* mercy, 97/32. Fr. *Misericorde*.
- Myssaye, *vb. t.* missay, slander, 23/2.
- Mystike, *adj.* mystic, holy, 37/17.
- Mystre, *vb. ?* matter, concern, 62/13.
- Naufraged, *pp.* shipwrecked, 66/34, 72/17. Fr. *Naufragé*.
- Nauye, *sb.* navy, fleet, 27/31, 39/12. O. Fr. *Navie*.
- Nauyre, *sb.* navire, fleet, 30/25. O. Fr. *Navire*.
- Nayssaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Naissance*. Birth, 27/1.
- Nedefull, *adj.* needful, necessitous, 100/11.
- Nephande, *adj.* infamous, accursed, 26/6, 32/4. O. Fr. *Nephande*.
- Neptune, 38 ; raises a storm against Aeneas's fleet, 39 ; helps to build Troy, 91.
- Nestor, or Mnestheus, 65/12. See Menestus.
- Neweli, *adv.* newly, lately, 41/13.
- Nisus and Euryalus, account of them, 133—138.
- Nocible, *adj.* hurtful, 49/7.
- Norryture, *sb.* Nurture, nourishment, 85/11. O. Fr. *Norriture*. Mod. Fr. *Nourriture*.
- Noryce, *sb.* O. Fr. *Norrice*, mod. Fr. *Nourrice*, nurse, 78/27.
- Nuysaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Nuisance*. Nuisance, hurt, offence, annoyance, harme, damage.—C. 23/1.
- Nuysible, *adj.* Fr. *Nuisible*, Hurtful, 76/33, 89/34.
- Nyuse, goddess of fountains, 59/16.
- Obeysaunt, *adj.* obedient, 34/34. Fr. *Obeissant*.
- Obfusked, *pp.* ofuscated, obscured, 41/15. O. Fr. *Obfusqué*. Mod. Fr. *Offusqué*.
- Obgectyf, *adj.* objective, 104/2. Fr. *Objectif*.
- Oblishe, *vb. ?* abolish, 86/30.
- Obmysse, *vb.* omit, 110/36.
- Obprobre, *sb.* *Opprobre*, a reproach.—C. 76/36. O. Fr. *Obprobre*.
- Obsiquyes, *sb.* obsequies, funeral rites, 21/12. O. Fr. *Obsequie*.
- Occision, *sb.* Fr. *Occision*. An occision, killing, slaying ; also a murther, or slaughter.—C. 141/4.
- Occysion, 13/12, 83/11 ; ocscion, 105/32.
- Oore, *sb.* oar, 16/1 ; orys, oars, 95/34.
- Oost, *sb.* host, 91/3, 133/30 ; ooste, 132/28.
- Operydes, or Hesperides, 85.
- Opprobre, *sb.* Fr. *Opprobre*. A reproach ; a defamatorie taunt ; vpbraiding.—C. 96/9.
- Orage, *sb.* Fr. *Orage*. A storme, tempest, orage.—C. 46/1, 52/8.
- Orestes, tortured by Proserpine for slaying his mother, 83.
- Orion, the constellation, 46/2.
- Ornate, *vb. t.* adorn, 79/33. Lat. *Ornare*, *ornatus*.
- Oroyesen, *sb.* orison, prayer, 153/3. O. Fr. *Oroison*.
- Oublyance, *sb.* O. Fr. *Oubliance*. Obluion, forgetfulness.—C. 24/24.
- Quer-run, *vb. t.* outrun, 55/10.
- Querse, *vb. t.* look over 2/2.

- Ouertake, *pp.* overtaken, overcome, 48/6.
- Oultrage, *sb.* outrage, 98/32. O. Fr. *Oultrage*.
- Ouverage, *sb.* work, 20/9; Ourage, 13/33, 24/33. Fr. *Ouvrage*.
- Ovid, 3/25.
- Ozon, a Trojan, 158/25.
- Palantyne, King of Arcadia, 130/26.
- Palatine, Mount, 130/23.
- Palence, or Pallantium, a city founded by Evander on the site of Rome, 130/25, 131/1.
- Palencya, daughter of Evander, 130/28.
- Palinurus, master of Aeneas's ship, 96/15; falls into sea and is drowned, 116.
- Pallas, son of Evander, 130/29; accompanies Aeneas, 131; slain by Turnus, 140; his body is sent home, 145.
- Palusshe, *sb.* marsh, 42/23.
- Paralesye, *sb.* paralysis, 110/2. Fr. *Paralysie*.
- Pardurable, *adj.* perdurable, continual, perpetual, 59/22, 100/29. Fr. *Perdurable*.
- Parellys, *sb.* perils, 38/20.
- Parent, *sb.* relation, 98/27, 100/23. Fr. *Parent*.
- Parent, *adj.* related by birth, 112/3.
- Pareyll, *sb.* peril, 148/24.
- Parforce, *vb. t.* perforce, compel, 75/26; parforce, 71/25. O. Fr. *Parforcier—cer.*
- Parfournyshe, *vb. t.* complete. Fr. *Parfournir*. To performe, consummate.—C. 62/17.
- Paris, son of Priam, 38/4.
- Parlyamente, *sb.* parley, conference, 30/33. O. Fr. *Parlement*.
- Pasiphæe, wife of Minos, 117.
- Passe, *vb. int.* pass, die, 108/25.
- Passynge, *sb.* a passynge, a dying, 159/3. Comp. *Passing bell*.
- Pastoure, *sb.* pastor, shepherd, 108/23. O. Fr. *Pastore—tourre*.
- Pather, a city in Lycia, 54/14.
- Patron, *sb.* Fr. *Patron*. The master of a ship, 95/6.
- Patrone, *sb.* Fr. *Patron*. Pattern, example, 15/2.
- Pauesse, *sb.* pavisse, or large shield covering the body, 138/20. O. Fr. *Pavois*.
- Peas, *sb.* peace, 50/27; pease, 50/20. O. Fr. *Pais*. Mod. Fr. *Paix*.
- Pencyf, *adj.* pensive, thoughtful, Fr. *Pensif*, 15/30.
- Pencyfulle, *adj.* pensiful, pensive, 48/22.
- Pentheus, 81.
- Perdurable, *adj.* perpetual, 93/2. Fr. *Perdurable*.
- Perisshe, *vb. t.* perish, destroy, ruin, 86/26.
- Periuremente, *sb.* perjurement, perjury, 90/17. O. Fr. *Perjurement*.
- Permanable, *adj.* Fr. *Permanable*.
- Permanent, constant, durable, 32/34.
- Permute, *vb. t.* change, 72/13. Fr. *Permuter*.
- Perpetred, *pp.* perpetrated, committed, 26/7, 37/26. Fr. *Perpétrer*.
- Perturbatyffe, *adj.* perturbative, disorderly, 46/7.
- Pestyfere, *adj.* Fr. *Pestifere*. Pestiferous, pestilent, deadlie.—C. 95/27.
- Phœbus helps to build the walls of Troy, 91/20.
- Piece, *sb.* armed at all pieces, fully armed, 14/15.
- Pietous, *adj.* sorrowful, 26/30. O. Fr. *Pitos*, compatissant.—G. See *Pyetous*.
- Pietously, *adv.* sorrowfully, 76/23. See *Pietous*.
- Pistelles, *sb.* epistles, 120/21.
- Placable, *adj.* ? appeasing, appeasable, 37/2.
- Plasmator, or Polymestor, King of Thrace, receives Polydorus, and afterwards murders him for his money, 12, 16, 17, 18.
- Playsaunce, *sb.* pleasure, enjoyment. Fr. *Plaisance*. Mirth, sport, pleasure, festiuitie.—C. 34/29.
- Playsaunte, *adj.* pleasant, pleasing, 48/11. Fr. *Plaisant*.
- Playse, *vb. t.* please, 38/16.
- Plentyuous, *adj.* ? fertile, 31/29. O. Fr. *Plentuous*, *Plentueus*.—G.
- Polydorus, son of Priam, sent away during the siege of Troy, 12; is

- murdered by Plasmator, or Polymestor, 12; Aeneas sacrifices on his grave, 17; Polydorus addresses Aeneas from his grave, 19; his obsequies, 21.
- Pompeuse, *adj.* pompous. Fr. *Pompeux*—*euse*. Pompous, magnificent, stately, sumptuous.—C. 14/12.
- Poorthe, *sb.* gate, 49/18. Fr. *Porte*.
- Poplesie, *sb.* apoplexy, 110/1.
- Porte, *sb.* port, 102/20. Fr. *Port*.
- Porneyd, *pp.* provided (of = with), 21/35; pourueyed, 22/31. O. Fr. *Pourveoir*.
- Possede, *vb. t.* possess, 26/35. Fr. *Posséder*.
- Poulder, *sb.* powder, dust, 44/11. O. Fr. *Pouldre*.
- Pounde, *sb.* pond, lake, 90/1, 103/15.
- Pourfyllled, *pp.* purfled. O. Fr. *Pourfiler d'or*. To purfle, tinsel, or ouercast with gold thread, &c.—C. 53/31.
- Pourpre, *adj.* purple, 83/1; purple, 82/36. Fr. *Pourpre*.
- Poynt, Poynte, *sb.* in poynte, in order, 30/26, 34/24, 54/7; *En poynt*.—C. Poynte mortalle, point of death, 67/36.
- Prenostycature, *sb.* prognostic, 80/31.
- Presagious, *adj.* presaging, foretelling, 80/30. Fr. *Presagieux*.
- Preste, *adj.* ready, 53/27. O. Fr. *Prest*.
- Prestresse, *sb.* priestess, 66/9, 85/2, 88/1. O. Fr. *Prestresse*.
- Preterit, *adj.* preterite, deceased, 34/14; preteryte, 26/31. O. Fr. *Preterit*—*ite*. Past, gone, departed.—C.
- Pren, *adj.* O. Fr. *Preux*. Hardie, doughtie, valiant, full of prowess.—C. 44/17, 118/6.
- Priam, 11.
- Proesse, *sb.* prowess, 143/30, 145/14.
- Proferre, *vb. t.* prefer, 134/19.
- Promytte, *vb.* promise, 61/25, 85/21.
- Propice, Propyce, *adj.* propitious, 21/8, 31/19, 33/12, 76/19, 94/8. Fr. *Propice*.
- Prore, *sb.* prow, 29/7.
- Prosapye, *sb.* stock, race, 24/36. Lat. *Prosapia*.
- Proserpine tortures Orestes, 83; her power over mortals, 109, 110; claims Dido's soul, 111.
- Proverne, or Privernum, a Volscian town; and capital of King Metapus, 129/34.
- Proye, *sb.* prey, booty, 145/12. Fr. *Proie*.
- Prune *vb. t.* pick feathers (of a bird), 63/22.
- Prymeface, of p. = Fr. *De primeface*. At the first, at first sight.—C. 56/7.
- Pryuated, *pp.* deprived, 85/35, 99/28.
- Pryue, *adj.* privy, private, belonging to the family, 35/11, 73/31.
- Pryue, *vb. t.* prive, deprive, Fr. *Priver*, 70/18; *pp.* 19/5.
- Pucelle, *sb.* maiden, Fr., 121/5, 146/5.
- Pudeyque, *adj.* Fr. *Pudique*. Chast, pure, modest.—C. 32/35; pudike, 37/17; pudyke, 36/25.
- Puylle, Apulia, 147/1.
- Puyssant, *adj.* puissant, powerful, 10/19.
- Puyssaunce, *sb.* power, might, 19/4.
- Pyetous, *adj.* wretched, piteous, sorrowful, 13/25, 15/20, 29/1, 35/10, 36/11, 80/16; pyetouse, pitiful, merciful, 73/19. See *Pietous*.
- Pyetously, *adv.* lamentably, sorrowfully, 107/14.
- Pygmalion, King of Phœnicia, and Dido's brother, succeeds Belus, 25; murders Acerbas, or Sychæus, his brother-in-law, 25; 45/8, 81/20.
- Pylades, 83/22.
- Pynacle, *sb.* Fr. *Piacle*. Lat. *Piaculum*. Propitiatory sacrifice, 103/9: ? confusion with *pœna*.
- Pysmer, *sb.* pismire, ant, 74/29.
- Quake, *vb. t.* shake, make fearful, 80/16.
- Quarellouse, *adj.* querulous, 80/9. Fr. *Querelleux*.
- Quareyll, *sb.* quarrel, bolt for crossbow, 158/10.
- Quarfour, *sb.* public place, 88/14.

- O. Fr. *Quarrefour*. The place in a towne whereat four streets meet ahead. *Par tous les quarrefours de*. Throughout all the four Quarters, corners, or streets of.—C.
- Queyntli, *adv.* quaintly, elegantly, politely, 40/15.
- Rageouse, *adj.* raging, 81/26. Fr. *Rageux*.
- Rayson, *sb.* reason, cause, 33/4, 46/11. Fr. *Raison*.
- Rebonte, *vb. t.* rebut. Fr. *Rebouter*. To repulse, driue backe, repell.—C. 40/32.
- Reclose, *vb. t.* shut up, confine, 92/27.
- Recomfort, *sb.* refreshment, cheer, 68/21, 84/16; recomforte, 79/3. Fr. *Reconfort*.
- Recordaunce, *sb.* care, heed, 61/22; mindfulness, 90/31.
- Recoutre, *vb. t.* encounter, meet as an enemy, 39/7, 55/13, 99/21. Fr. *Rencontrer*.
- Recuel, *sb.* Fr. *Recueil*. A welcome, or intertainment.—C. 66/30.
- Recuyelle, *vb. t.* receive, 39/30; recule, entertain, 40/11. O. Fr. *Recueillir*.
- Reed, *adj.* red, 21/16.
- Reffuse, *sb.* refusal, 35/28. Fr. *Refus*.
- Reforced, *pp.* made stronger, 66/19.
- Refute, *sb.* respite, 81/24. Comp. *Refutare*. Rem dimittere.—DUCANGE.
- Related, *pp.* carried down, 78/14.
- Releuement, *sb.* relief. O. Fr. *Relevement*. A raising, lifting vp; relœuing, reuiuing, restoring.—C. 113/26.
- Remyse, *vb. t.* set again, replace, 39/30, 92/30, 94/33.
- Rendre, *vb. t.* render, deliver, set free, 37/16. Fr. *Rendre*.
- Renomed, *adj.* renowned, 11/1; renommed, 4/31, 44/17. Fr. *Renommé*.
- Renomme, *sb.* renown, 50/1; renomnee, 24/10, 37/6, 57/11. Fr. *Renommée*.
- Rent, *vb. t.* tear asunder, 76/33.
- Renues, *sb.* revenues, 77/28.
- Replenysshed, *adj.* full, 42/36, 81/5.
- Repreue, *vb. t.* reprove, 33/19.
- Repulse, *vb. t.* repulse ayenst, rebuff, repel, 44/21.
- Resolysitude, *sb.* fresh anxiety, 92/31.
- Resplendysshant, *adj.* O. Fr. *Resplendissant*. Resplendent, shining, glistening, radiant.—C. 37/3.
- Resplendysse, *vb. int.* O. Fr. *Resplendir*. To shine, glitter, streame, blaze.—C. 32/7.
- Retch, *sb.* ratch, or running hound, 53/16.
- Retourne, *vb. t.* turn, change, 97/32. Fr. *Retourner*.
- Retrybue, *vb. t.* Fr. *Retribuer*. Requite, recompence, reward.—C. 89/25.
- Rœuerte, *vb. t.* turn back, restore, 43/5.
- Reuthe, *sb.* sorrow, 44/4; rewtthes, 66/23.
- Reygne, *sb.* reign, kingdom. O. Fr. *Regne*. A realme.—C. 125/20.
- Reyny, *adj.* rainy, 56/30.
- Reyse, *vb. int.* raise, be enhanced, 32/25.
- Reysynge, *sb.* raising, starting from lair, 53/14.
- Rightwisnes, *sb.* righteousness, justice, 60/13.
- Roche, *sb.* rock, 63/20, 73/21. Fr. *Roche*.
- Roddy, *adj.* ruddy, 112/29.
- Romulus and his successors, 121.
- Roome, Rome, 82/27.
- Royalme, *sb.* realm, 16/2, 20/6; royame, 25/7. O. Fr. *Royaulme*.
- Rudesse, *sb.* roughness, force, 139/1. Fr. *Rudesse*.
- Rychesses, *sb.* riches, 25/20. Fr. *Richesse*.
- Ryuage, *sb.* shore, strand, 12/33, 29/26, 102/20. Fr. *Rivage*.
- Ryuele, *sb.* wrinkle, 110/29.
- Sacraire, *sb.* O. Fr. *Sacraire*. A priuate chappell, or oratorie.—C. 79/29. Sacrayre, 80/2; sacraryes, 59/20.
- Sacryfye, *vb. t.* sacrify, sacrifice, 87/11. Fr. *Sacrifier*.

- Sacyate, *pp.* satiate, satiated, 65/34.
 Sadde, *adj.* settled, sober, 113/13.
 Salue, *vb. t.* salute, 124/12. Fr. *Saluer*.
 Sangwynouse, *adj.* bloody, 103/36.
 Sapyn-tree, fir-tree, 63/7. Fr. *Sapin*.
 Sarestum. See *Sergestus*.
 Sawte, *sb.* assault, 138/17.
 Sawtyng, *sb.* assaulting, 161/35.
 Scume, *sb.* scum, foam, 53/29.
 Seassyng, *sb.* ceasing, cessation, 124/33.
 Seceo, 57/24.
 Seche, *vb. t.* seek, 23/4.
 Secondyng, *sb.* secondine, or after-birth; the skin that envelops the foetus before birth, 89/5.
 Seduct, *vb. t.* seduce, 97/14.
 Seductor, *sb.* seducer, 60/30.
 Semblable, *adj.* semblably, in like manner, 54/18, 78/16. Fr. *Semblable*.
 Separe, *vb. t.* separate, 42/32, 44/9. Fr. *Séparer*.
 Sepulture, *sb.* burial-place, 114/29.
 Sequele, *sb.* O. Fr. *Sequèle*. A great man's train or followers, 22/12, 39/11.
 Sergestus, a Trojan, 65/12, 160.
 Seruage, *sb.* Fr. *Servage*. Seru-
 tude, slauerie, bondage, thrall-
 dome.—C. 102/I, 117/33.
 Seygnorie, *sb.* Fr. *Seigneurie*.
 Seignorie, lordship; Lordship, or
 Mannor.—C. 35/I.
 Shwed, sewed, 143/25.
 Siege, *sb.* seat, abode, 37/8. Fr. *Siège*.
 Simois, a port at the mouth of the
 Simois, near Troy, 15/30.
 Simulatyue, *adj.* simulative, simu-
 lated, feigned, 77/16.
 Skelton, John, Poet Laureate, 3/34.
 Slyped, *pp.*? sharpened, 107/23.
 Slypper, *adj.* slipper, slippery, in-
 constant, 32/18, 36/29.
 Socourable, *adj.* Fr. *Secourable*.
 Succouring, helpfull; ready or
 willing to releue.—C. 12/11, 116/
 11.
 Solempnelle, *adj.* solemn, 60/5.
 Solitare, *adj.* lonely, 80/21. Fr. *Solitaire*.
 Somme, *sb.* in a somme, sum, or
 body, all at once, 97/25.
 Somtyme, *adj.* once, former, 27/14.
 Sonde, *sb.* sand, 18/29.
 Sorte, *sb.* Fr. *Sort*. Destiny, 72/29.
 Soubdaynely, *adv.* suddenly, 55/33.
 O. Fr. *Soubdain*.
 Souрге, *sb.* surge, 18/9, 26/2.
 Souneance, *sb.* Fr. *Souvenance*.
 Memorie, remembrance.—C. 24/
 20.
 Spece, *sb.* Fr. *Espèce*, kind, 79/18.
 Sperkell, *sb.* sparkle, spark, 43/20.
 Stellyferaunt, *adj.* stelliferous, 95/
 26.
 Styge, the Styx, river in hell, 103/
 14.
 Stygian Gate of Troy alone left, 13.
 Stypende, *vb. t.* pay, 38/26. Fr. *Stipendier*.
 Stytches, *sb.* stitches, running pains,
 110/2.
 Subcombe, *vb. int.* succumb, give
 way, yield, 81/7.
 Subcombed, *pp.* in whom they were
 subcombed, ? among whom they
 were in servitude, 35/34.
 Subgeit, *adj.* subject, 62/5; subget,
sb. 4/28; subgette, *adj.* 11/27,
 34/34. O. Fr. *Subjet*.
 Submysz, *vb. int.* submit, 36/24.
 Comp. O. Fr. *Soubmis*.
 Subsidiuous, *adj.* aiding, helping,
 71/29.
 Suffoke, *vb. t.* suffocate, drown, 77/
 23. Fr. *Suffoquer*.
 Suffoung, *vb. t.* suffumigate, 87/26.
 Comp. *Suffumigation*. A suf-
 fumigation.—C.
 Suffretous, *adj.* Fr. *Souffreteux*.
 Wretched, 13/27, 19/24.
 Suppost, *sb.* suppost indicatyf, ? the
 demonstrative subsidiary organs,
 opposed to the cogitative or
 reasoning ones, giving action to
 the latter, 104/5. O. Fr. *Suppost*,
Suppôt.
 Suppryme, *vb. t.* suppress, 48/19.
 Fr. *Supprimer*.
 Sychæus. See *Acerbas*.
 Sylvius Postumus, half-brother to
 Ascanius, 164, 165.
 Symulacre, *sb.* statue. O. Fr. *Simu-
 lachre*. Figure, semblance, re-
 semblance.—C. 47/9.
 Syn, *adv.* afterwards, 63/20, 144/18.

- Synacle, *sb.* ? for *Pinnacle* (see that word), 21/33.
- Synagoge, *sb.* place of worship, 46/28.
- Syncopse, *vb. int.* faint, 25/35.
- Synystre, *adj.* sinister, unlucky, 33/22, 35/26. Fr. *Sinistre*.
- Sythera slain by Aeneas, 140/8.
- Takled, *pp.* rigged, 93/31.
- Talowed, *pp.* tallowed, 74/21; to make the ships tight.
- Tamyse, river Thames, 2/27. Fr. *Tamise*.
- Tapysseye, *sb.* tapestry, 48/23, 60/3. Fr. *Tapisserie*.
- Tapyte, *sb.* carpet, 41/30.
- Tarcays, *sb.* Turquoise, 54/1.
- Tarquinius Priscus, 121.
- Tarye, *vb. t.* cause to tarry, stop, 49/11, 85/30.
- Taynture, *sb.* O. Fr. *Teinture*. A tincture, dying, staining, colouring.—C. 24/29.
- Teeth, *sb.* jags, or irregularities in stones for building, 49/26.
- Tenebres, *sb.* O. Fr. *Tenebres*. Darkness, obscurity.—C. 14/14, 97/1.
- Tenebrose, *adj.* dark, 53/6. Fr. *Ténebreux*.
- Tenebrosite, *sb.* darkness, 13/17.
- Termyne, *vb. t.* finish, 36/30. Fr. *Terminer*.
- Terys, *sb.* tears, 75/13.
- Testymonage, *sb.* testimony, evidence, witness, 53/2, 73/9.
- Thalamus, King of Arcadia, 130/18.
- Thebes, 82/9; meaning Thebes in Egypt, and the Greek Thebes.
- Theseus kills the Minotaur, 119.
- Thesypho, or Tisipho, one of the Furies, 81/31.
- Thetys, nephew of Aeneas, 116/30.
- Tholomeus, or Tolumnius, 157.
- Thrace, 16, 22.
- Thyas, 66/9. Gr. Thuias, inspired or mad priestess.
- Thyrayn, *adj.* Tyrian, of Tyre, 33/7.
- Titan, the sun, 96/31.
- Tocomynge, *adj.* future, 4/21.
- Tofore, *prep.* before, 16/19; to-fore, *adv.* before, 24/1.
- To-gyder, together, 35/7.
- Tonyre; or Tiber, 120/26, 130/24.
- Torne, *vb. int.* turn, 35/27.
- Tourment, *sb.* torment, agitation, 96/2.
- Tourment, *vb. t.* torment, agitate, 75/17.
- Tourne, *sb.* tourney, 132/19. O. Fr. *Tournei*.
- Transmysé, *vb. t.* transmit, 52/2.
- Traueylled, *pp.* travelled, tired, 85/19.
- Traytice, *adj.* narrow, like a line, pencilled, 112/24; Traytysé, 112/36. O. Fr. *Traictis*. 'Her nose tretys.' CHAUCER, *Prolog. Cant. Tales*, 152.
- Tremoure, *sb.* tremor, quaking, 60/9.
- Triews, *sb.* truce, 100/2; tryewes, 145/20; tryews, truce, respite, 90/5. O. Fr. *Trues*.
- Trist, *adj.* sad, 103/24; tryst, 84/5, 92/6; tryste, 59/33. Fr. *Triste*.
- Troy, said to have been built by Priam, 11; destroyed by the Greeks, 13; New Troy, or Acesta, 115.
- Trystesse, *sb.* sadness, 80/28, 90/13. Fr. *Tristesse*.
- Tully, or Cicero: his Epistles translated by John Skelton, 4/6.
- Tulyola, an island (called also Enlyola), 116/29.
- Turbacion, *sb.* Fr. *Turbation*. A trouble, or troubling; a disturbance, molestation, disquieting.—C. 92/32.
- Turnus, King of the Rutulians, courts Lavinia, 121; son of King Darynus, or Daunus, 126; wrath at Aeneas, 127; attacks Ascanius, and loses his son, 128; begins war against Aeneas, 129; lays siege to Aeneas's camp, 132; slays Pallas, 140; is deceived by an apparition, 141; has altercation with Drances, 149; aids in defence of Laurentum, 150; proposes single combat with Aeneas, 154; makes covenant about the duel, 156; makes havoc among the Trojans, 158; fights Aeneas, and is slain, 162.
- Tuscany, 129/33.
- Tutryce, *sb.* guardian. Fr. *Tutrice*.

- A tutrix, or tuteresse; a gardian-
esse.—C. 85/5.
- Tymorsite, *sb.* timorosity, fear,
20/29.
- Tyre, 25/8, 92/15.
- Tyrians, 33/7, 56/13, 81/18.
- Tytan, the sun, 96/31.
- Ualle, *sb.* valley, 129/33.
- Uery, *adj.* very, true, 37/18. Fr.
Vrai.
- Vacabonde, *adj.* vagabond, wander-
ing, 15/28. O. Fr. *Vacabon*.
- Vagaunt, *adj.* vagrant, wandering,
with no settled habitation, 45/2,
81/10.
- Vaillyantyse, *sb.* valiance, bravery.
O. Fr. *Vaillantise*. Valiantnesse.
—C. 22/32.
- Valyde, *vb. t.* vouch for, corroborate,
65/6.
- Vassaylle, *sb.* vessel, 39/15.
- Vaticynaunte, *adj.* vaticinant, 29/11.
- Vegytalle, *adj.* vegetal. Fr. *Vege-
tal*. Vegetal, hauing or giuing a
(plant-like) life.—C. 19/10.
- Vengable, *adj.* vengeful, 153/6.
- Vengeresse, *sb. f.* Fr. *Vengeresse*.
Female avenger, 99/7.
- Venus and Juno debate about the
marriage of Aeneas and Dido, 50.
- Vernylus, or Venulus, returns to
King Latinus from an embassy,
146.
- Verytable, *adv.* veritabily, 41/18.
- Vierge, *sb.* virgin, 88/22. Fr. *Vierge*.
- Vilete, *sb.* vility, abasement, dis-
grace, 108/11. Fr. *Vileté*.
- Virgil, 23/16.
- Viryle, *adj.* virile, manly, 36/20.
Fr. *Viril*.
- Vitupere, *sb.* *Vitupere*. Dispraise,
disparagement, reprehension,
blame.—C. 100/5; vytupere, 77/1.
- Vitupere, *vb. t.* disparage, revile,
105/18. Fr. *Vitupérer*.
- Vltryce, *sb. f.* female avenger, 99/7.
- Vlulatiue, *adj.* howling, yelling,
99/4.
- Vncuriously, *adv.* carelessly, 15/4.
- Vndresette, *vb. t.* set under, put as
prop, give as voucher, 44/20.
- Vnde, *sb.* wave, 15/31. Fr. *Onde*.
- Vnneth, *adv.* scarcely, 24/8.
- Voluntee, *sb.* will, 19/23. Fr.
Volonté.
- Voluptee, *sb.* pleasure, 43/26. Fr.
Volupté.
- Vorage, *sb.* *Vorage*. A gulfe, whirle-
poole.—C. 39/18.
- Voraygeouse, *adj.* whirling, 67/6.
Fr. *Vorageux*.
- Voyde, *vb. t.* voyde oute, send out,
102/27.
- Vplondyssli, *adj.* uplandish, out-
landish, 3/15.
- Vyceta, mother of Evander, 130/20.
- Waraunt, *sb.* safety, 139/14.
- Wawe, *sb.* wave, 15/31, 16/1, 39/19.
- Weddre, *sb.* weather, strong weddre,
stormy weather, 114/18; wedre,
56/30.
- Weddrynge, *sb.* storm, 60/9; wed-
rynge, 52/17, 55/32.
- Weder, *sb.* wether sheep, 46/30.
- Wele, *sb.* weal, welfare, 28/21;
comyn wele, common weal, 33/27.
- What = why, 155/2.
- Wodnesse, *sb.* woodness, madness,
111/18; woodnes, 28/17.
- Woode, *adj.* mad, angry, 39/23.
- Wyage, *sb.* voyage, 70/8.
- Wydowhed, *sb.* widowhood, 32/36.
- Wyke, *sb.* week, 26/26.
- Wylynge accompysse, determin-
ing to bring about, 55/18.
- Wythout to, 70/32, 36.
- Yarbas, or Iarbas, King of the
Gætulæ, is angry at the reports
about Dido and Aeneas, 59; com-
plains to Jupiter that Dido has
rejected his love, 60.
- Yate, *sb.* gate, 13/28, 41/31.
- Yde, Ide, or Ida, a mountain and
forest near Troy, 15/33.
- Yefte, *sb.* gift, 41/21, 112/17.
- Yeue, *vb. t.* give, 41/22.
- Yocked, *pp.* yoked, 89/36.
- Yolus, or Iulus, 1/11, 14/33. See
Iulus.
- Yolus, or Aeolus, 38/14, 39/8. See
Aeolus.
- Yongthe, *sb.* youth, 29/16, 43/9.
- Yteratyue, *adj.* iterative, repeated,
35/13.

COLLATION WITH MR. ALFRED H. HUTH'S
COPY OF THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1483,

BY F. J. FURNIVALL.

Page & line	Page & line
10/6 Eneydos] <i>esneydes</i>	12/11 right socourable] <i>ami trespourable</i>
10/8 many] <i>moult de</i>	12/16 chaungyng] <i>mua</i>
10/22 opene] <i>et ouvrir</i>	12/17 endured] <i>sommee</i>
10/23-4 It behoueth] <i>Fault</i>	12/27-8 and the sayd troians myserable semed better to lose] <i>Et sembloient mieulx lesdictz troians miserables</i>
10/25 the excellentest] <i>l'excellence</i>	12/31 mynde] <i>pensee</i>
11/3 stocke of Dardanns] <i>souche de Dardanus</i>	12/35 in whiche] <i>auquel</i>
11/4 Electra] <i>Clectra</i>	12/36 whiche he bare] <i>qu'il avoit porte</i>
11/6-8 of kynges, And the sayd Troye, was enuyronned in fourme of siege / and of excidyon, by Agamenon, kyng in grece] <i>des roys fut environnee en forme de siege et de occidion par Agamenon gregois</i>	13/1 so traytoursly] <i>traicieuement</i>
11/11 princes & grekes] <i>princes gregeois</i>	13/4 a lityl hille or montycle] <i>vng petit mont.</i>
11/13 the excersite and hoost] <i>l'excersite et ost</i>	13/9-10 the force and strengthe of the troyians] <i>la force troyanne</i>
11/16 renommed] <i>rommee</i>	13/12 lityl damage and hurte] <i>peu de dommage</i>
11/20 god] <i>les dieux.</i> emprysed] <i>en- treprins</i>	13/15 broylded and brente] <i>arse et brulee</i>
11/25-6 To that one encreacyng] <i>aux vngz en leur accroissant</i>	13/18 the place hadde embraced and yssued oute] <i>du lieu embrase yssoit</i>
11/27 to that other] <i>aux autres</i>	13/19 wythholden] <i>reselle</i>
11/32 Pryame thenne wyll teshewe & helpe for thynges] <i>Priame doneques volant subuenir aux choses</i>	13/21 to enlummyne] <i>enluminerent</i>
12/1 were ouerthrowen fro his name] <i>preceptissent de son nom premier.</i> (In 12/2 Caxton makes <i>premier</i> an adverb to <i>separa</i> , he dyd do departe.)	13/24 denouryng the pompe] <i>deuoratif de la pompe</i>
12/4 In hopyng] <i>Esperant</i>	13/25 pyetous] <i>pitoyable</i>
12/6 wyth a grete] <i>en grant</i>	13/27 brent] <i>arse</i>
12/7-8 stronge corage, wyth rychesse ynough] <i>force courageuse. en richesse copieuse</i>	13/28 of the yates] <i>des parties</i>
12/9 tresour and Iewellis] <i>et mise en ioyaulx</i>	13/29 the yate stex] <i>la porte stee</i> (& in p. 14, l. 5)
12/10 enduryng] <i>pendant</i>	13/29 was made soe maysterly] <i>de ediffice si magistrallement</i>
	13/31-3 carpentrye / that of all ye countreie of Asie it passed alle other in efforte and strengthe ¶ It was made of soo] <i>et charpenterie de tout le pais dasie se estoit enuertuee et mise en effort de bastir ouuraige de si</i>

- 14/5-6 sette in fyre and flamme] *mise en flamme*
- 14/7 lyke as] *Comme se*
- 14/8 destroye] *guerpir*
- 14/11 throwe doun] *demolir*
- 14/14-15 and other / And vnder the tenebres and derkenes] *et clandestinement. Et souz vmbre des tenebres*
- 14/15 clerly at] *au cler de*
- 14/16 vpon his harnois] *auoit sur son harnois*
- 14/20-3 by olde age and lyuynge many yeres, his bloode was waxen colde soo moche, that he myghte not walke ne helpe him selfe by moeuynge] *par viellesse et coagulation de plusieurs ans auoyt enfroidy le sang tant que plus ne pouuoit cheminer ne soy aider de motif et local sensement*
- 14/24 helde] *Lequelle Anchises tenoyt*
- 14/25 precyous stones] *prosperites*
- 14/27 Troye, and grete and diuerce relykes] *[t]roye la grant, diuers & estranges reliquiers*
- 15/35 that it maye leefully be sayd] *que chose loysible scauroit dire*
- 15/1 hadde doon her deuoyr, and holpen to the procreacion] *se fust essoignee a la procreation*
- 15/2 of mankynde] *des humains effaictz*
- 15/3-4 of Anchises and yolus, lyke as sayd is / ensiewed] *pour destremper ceste matiere en pitie. Enec acompaigne Danchises et Yolus, ainsi que dit est, suyuoit*
- 15/5 Nothyng appertenaunt to] *et plus que naffiert*
- 15/8 dyligently] *diligamment et soignusement*
- 15/9-10 and alle ruffyd on alle partyes, wythout ony hope of amendemente] *de toutes pars sans aucun amendement extrinseque*
- 15/11 to many one] *a maint couraige*
- 15/11-12 her swete firste lyf, and now her deploracyon] *sa douceur & deploration enroueez*
- 15/18 soo berynge his fader] *ainsi attourne*
- 15/19-20 to beholde theym wythoute
- pyte / but yet more pyetous to telle it] *de le veoir Mais qui plus est de louyr seullement le faict ennarrer*
- 15/26 maleurouse and vnhappy] *mal-eurcuses*
- 15/28 vacabonde] *vague*
- 15/31 vnndes or wawes] *vndes*
- 16/1-2 of the wawes of the see] *de vagues sur la mer*
- 16/2 in the Royalme] *es parties septentrionnelles au royaulme*
- 16/10 to edyfyte] *a faire edifier*
- 16/10 takynge it] *prenant naissance*
- 16/12 come not] *tendre*
- 16/19-20 to fore the confusion and vtter dystrectyon] *durant la confusion et l'extermine*
- 16/23 engynes] *engiens*
- 16/29 a white bulle as crystall] *vng grant toreau blanc comme cristal*
- 16/33 sette] *situez et assis*
- 17/7-8 By the inhumanyte and wyckednesse] *pour lumanite et mauuaistie*
- 17/10 lytyl hylle or mountycle] *petit mont*
- 17/12 smalle busshes] *ruisseaulz*
- 17/12-13 by humyde and hete] *ia pour la chaleur humide*
- 17/15 named in frenshe murtyllers. cornyllers] *nommes murtilliers cornilliers*
- 17/16 the hille . . . an hye] *ledict montignon . . . espate*
- 17/17 shadowed by grete space the] *donaoit vmbre spacieuse au*
- 17/19 entencion] *lention dicelluy*
- 17/20 of the bowes and branches] *frondages diceulz*
- 17/21-2 we englysshe men . . . halowe] *du pays francois . . . celebrons*
- 17/23-5 somer / In strowynge wyth herbes, and settynge vp of grene trees and bowes, in the chirches and chappellis for to refresshe] *ceste enfrondissent les eglises les carefours et lieux publiques pour excourir & afrechir*
- 18/3-4 on bothe sides] *The French woodcut shows a double-bladed axe, one head or blade on each side of the helve.*

- 18/5 glayue or guysarme] *besagne*
 18/5-6 hewe and smote down] *frappa*
 18/7-8 soo cutte and entamed] *entames*
 18/9 a source of blacke bloode drop-
 pyng] *vne sourgon de gro sang noir*
distillant
 18/11 droppes of bloode . . . shewyng] *goutes . . . monstre*
 18/12 abasshed and dredefull] *espou-
 ante*
 18/15-16 bi grete humylyacyon of herte
 and deuoute affectyon] *no French*
for this
 18/18-19 goddys of the forestes] *deesses*
des forestz
 18/20 gyue] *donner et bailler*
 18/23 adoured] *inuouques*
 18/25 to arache or plucke vp] *darachier*
 18/26 empeshed and letted] *empescheoit*
 18/27 myghte] *sens*
 18/28 to demeane this to] *ce demener en*
 18/30 that other ayenste the branche]
*lautre pie myst contre la terre noyel-
 euse dudict arbre*
 18/31 oute of the lytyll hylle] *sur ledict*
monticule
 18/33 myghte] *vertu*
 19/1-2 sorowfulle and bywepete] *esplouree*
 19/3-4 to the . . . thy] *de soy mesme*
. . . sa
 19/5 pryued frome his lyf / or] *priue de*
vie: sur vng corps mort, vengeance
si est inutile
 19/7-8 goode frende, I, very sorowfull
 whiche so moche haue loued the] *bon*
amy lasse dolant que iay tant ayne
 19/10-11 made theym vegytalle wyth
 senyble moeuynges] *les vegetoit de*
motifz sensemens
 19/13-14 requyred . . . poursiwe] *re-
 clames . . . persecuter*
 19/17 hidde & couerde vnder] *fardee de*
couuerte de
 19/18 worlde] *siccle*
 19/22 arrettyd] *luy a instigue*
 19/24 the ryche men suffretous and
 poure] *les plus riches souffreteux*
 19/26 by] *& de*
 19/27 shewe and manyfeste] *magnifeste*
 19/28 bloode] *sang gros et noir*
 19/29 woldeste haue cutte] *tu tes voulu*
efforcer de couper
 19/30 of thyse] *venu dieux*
 19/33-4 hath aroused the erthe] *&*
espandu sur la terre
 20/1 defoylle] *soilles*
 20/6 bylde] *extraire*
 20/7 of Trace] *tracois*
 20/8-9 made bastelles of werke &
 ouerage] *bastimens douuraige*
 20/14-16 is destenyed to the . . .
 fruytes / for there to be releued, And
 to comforte] *test . . . frugalite destine*
pour illec releuer et consoler
 20/18-19 full of fylthe and ordure, by
 the bloody faytte] *enordie par la san-
 guinolance*
 20/29-30 tymorysite . . . Insolute] *tre-
 meur . . . insolite*
 20/31-2 to the palate of his mouth] *a*
lencontre de son palais
 21/3 cause] *cause*
 21/10 Thobsequyes of Polidorus] *Com-
 ment en faisant ledict sacrifice les*
dieux & ydoles furent ornés sus laurel,
et comment les dames descheuclees
plaignoyent la mort des nobles
 21/13-14 so was the aulter . . . And
 therupon putte & sette] *si furent sur*
l'autel . . . poses et mises
 21/16 reed] *cocte rouge*
 21/18-19 wyth bendes of his whiche
 enuyronned] *de bandeaulx de lin qui*
les enuironnoit
 21/22 chapelettis] *chapeaulx*
 21/23-4 montycle or lityl hylle where
 as Polydorus was buryed] *monticule*
de Polidorus
 21/26-7 maye surmounte the infecte
 odour] *la fade infecte odeur . . . puisse*
estre surmonte
 21/30-31 retchyng ought by theym
 selfe] *tenir compte delles*
 21/32 dysshuelled, or bare the heed]
descheuelles
 21/34-5 oute of theyr wyttes] *ebtecs de*
leur sens
 22/4 bokettis] *coquetz*
 22/9 montycle or lityl hill] *monticule*
 22/16 long and many] *per plusieurs*

- 22/19 Iohn bochace] *ichan boccace*
(*ichan boccasse* below)
- 22/22-3 Here bigynneth . . . ca . . . vj] *no French for this*
- 22/24 That other daye . . . I redde]
l Antier . . . lisoie
- 22/25-6 hath spoken, & in brief] *a bien parle & mis en brief*
- 22/28 chyuanches] *cheuances*
- 22/31 moche more] *grandement trop muientz*
- 23/5 wordes] *plusieurs parolles*
- 23/7 medede] Caxton has not englisht the following: *Mais linfortune destruction de plusieurs aultres aduient souuent par aulun cas inopine. Dont la cause est la tente et auons incogneue tellement que le premier effect se demonstre par experiance sans scauoir dont ce procede Qui souuent donne aux ignorans les causes de tresgrant admirations. et souspcionnent la chose estre aduenue comme par destinee disant ces choses Et cas accident a eulz estre ennecez a leur suppost par naturelle adhesion et ne sen pourroit separer sans corruption de luy qui nest pas chose veritable selon lopinion des maistres.*
- 23/15-16 the falle and caas otherwyse than vrygyle hath] *le cas ainsi que mect Virgille*
- 23/19 the his] *le sien*
- 23/24-5 other grete falles] *et par aultres grans cas*
- 23/33 to shewe alle a longe] *de mectre au long selon*
- 23/35-6 the recommee of dydo, otherwyse callyd or named Elysse] *la renomnee dydo aultrement clisse*
- 24/4 as here after shall ensiewe and folowe] *ainsi*
- 24/10-11 deuyne renomnee / as to the hye name] *diuineuse renomnee comme est le hault nom*
- 24/12 thauctor] *lacteur*
- 24/16 & redyng] *et rediger*
- 24/19 dedes / fayttes] *fais*
- 24/20 souuenaunce or remembraunce] *souuenance*
- 24/23-4 sho'ld be wythdrawen / Or otherwyse sholde haue be forgotten it, and put in oublyauance] *Ou aultrement il auroyent mys en oubliance et a ceste cause en memoire*
- 24/25 fonde to note wyth rede colour or ynke] *qui deuote rouge couleur trouuerent*
- 24/27-8 firste capytall lettres] *premiercs lectres*
- 24/34 dyuulged & shewed] *diuulguee*
- 25/8 thyre] *chir* (so throughout)
- 25/16-20 the Iugement that to hym was fortunat / that he was so bieneurous that he was emonge all other estemed to be most in Ioye & gladnes, considering the beaute and bounte of dydo his wyf, And also of grete rychesses] *son iugement que luy estoit fortune qui suruint a sa femme Lors bienueuree yssit du lieu ou tous les mortelz hommes ont estime naistre toute liesse cest ascauoir des richesses*
- 25/23 of whiche goodes & rychesses] *desquelles*
- 25/32 and dyd do slee Acerbe or Sychee] *No French for this*
- 25/33 wyf] *amye*
- 25/35-6 syncopysed, & syghed] *sinco-pisoit*
- 26/2 sourges wellynge vp] *sourions a quatiqueulz de la*
- 26/3 doun by] *contre val*
- 26/4-6 And thus the sayd dydo suffred grete payne for the grete and harde syghynges & heuynesses] *que euaes dieulz pour les grans et durs souppirs tristesses amertume que ladicte dydo souffroit*
- 26/15 themne] *lors*
- 26/17 she comened wyth the] *si quelle communica aux*
- 26/24 wythstande] *obuier a*
- 26/26 Elysse] *astuce*
- 26/28-9 moleste and greued] *molestee*
- 26/30 mayntene] *maintiens*
- 26/32 places] *lieux et places*
- 26/33 true frende and loue] *loyal amy*
- 27/1 nayssaunce and byrthe] *naissance*
- 27/9 Thir] *chir* (so always)

- 27/11 to eschewe and gaynstonde] *obuier a*
- 27/15-16 of brasse & coper . . . manyfestely or openly] *daraine . . . manifestement*
- 27/26 sakes of brasse and coper] *saches plains daraine*
- 27/31-2 nauye / I doubte nothyng] *nauigaie ie ne reuocque point en doute*
- 28/17 furyouse woodnes] *reuerie*
- 28/18-19 that he shall moche sore tormente vs] *et croies quil nous fera mecre en grans tourmens*
- 28/20-1 wythdrawen & taken awaye] *soustraict*
- 28/22 in gree & gladly] *voulentiers en gre*
- 28/23 no culpe ne blame] *nulle coulpe*
- 28/24 grieuous paynes & myserable tormentes] *griefues paines miserables*
- 28/28-9 I shall abandoune my lyf wyth you] *ie pardonneray a ma vie et tous temps feray compaignie a vous*
- 28/33 dwellyng] *mencion*
- 29/1-2 pyetous prayers] *prieres piteuses*
- 29/4-5 to habandoune & leue the swete countrey] *dabandonner la douce terre mere (Yet Caxton left out the Mother country!)*
- 29/7-8 prores or forship whiche lay toward the countre of thir] *prores de leurs nauires qui estoient toutes contre chir*
- 29/11 vaticynaunte or propnecyeng] *vaticinant*
- 29/16-17 of surete for to abide] *seure demouree*
- 29/19-20 were well pleased wyth] *rauis-sassent*
- 29/25-8 And in conclusion, they descended from their shippes to the lande, and at the ryuage of the same they toke indede lxx maydens, and anone putte theym in-to their shippes] *tant que a la fin du monde, consentirent sur le bort du riuage dicelle terre, & la racirent, Et defaict tantost mirent eulx ou nauire soixante et dix pucelles ou ieunes filles*
- 29/30 wyne y^e duete of] *gaignier le deu de leur*
- 30/3 arryued in] *en*
- 30/4-6 and boughte as moche londe or grounde / as she myghte conteyne wythin the space of the hide of an ox. in whiche] *achata terre du large dunj cuyr de beuf ont*
- 30/15 whiche] *quelle*
- 30/16-17 after dyd doo cutte hit soo in a thonge so smalle and longe] *tost reduira en vne quarte quelle coppa si tresmenument*
- 30/18 quantyce] *quantite*
- 30/19 Inhabytantes sellars] *vendeurs habitans*
- 30/22-3 greued theym, and throwen theym] *agites*
- 30/33 holde parlyamente] *parlementer*
- 31/5-7 oughte to make an ende of their fuyte or fleeyng] *and anone elysse or dydo] debuoyent imposer fin a leur fuite Et tantost elysse*
- 31/9 of brasse & coper] *darine*
- 31/12 gretly encouraged] *animes*
- 31/13-14 concluded anone to buylde & edefye a newe cyte there / And caste & toke] *commencerent pour gecter & a prender*
- 31/21 wyth wallis autentyke] *dautenticque muraille*
- 31/23-5 cyrcuyte of the place was enuyronned wyth the thonge of a skynne or hyde, as to-fore is sayd. And the castell of the toun was named biose] *la place ou circuit du lieu fut tout environnee dune quarte comme vne peau de parchemin, ainsi comme dessus est dicte et nommee larer ou chastel de la ville biose*
- 31/26 they hof Tir] *les tirans*
- 32/2-3 vnmesurable] *immense*
- 32/4 Thir] *chir (but tirans above)*
- 32/8 circumiacent & neyghbours] *circunuoisines*
- 32/11-12 the guyse / the facons . . . of the cartagyns] *les gestes et aussi les facons des cartaignois*
- 32/18-19 thyng slypper & lubrik] *chouse lubricque*

- 32/19-20 to brynge hir in-to exyle] *luy est sours tout exil*
- 32/23 prudence] *prudenc de dydo son royaulme*
- 33/5 dydo] *elisse*
- 33/7 of thyre or thyrayn] *tirain*
- 33/9 to lyue after the manere] *et maniere de viure*
- 33/11-12 whiche for to doo they knew no man conuenient] *qui pour y enuoier y fust assez idoine*
- 33/13-14 his owne londe] *son pays ou terre*
- 33/15 so vyle / terryble & straunge lyf] *vie si terrible et estrange*
- 33/16-17 he menaced and thretenyd to make warre & fyght wyth theym] *il les menacoit de bataylles*
- 33/19 prynces] *princes dessusdit nommes*
- 33/19 shewyng] *remonstrant*
- 33/22 to vse suche as] *prendre celle des*
- 33/24-5 that one muste deye for the salute & wele of your countrey] *mourir pour le salut du pais*
- 33/25 concluded so to doo] *deliberes a ce faire*
- 33/27, 29 y^e publike . countrey] *le bien publique.* (The 'contrary' &c. is Caxton's.)
- 33/30-1 dyde demaunde] *fit demander*
- 34/1 had lieuere] *ayma mieulx*
- 34/4 seeyng] *voyant lesditz princes que*
- 34/5 & to hir] *prenant en son*
- 34/8 that they] *quelle*
- 34/12 in flegyble] *en flebile*
- 34/14 preterit] *preterit*
- 34/16-17 but she muste promyse to make this maryage / the whiche she accorded to theym, and helde] *promis a leur faire ce mariage leur accordant lauoir*
- 34/18 Induces and space] *induces*
- 34/20-1 In this tyme duryng] *Et ce pendant*
- 34/22-3 sette and ordeyned] *emparee*
- 34/24-5 And after this, she blamed longe] *puis longuement detestoit*
- 34/28 in late tyme] *en peu de temps*
- 34/29 with the] *au*
- 34/31-2 well happy fleeyng] *fuite bienueuree*
- 35/1 conuerted and chaunged] *conuertie et muec . . . fust*
- 35/7 bussches and woode] *bon boys*
- 35/9 place] *place ou lieu*
- 35/10-11 pyetous . . . playsaunte to the] *piteuse . . . placatiue des .*
- 35/13 payenge the extreme tribute of remembraunce] *priant le tribu de extreme souuenance que iamais puis apres ne ne deuoit estre ramembree par racordance*
- 35/15 clouen and broken] *brisez*
- 35/16 woode] *buchier*
- 35/19 citezeyns] *citadins*
- 35/25-6 innocente blood whiche maculate & bysprange all theym that stode by] *sang innocueux qui macula toutes les arcomstances*
- 35/31-2 for to kepe hir cyte & the cytezeyns vnhurt] *pour les garder immunes*
- 35/34 ony] *aucunement*
- 36/1 sorowfull] *plaintureuses*
- 36/2 were concluded & brought to] *a cell amene*
- 36/6 callyd] *appellerent et nommerent*
- 36/12 And after] *Et firent apres*
- 36/16 dedyed & halowed] *dedicz*
- 36/17 embraced] *collee*
- 36/19 A comendacyon to dydo] *No French for this*
- 36/21 digne & worthi] *digne*
- 36/24 cruel] *cruelle ce petit nombre dans qui pouuoit remendre a la vie future*
- 36/25-6 thy pudyke chastyte vnhurte, wythoute ony spotte / than to rendre or yelde thy selfe] *ta pudite illese sous aucunement maculer que toy rendre*
- 36/28-9 by thuntrue note of lubryke & slypper luxurye] *de lauote indelealle de lubrique luxure*
- 36/31 thy] *toutes*
- 36/32 gotten fame & renomnee] *occupe renomnee*
- 36/33-4 by whom he is repressed fro his lybidynous desire] *de libidineux desir parquoy est reprime*

- 37/4 breste] *noble poitrine*
 37/5 tytle] *titlle*
 37/5 loange / preysynge] *louange*
 37/10 crayntyue, I adresse] *incrainitiue sadrece*
 37/11 that haste strengthe] *as seur a ces force*
 37/17 lacyuyte] *laciuite*
 37/18 and in-to benygne] *et benigne en*
 37/19-20 name and fame] *nom*
 37/21 merytes] *douces merites*
 37/22 chaste clenness] *lonnestete de pudeur*
 37/27-8 Thir . . . Elysse or dydo] *chir . . . elice*
 37/34-5 that byfelle to her] *Et iusques a lors a elisse*
 37/36, 38/1-2 of the deth of the sayd dydo / I shall reherce here after now in a nother maner, whiche is to be presupposed was moeued of] *ca enauant est bien cy a presupposer*
 38/4-5 by cause of] *puis pour le*
 38/6-7 the moste fayrest of theym all] *la plus belle*
 38/9 troye / after the siege] *la grant troye apres lexition*
 38/14 Neptunus] *neptimus*
 38/17-18 empesshe the goynge] *des-tourber ou empeschier latee*
 38/20 parellys] *perilz*
 38/23 desire] *duction*
 38/26-8 goddys to be stypended / and shall doo honoure to theyr frendes / and treathe theyr lygnage and] *decesses stipendier ses amys, honneur feroit a toute leur lignee, les*
 38/29 the goddys] *les dieux dessus nommes*
 39/13-15 Cordes and ropes broken, And crampons of yron wrythen a sondre and plucked oute. the shyppes & vassaylles] *rompre cordes et arachier crampons de fer et leur ataches vais-seaux*
 39/18-19 vorages, & wawes] *vorages vndeas*
 39/20-1 gulle or throte wyde opene] *goutte baiee*
 39/31 separed] *lung de lautre separe*
 40/5 fortunes] *diuerses fortunes*
 40/10-11 And in descendynge and comynge a lande in to that . . . dydo] *descendant en icelle terre et en la . . . fenice*
 40/16-17 fayr and well byspoken] *bien devisant & beau parleur*
 40/18 loued of alle men, & preysed] *loue de tous et prise*
 40/28 enprynted] *imprima tellement*
 40/32 rebouted & putte a backe] *re-boutant*
 40/33 the lampe / and the] *la lampe du*
 41/1-2 How dydo counsellid wyth hir suster anne] *No French for this*
 41/3 bythoughte herselfe, and purposed] *se pourpensa*
 41/15 obfusked / endullyd] *obfusque*
 41/17 nyghe kynne and parent] *prou-chain parent*
 41/18 verytable] *veritablement*
 41/20 delyuerynge and gyyng] *baillant*
 41/22-3 to yeue to dyuerse creatures / and maye be supposed] *faire aux suppos*
 41/24 chief werke] *chief docuure*
 41/27-8 and drede theym fleynge, and kepe theym] *crainte les fuit et tient entre ses bras*
 41/29 And yf it happen theym to entre] *quant ilz entrent qui en en [sic] aduient bien a fait*
 41/30 in corners] *es cantons*
 41/31 the grete fote] *les grans piez*
 41/36 god forbede] *ia nauienyne*
 42/2 comynge to the chief of] *venant a chief de (accomplishing)*
 42/3-4 yf it that ne were] *se ne fust*
 42/5 to abyde and be] *destrc*
 42/17 molyfyed] *flechi*
 42/20 not for that] *non pourtant*
 42/22-4 to plonge and submerge me vnder the botomes of the depe pallshe infernalle] *sardoyeux aux ombres palantes ombre denfer et parfonde*
 42/31 graue vnder the colde marbyl stone] *serqueux dessoubz la lame*
 43/1 Thansuer of Anne to hir suster dydo] *No French for this*

- 43/5 reuerte] *conuertir*
 43/23 fyre, lyghte, nor flamme] *ferre flamboyant ne lumiere pareillement*
 43/28 solycytude of thy] *solitude de ses*
 43/31-2 maryage, alle is to hym as ryght noughte] *mesnaige . . . Tout est neant*
 43/33 lette] *nuyre*
 44/4-5 reuthes noyous, vpon a dampnable mynde and folysshe remembrance] *regrez enuieux en souuenance demneuse*
 44/6-7 of the infernalle mansions] *denfer*
 44/9 reuyue] *remuer*
 44/13 thyre] *chir*
 44/16 bylound of the] *amez*
 44/20 vndresette] *submectre*
 44/33-4 myrondes, that are folke without Rule] *myrodes gens sans frain*
 44/36 folkes filodes or ryuers that shulde trempe] *fleues ou riuieres de lumour de*
 45/4 thire] *chir* (and so all through)
 45/6 of lyght] *de legier*
 45/10 somtyme] *feu*
 45/14-15 destynacyes haue fauourished the well] *destinees ont fauorise les biens*
 45/16 ryche nauye] *navire*
 45/29 atyse & drawe] *atire*
 46/4 crased of the grete torneamentes] *froissees des grans tourmens*
 46/6 contradycion] *en contradiction*
 46/7 apposite] *oposite*
 46/12-13 aduysed and shewed] *aduises*
 46/18 esprysed] *embussee*
 46/28-9 where bifore the autlers] *par les autels*
 46/30-1 sheep weders for to doo sacrefyces destynated] *brebis et moutons pour sacrifices destinees*
 47/6 there dedied and doon] *dedice fait illec*
 47/7-8 custome that was vsed at that tyme] *coustume*
 47/8-9 In to the temples and symulacres, knelynge before the awters] *par les autels par les temples et simulacres*
 47/11 entraylles] *entrailles & es membres*
 47/14 ouerserche] *recherche*
 47/24-6 graffed and myserably sette wayunge and tournynge here and there wythin] *arce & acysee miserablement en tant quelle vague tournoyant par*
 47/28-9 an hynde that is rougt to the herte wyth an arowe] *la biche nauree dung dart par sang iusques au cuer*
 47/36 Thyre] *chir de sydon*
 48/6 oure] *trop*
 48/7 Of it that other parte] *daultre part*
 48/8 appareylles] *comus*
 48/20-1 launchynge theyr bryghte sparkeles] *estincelant*
 48/23 her bedde reste] *les repos de son lit*
 48/32 emonge] *aleunesfois*
 49/9-10 Inexplicable occupied, as transported and rauysshed] *rauic et transportee inexplicablement*
 49/11 the] *les aultres*
 49/12 of Inperfection] *dimperfection sans plus greuer ny auant y besongnier*
 49/16 were robuste and rude] *se aru-dissent*
 49/22 The stones] *la petite*
 49/30-1 spredde wyth mosse all to-tourne / rusty] *mossues & brisces toutes raoules*
 50/2 contryste] *contester*
 50/4 goodely and grete chere] *grant recueil*
 50/21-3 eneas, whiche thyng myght be broughte to effecte / so that ye wyll be] *enee atirer & ioindre auons a ce que soyes*
 50/26 noyes] *noise*
 50/27-8 for the constructyon and maynge of] *en faisant*
 51/27 felawe] *compaignie*
 51/31 this werke] *la besoigne*
 51/34-5 shalle mowe be broughte aboute] *poira de legier parfaire*
 51/36 chasse and hunte the wilde bestes] *chacer*

- 52/4-5 to the vttr-moost of the game, welle chaffed aftre the bestes] *aux efforts bien eschauffes apres la beste sur la point des grans dilligences que lon fait en tel cas*
- 52/9 lyghtnynges choruscacyous] *esclistes couruscations*
- 52/12 fulle blak and obscure] *obscure*
- 52/17 the wedrynge] *lorage du temps*
- 52/20 forest] *forest susdies*
- 52/24 were not of accorde fo[r] the] *fusses daccord du*
- 52/27-8 Of the grete tempest and storme atte maryage of theym] *No French for this*
- 53/2 to couertely and close] *trop clandestinement et a macetes*
- 53/7 his trayne] *ses brisees*
- 53/12 one from the other] *lung lautre*
- 53/14 for to renne after] & lesser courre] *a la leuee*
- 53/16-17 theyr brackes, retches, and bloode houndes] *des aultres marches leurs redes aussi & leuriers*
- 53/25 her fayr palfrey] *la hacquenee*
- 53/27 appareylled and couered] *couuerte*
- 53/31-2 pourfyled] *borde*
- 53/35 ryche gyrdell] *surcaincte surauree*
- 54/1 wyth fyne cloth of damaske] *dune figure de satin*
- 54/4 Thus appoynted] *en ce point*
- 54/13 vpon the flode] *le fleuue sur le fleuue*
- 54/18 semblable] *semblablement*
- 54/20 doo ryse] *se teussent*
- 54/26-7 garlandes of leues grene] *chapeaulx de verdure*
- 54/28 fyn gras] *haulte lice*
- 54/31 becomen fyers, and] *senfierissent*
- 55/1 the yonge yolus] *enee [orig. en ce]*
- 55/1 y^e ladies] *la dame*
- 55/3 dales and narowe wayes] *landes et destroiez*
- 55/8 Ascanius or Yolus] *ascanius*
- 55/9 corrageous] *ardant*
- 55/21 the blewe cote] *la cocte perse*
- 55/23 of thondre] *de gresle tonnoire*
- 55/25-6 nor made no force for it, withstandynge] *ne tenoyent conte non obstant*
- 55/29 atte astryffe] *a lestrif*
- 52/30 acqyred] *acquerrir*
- 55/32 wedrynge] *temps*
- 55/34 mysell] *de bresil*
- 55/36 agetted] *agictoio*
- 56/2 backwarde / forewarde, and atte eyther side] *arriere ou a coste*
- 56/4 by] *daultre part*
- 56/6 enf[^l]ammed] *aflambe*
- 56/12 nyghte] *nyyt toute noire*
- 56/20 the fallyng] *ses agouz*
- 57/11-12 whiche is more lighte than any other thyng] *qui est celle ainsi que lon dit fame est vne malle meschine dont il nest chose plus legiere*
- 57/29-30 facultee and power for to reherce and saye] *faculte de pouoir dire*
- 57/32-3 ladyes, gentyll wimen] *damoiselles*
- 57/34-5 rewthe ne regarde to no manere of lesynge] *regret a mensonge*
- 57/36, 58/1 wynges alle of fedders] *routes de plumes empanees*
- 58/4 vpon her] *en son corps*
- 58/6 styлле without ceasse] *tousions et sans cesse*
- 58/15 what rewle is kept in] *du gouvernement de*
- 58/20-1 pynacles and toures / and wyth theym that kepe the day watches] *pinacles et avec les eschanguetes*
- 59/3 lordshypes] *et seigneuries*
- 59/11 hadde esprysed her owne herte wyth the loue] *sestoyt enamouree*
- 59/15 a-renouse] *arcueux*
- 59/17 Gzamas] *Gazamas*
- 59/19 construed, edyfyed, and made] *construit et edifie*
- 59/20 othre sacraryes] *aultres*
- 59/22 the daye watche] *cschangiere*
- 59/27 good odours & swete smellynge] *bonnes odeurs*
- 59/28-9 garlandes made of floures that he gadred] *chapeaulx et floretes quit amassoit*
- 59/32 wrathe he begate wythin the roote of] *coureux en*
- 59/33 besyde hymself] *hors du sens*
- 60/4 pycture] *painture*

- 60/5 wyne] *ros vins*
 60/18 countrey of ytalye] *cite de trois*
 60/20 ryghtwysnesse] *iustice*
 60/29 to receyue] *et a recepu*
 60/34 yelow as golde] *iannes et dores*
 61/18 wynges empared with fedders] *elles emplumees*
 61/23 by-fore] *par faierie*
 61/26 lyf determyned] *vie a*
 61/27-8 kept and saued hym two tymes] *regardannes deux fois en champ de bataille*
 62/2-3 hys grete worthynesse] *ses grans vaillances*
 62/13 What mystreth hym to edyfie] *quel besoing est il quil edifie*
 62/21-2 for to fullefyll his wyll] *pour ce faire*
 62/34 recountred] *encontroit*
 63/2 other] *autres de son temps*
 63/5 for to susteyne] *pour en apvier et soustenir*
 63/7 of sapyng trees and of hooly trees] *de sepuis & de houlx*
 63/8 beten & cast] *agitez de vens plains et nues obscures*
 63/11-12 grete flodes, & fontaines rening doune without cesse alonge] *fleuves et fontaines decorans sans cesse descendants par*
 63/13 borders and shores] *orees*
 63/14 thyecke yse] *grans glasons*
 63/16-17 vnclen brother, vnto his moder named laye] *oncle frere de sa mere nommee laya*
 63/19-20 lowe, & syn hie] *puis bas*
 63/20-21 roches alonge the shores] *rochiers et riuage*
 63/22 pruneth or pycketh her] *se sore*
 63/26 & other grete edyfyces] *ediffices et arceaulx*
 63/28 bystorye or wepen crysolite] *bistorie cusolite*
 63/32-3 cremoysin alle drawn ouer wyth golde wyer, right wauntanly wouen] *cramoisi de tire a bordeure douce tresmignotement tissue et assise pardessus*
 64/10 What cometh to the byfore] *quelle te vient*
 64/11-12 abide ydle in this landes of Lybye? wylt enhabyte thiselfe] *demourer oiseuses terres de libie? dont te vient celle grant laschete de couraige de vouloir habiter*
 64/15, 16 of this thyng / whiche vnto the oughte to be desiderable] *desirant chose*
 64/22 loeuynge] *louenge* (praise)
 64/30 gresell] *hericer*
 65/1 wythstandyng] *actendu*
 65/7 byfalle] *cas*
 65/14 doo make redy his shyppes] *appareiller et mettre en point le nauire*
 65/17 couertly] *repostement*
 65/20 of a feynynge] *de fainte ce quilz firent*
 65/23 from herselfe] *hors du sens*
 65/27 habandoune & leue . . . stroof] *habandonner . . . debatoit*
 66/8 styre her selfe] *demener*
 66/9 as a mad woman, as thyas . . . passed] *comme au . . . temps passe faisoit thias*
 66/13 feest] *festonnans*
 66/18 thus rennyng aboute] *ce faisant*
 66/19 reforced] *renforce*
 66/23 rewthes and complayntes] & *complainz regretz*
 66/25 vntrue] *desloyal*
 66/26-7 to make me a-knowen therof] *le me dire*
 66/31 the worshyp] *honneur*
 67/4 doled out of ye sure waye] *foruoie*
 67/11 tyme] *temps et facilement*
 67/14 oughtest] *debuerois*
 67/18 flusshyng down] *decourans*
 67/26 louely countenaunces] *entretemens*
 67/30 anemeste] *enuers*, (& for 'of,' l. 33)
 67/34 that by me cam] *par moi*
 67/35-6 poure desolate frende] *pouure desolee*
 67/36, 68/1 broughte to the poynte mortalle] *assolee*
 68/3 courage] *ouraige* (heart, mind, purpose)
 68/4 ayenst] *enuers*
 68/7 hate and haue enuye atte me] *moy prins en grant hayne*

- 68/8 hee praysynge] *los dicelle*
 68/10 was electe & taken vp] *estoye sur toutes esleue*
 68/11 is now, by thy departynge, so-daynly] *et en ce soudaine en est par toy*
 68/13 kynde loue] *donnee*
 68/15 that lightly forgeteth his lodgynge and the place] *dont nest record delostellee ne mais du lieu*
 68/19 no thing abideth with me nowe] *ne me demeure de present*
 68/22 hope] *espouer*
 68/26 Yarbas] *carbas*
 68/28 yf afore] *sauant*
 68/30 in] *auai*
 68/34 whyche shulde asswage the] *et laquelle*
 68/36 I shulde thynke that I were not] *aduis me fust nestre pas*
 69/6-7 moeuynge hym self in nowyse] *semeut aulcunement*
 69/8-9 sighynge sore] *souppirant*
 69/10 sayd in this manere] *va dire en ce languaige*
 69/13-14 as longe as lyffe shall abyde wythin me] *tous les jours que ie viuray et tant que lesperit de vie se pourra soutenir sur moy*
 69/16-17 vnknowen to the, but sholde haue sygnified it vnto the] *& sans le te signifier*
 69/21-2 to be at] *faire du tout*
 69/26-7 in short, preceptiue] *en sort preceptiues*
 69/32 a stronge lande] *pays estrange*
 69/33 meane] *moyennes*
 70/5 places] *rameaulx*
 71/1-2 furybounde & furyous] *furieuse*
 71/4 one thyng of a long while] *aulcun aguect*
 71/5-6 intrysiue wythin her hert] *intrinsique*
 71/7-8 was neuer borne of no goddesse] *ne fut ne de decesse mere*
 71/11-12 harde stones] *grosses pierres dures*
 71/17 to deuoure] *demourer*
 71/23 growynge oute of the grounde] *asechee*
 71/29 subsiduous] *subcide*
 71/35 madnesse] *duerie*
 72/10 I wote not] *No French for this*
 72/12 to me, thys vnhappy] *a ceste maleureuse*
 72/13 wul permute rigoure to equitye, in this bihalue] *et vueilles en ceste partie parmaster equite a rigueur iamais ne fault auoir fiance en quelque foy que lon promet*
 72/19 lyghtly & gretly] *haultement et magnificquement*
 72/20-1 do make ayen, that was reduced all in peces] *tout refaict qui estoit reduit en pieces et esclaz*
 72/29-30 augurements / the sortes preceptiue] *auguriemens le sors-pouures du pais*
 73/1 secret nor couertly kept] *reposte*
 73/4 othes] *pariuremens*
 73/5 about] *empesches*
 73/8 ryght stedfast] *tresasseure*
 73/9 for to conferme] *pour*
 73/16 calle after] *sonne*
 73/19 suche] *aucune*
 73/26 and taken awaie] *ou osee*
 74/1-2 made redy] *apreste et orne*
 74/8-9 in a swoune, as alle ded to the grounde] *toute pasmee et atachee comme toute morte sans remuer aulcunement*
 74/11 lityl bedde] *couchecte*
 74/17-18 & went his wayes for to see his shippes] *faisant a la visiter son nauire*
 74/22-3 hauen in-to the rode; made oores] *port dambas tout en la haulte mer faisoyent rains et aultres auyrons*
 74/23 comynge new] *yssant*
 74/24-5 toke . . . and foyson of other tymbre, for to aprope to] *sans aultres chappusages prenoyent afforce et a foison pour*
 74/28 of one wylle to haue furnysshed] *ententis de quipper*
 74/29 euyn soo as] *tout ainsi et en la maniere comme*
 74/30-1 a shokke of whete or] *vingerbiere fait de froment et*
 75/1 to swepe] *nectoyer*

- 75/2 bystoweth it] *le mect en sauf*
 75/4 cometh agayn] *a tourner arriere*
 75/13 terys] *pleurs*
 75/14 complayntes, callynges and lamentacyons] *durs soupirs quelx clamours plainies et sanglours*
 75/15-16 in the highe lofte of thy grete towres] *sur les haultes terraces en esparius de plus grans debtes tours*
 75/22 fonndreth] *font*
 76/3-4 Ioye & gladnes, that maketh my sorowe and heuynes to be moche the greter] *liesse qui me rengrege de trop plus ma destresse*
 76/11 socorus] *secours*
 76/15 euyll corag] *mal affaire*
 76/33 rented, vyolated ne broken] *rompu viole ne brise*
 76/36 to leue me aside] *bouter arriere*
 77/9 so daungerouse] *tout dangereux et foruoie*
 77/11 loue] *amour de grant dueil adolee*
 77/15 facely & lightly] *facilement faire*
 77/23-4 suffoke . . . of amaritude . . . reysing] *suffoquer . . . damertume . . . resource*
 77/27-8 I shalle make thee myn heyre, to enioye & receyue, after my deth, y^e renues of all my londe] *apres ma mort ie te laisseray pour heritiere de quoy este toute ma succession*
 77/33 feble] *sebile*
 78/5 caste] *agicté*
 78/9 shake & bowe] *demaine*
 78/12 auncient . . . olde] *et lancienne souche . . . fort en vielly*
 78/15-16 styl ferme, & moeueth by no wyse] *sans mouuoir nullement*
 78/28-9 ouer them that ben affliged] *aux affliges*
 78/34-5 foundrynge in teeres] *explorce*
 79/1 to wyshe deth] *a son haider la mort*
 79/4 ye lyghte of] *la lumiere & la clarte*
 79/7 sorowe] *pleur et grant tourment*
 79/12 sawe & aperceyued] *apperceut*
 79/26 suster anne] *seur*
 79/35, 80/1 curiously & proprely kerued] *moult mignotement entaillees*
 80/10-11 gooyng vnder of y^e sonne] *couchant*
 80/14 the owle] *la voix de la frezaye autrement dit cheueche*
 80/16 dooth quake & fereth] *faict fremir*
 81/4 her hert semeth] *luy resemble*
 81/15 the marche of thyr] *lamenche de chir*
 81/26 a rageouse franesye] *frenesie*
 81/34 breken and marren] *residuit et retailant*
 82/2 natives] *natures*
 82/8 dysplaysures] *plaisances*
 82/13 cadinius] *cadmus*
 82/15-16 & pryncipally in . . . wherre he made] *et empeuple . . . fist*
 82/24 whiche haply] *Lequel espoir*
 82/25-7 & alle be he dombe or specheles, yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome it is is dyrected vnto] *ou soit muet sans parler nullement tout autretant mais quil baille la lectre on peut scauoir celui a qui sadresse*
 82/28-30 he shall therby vnderstande the desyre of hym that hath sente suche a messenger vnto him] *comme sil fust aupres descriuant*
 82/36 to purple] *& apourpree*
 83/1 the purple clothes] *les pourpres*
 83/3-4 grete capitalle lettres] *grans lectres*
 83/4 princypal] *principes*
 83/6 mayde fayre] *parees*
 83/9 senoysses] *senoises*
 83/15 emendes] *enmendes*
 83/20-1 distourne & haue himse] *[l]f soy cuyder destourner et mecre*
 83/30-1 the hope of his entent] *lespoir ou leesperance de son entente a cause dequelles dictes turbacions et mesmement dicelle vision des troys decesses furies infernales*
 83/32 anguysshes, sorowes & heuynesses] *angoisses douloureuses et tristes*
 84/7 suster] *seur germaine*
 84/13-14 Of the wordes of dydo to hir suster anne] *For this, the French has the heading, ¶ Comment et en quelle maniere le roy Cadmus trouua premier*

- lectres et art descripture et la istoire de horrestres filz agamenon. Et comment les troys deesses infernales saparurent a lentrete du temple apolin. (A cut follows, of a King on his throne giving or taking a crown with his right hand to or from a person on his right, while others kneel before him with offerings in their hands.)
- 84/26-7 or the sonne goynge-vnder] *de souleil couchant*
- 84/31-2 thaxtre . . . of theuen] *le vil . . . du ciel*
- 85/3 Operydes] *esperides*
- 85/5 and techer] *leur enseigneresse et doctrisse*
- 85/7 goddesse] *deesses*
- 85/10 of that tendynge] *du pensement*
- 85/12 of the holy braunches] *de sanis rameaulx*
- 85/13 of golde] *dor emereus au iour duy dicelluy esperides*
- 85/15 wete] *doules*
- 85/27-8 and to the contrarye, putteth loue sodaynly in-to theym that hapely thinketh not vpon] *enuers ceulx qui paraduventure en sont gueres entalentez*
- 85/30-1 werkes . . . to tarye & areste sodaynly the flodes & grete ryuers] *besongnes . . . darester tout a coup les fleuuez*
- 85/36 constrayneth theym often by nyghte tyme] *par nuyct souuentesfois iuno qui et les contrainct*
- 86/14 that I haue enterprised fermly my wyttes therunto] *que si auant iay entrepris de moy embatre*
- 86/20 secret] *secret que tu porras*
- 86/22-3 for whome I calle 'alas that euer he was borne' / whiche he] *que oncques ne fust il ne quil*
- 86/25-6 in my priue closet . . . many a night, he & I togider] *en nostre seur . . . maintes nuytees*
- 87/6 body] *personne traussie*
- 87/22 with a grete] *dassez grant*
- 87/26 suffoung] *suffonger*
- 87/28 costume] *coustume*
- 87/29-32 ouer the ymage and fygure of
- eneas, that she had doo make after the semblance of hym, for to be brente ther with her] *& aussi mis par sur leur sepulture qui estoit illec pour bruler limage & figure d'ence quelle auoit faict a sa semblance*
- 88/6 charmouse] *chermeuse*
- 88/12 moder] *mere etachee*
- 88/20-1 So that men myght saye that it encloseth] *et pourroit enclore obscurete diuiser triplicite et dire*
- 88/23 this lady] *celle diane*
- 88/25 venemouse] *vomineuse*
- 88/27-8 freshe and newe mowen & taken] *nouvelles soyes*
- 88/29 sercles] *faucilles*
- 88/30 and of] *tendant a*
- 88/32 foole] *poulain*
- 88/36, 89/1, to gyue hym souke] *de le nourrir et alecter*
- 89/2 the skynne 'mortalle loue'] *la peau de lamour maternelle*
- 89/3 after the saide prestresse] *selon la pretresse inuiter*
- 89/4-6 luste to souke hys moder, but yf she liketh or eteth the secondyng, or atte leste that same skinne that he hathe in his forhede] *sens a leche ne a la mengie. la seconde ou autmoins leschie celle peau quil a au fronc sur son museau*
- 89/9 ageynst the same] *chose contre elle*
- 89/11 that] *par son commandement*
- 89/11 rounde] *ronde aupres des autiers*
- 89/15 in syght of alle the] *Et est aux*
- 89/18 denounce] *denotent*
- 89/19-20 mercyfull god and pyteous . . . to receyue] *dieu piteux . . . de reueoir*
- 89/29 is paste and goon] *faillly*
- 89/34 nuyssyble] *inuisibles (for nuisibles)*
- 89/36 yocked] *atellees*
- 89/36 silence] *licence*
- 90/1-2 poundes and ryuers] *las & limeres*
- 90/8 fenyce, elysshe, or dydo] *la fenice*
- 90/11 lityll] *pouure petit*
- 90/12 atte her herte] *sur le stomac par la merite de dormir*

- 90/16-17 repreunge the periurement of Laomedon] *a laomedes*. In the French cut, Dido is sitting on a broad canopied throne, with 5 listeners round her, 4 on stools.
- 90/22 shalt thou mowe become / must I] *pourras tu deuenir ne fault il*
- 90/32 me] *moy qui sont encoires tous desrois*
- 91/22 conuenaunted] *commenca*
- 91/23 a tonne] *vng muy ou caque*
- 91/24 the walles rounde aboute the cyte] *la clousture et muraille tout autour de ladicta ville et cite*
- 91/29-30 doo ne paye ony thyng] *riens faire*
- 92/1-2 Of the vysion that Eneas hadde for to departe towarde ytalie] *No French for this*
- 92/10 or] *Ou sil vault mieuz*
- 92/18 namly] *mesmement*
- 92/30-1 solysitude . . . resolysitude] *solitude . . . resolute*
- 93/4 madnesse & forsenerie] *forcenerie*
- 93/6 what eyleth me] *Helas et que me failloyt il*
- 93/7 why haste thou not] *que mas tu*
- 93/10 alone] *en vie solitaire toute seulet*
- 93/12 alone by theym selfe] *aparelle*
- 93/21-2 langour mortall] *mort eslangouree*
- 93/23 so ferre doled from my wytte] *tant foruoye tant hors du sens*
- 93/31 takled] *equipee*
- 94/11 thynkyng] *pensant ou cogitant*
- 94/13-14 doo y^e to destruction] *te crauante*
- 94/20-1 commynge . . . with torches lyght, And cressettes espryed of fyre brenny[n]g] *querroier . . . faillos torches et brandons emprins et alumes de feu ardent*
- 94/23-4 yf thou be founde whan the [s]prynge of the day shalbe comen] *se au point du iour len te treuve a la riu*
- 94/28 endulled] *adolee*
- 94/34 a derke cloude, & vanysshed awaye sodaynly] *la nuyct obscure hors les metes de lumiere veue.*
- 95/1-2 How Eneas encyted the patrons & maysters of his shippes for to depart] ¶ *Comment et par quelle rayson fist tramys a Enee vng messai-gier semblable a mercure pour le faire legierement et hastiement nagier en la mer pour fouir fortunes calamites periltz dangiers et amertumes de la belle dydo*
- 95/9-10 & made theym to take their oores in hande] *secir les compaignons es bans prendre les rains et aduyrons*
- 95/13 ryght soone] *tantost et hastiement*
- 95/15-16 sayles & cordes that were wythin the shyppes] *cordes qui esto-yent au nauire*
- 95/18-19 hymselfe & all his] *en soy . . . se*
- 95/27-9 yf her moeuyng were irryted ayenste vs by pestyferre influences, & bryng vs sauffe & peassyble to the portes of ytalie] *Si aulcunement estuyt yritee encontre nous la transu-mant de pestiferes influences et nuissibles en fortunes salutaires et paisibles*
- 96/5 thei carfe waie in the water] *deffendre la faisoyt*
- 96/7 wawes] *repostailles*
- 96/15-17 palmyerus . . . of eneas shippe, ben declared, whan he myght not withstande ne contreste] *palmurus . . . du nauire quent il ne pouuoit et ne scauoit contrester*
- 96/19 maister] *maistresse*
- 96/21 cast hem in to the ysle] *les agita au royaume*
- 96/23 be-grauen] *sepulture*
- 96/33 illustre & illumyne] *illustrer*
- 97/1 calompnouse] *calmieuses*
- 97/3 smothe] *esgal*
- 97/5-6 sawe the sayles . . . made good waye] *vit et apperceut les voiles tenducs . . . sen alloient*
- 97/9-10 mad & beside herself] *forcenee*
- 97/12-13 saully the false & euyl man eneas] *faulcement ce maluais homme enee et desloyal*
- 97/15 send after hym, & by] *lenvoyer a,*
- 97/16 bryng alle to deth] *tout a mort*

- 97/20-1 kylle & slee, and brynge theym alle to] *a sang et a*
- 97/24-5 foundre & droune altogider in-to the botome of] *Effondres tout dedans*
- 97/29 doo . . . ferre out] *que veulx tu faire . . . foruooyce*
- 97/35 this thou sholdest haue doon that tyme] *alors*
- 98/1-2 by the, made wyth theym] *leurs eussent faictes ne promises*
- 98/5 the . . . &] *ses . . . et a la*
- 98/6-7 wyth thyne] *a tout*
- 98/8 gaynsayd his goyng openly] *mis contredict*
- 98/10-11 whiche thyng thou knew, and was doon in thy presence] *a ton secu et a ta presence*
- 98/15 Ascanyus] *astameus*
- 98/18-19 to haue sette hym in stede of other seruyse atte] *len seruir dessus*
- 98/21-2 the fortune of ba[ta]ylle is doubtouse] *cest chose douteuse des aduemens de bataille*
- 98/23 haue doo brenned] *faire bruler & ardoir*
- 98/25 purchase] *prouchasser ne aller querir*
- 98/28-9 and myghte haue slayne, brent hem . . . haue doon wyth theym after] *ou les faire bruler et ardoir en leur nefz . . . a*
- 98/32 O fayre sonne, that shyneste full bright] *soucil cler bel reluyant*
- 98/35 with] *ensemble*
- 99/2 highe] *de chate*
- 99/9-11 concluded & delibered . . . I goo delyuere me vnto . . . punyshe] *deliberee . . . ie me uois liurer . . . prouuer*
- 99/13 receyue] *ouir*
- 99/14 he so] *ainsi que aultrement ne peut estre*
- 99/15-16 ordeyned that . . . vntrewe man] *voulu et ordonne . . . desloyal*
- 99/17 alonde hole & sounde] *en terre certaine*
- 99/21 cruell / strong] *et fort cruel*
- 99/24 putte ther-from] *dehors*
- 99/27-8 namely of Ascanyus his sone, and pryuated] *de son filz ascanyus prust il estre tous temps priue*
- 99/29 to hym also be gyuen by] *luy soyt aussi*
- 99/33-4 be he] *soyent* (applying to 'his folke')
- 99/36, 100/1 present, be put to anguysshe . . . tormente] *luy present . . . tourment iusques a languisse de mourir*
- 100/1 shall] *ouldra*
- 100/4-5 folysshe enterprise . . . hurt & charge] *folle . . . charge*
- 100/6 in a rage & grete sorowe] *la rage en douleur de fieur affuneree*
- 100/11-13 nedefull . . . goode] *souffre-teuse . . . seure*
- 100/15-17 dounbe beste, be he caste in-to the depe shadowes of hel, ther to suffre tormentes right horrible & cruel] *beste nuee de mort tresorrible et cruelle*
- 100/23-4 & frendes alyed / & alle they of your affinyte] *aliez et affins*
- 100/32 enmyte & mortall hate] *hayne mortelle et inmutie*
- 101/3 dethe] *vies*
- 101/7 visayge] *viare*
- 101/8-10 that god forbede it shulde so come to . . . without to haue peas] *ce que ia ne puisse aduenir . . . sans auoir sans paix*
- 101/17-18 shall slee & distroie] *occira*
- 101/19-21 he shall make to be byhedde, & their membres to be broken & all to-hewen] *les testes et membres tranchier*
- 101/22-5 within his prisons shalbe flain from bed to fote; ye other he shal doo cast out of ye windowes doun to ye pauement; & to other he shal make their eien to be pulled out] *escorchier en ses prisons aultres fera gercter mourir de fain et les yeux arachier*
- 101/29-31 shall tourne them in to grete mendycyte. Theyre wyues, that thenne shall be come to the astate of

- wydowhed] *pouurete mecre leurs femmes veſues*
- 101/36 and putte oute of] *et de*
- 102/2 defoyled] *ledenges*
- 102/3 vyrgynes] *vieryers pucelles*
- 102/9 Hanyball] *hambal*
- 102/19 traytours troians] *traitres*
- 102/21-2 to them . . . euer more] *aux ytaliens, et a leur mer parfonde noyse contient debat et discordance soyent entre eulx tousiours sans deffaillance*
- 102/22 enraged] *foruoyee*
- 102/24-5 fro all partes . . . to thende] *& agitee de grant forcenerie . . . de parfiner*
- 102/25-6 whiche she can support no lenger, soo weri she was of it] *que tant luy nuyst de plus la supporter*
- 103/4 for to be rydded of her] *pour soy delle mieulx despechier quelle allast hucher sa seur anne et la faire venir a elle disant*
- 103/9 pynacles] *pinacles*
- 103/14-16 of the styge . . . grete pounce . . . brymston] *ou fleuve du styge . . . lac . . . souffre*
- 103/21-2 that . . . flood] *ses choses qui . . . fleuve [Styx]*
- 103/24-6 after thise thynges." this said . . . suffre it] *Après ces choses dictes . . . supporter*
- 103/27-8 that quynered & shoke of grete rage, & entred into a grete fransie] *qui se print a trembler de grant forcenerie entra en frenaisie*
- 103/31 to torne in to a wyked kynde, and in a mynde] *muer paruerse nature*
- 103/34, 36 grene . . . balle] *vers . . . prunelle*
- 104/8 Iugyng] *indicative*
- 104/14 betaken & cast, went & mounted] *agitee se print monter*
- 104/19-20 the whiche dydo, alle thus vexed & troubled in her wittes] *laquelle ainsi forcenee*
- 104/23 remenaunt] *demourans*
- 104/29 wolde] *tout voulu et permis*
- 105/8-9 wythin my stremes of the see] *en ma terre*
- 105/10 intrynseque] *tresinique*
- 105/18-19 vitupered so sore and defyled] *tant laidengee*
- 105/28 kendled in this place] *alume*
- 106/7-9 so that the swerde entred within her brest, vnto the bake of her] *tout au trauers persee*
- 106/12-13 atte the poynt of deth] *en l'article*
- 106/18 attones] *a coup sans interualetout le suppost dicelle*
- 106/20-1 alle couered & defyled] *foulee*
- 107/2-3 wyth fire alle kyndled in a flamme] *en flambe de feu*
- 107/6-7 sorow and grete moone] *dueil*
- 107/10 madde & out of her mynde] *desuce & hors de son sens foruoyee*
- 107/13 and alle to cratched] *deschirant*
- 107/23 slyped] *esmoulue*
- 107/24-5 to haue be departed one from the othre] *departir ne separer densemble*
- 107/32-3 thou wolde neuer hide from me] *mas voulu deceler sans riens mucer ne plus que de roy mesmes*
- 107/35 caste me thus abacke from] *meslonger tout hors de*
- 108/11-13 vilete & shame . . . fowlle befalle] *vilette . . . lait cas*
- 108/21-2 hath extyncted oure goode renomnee, & brought vs in a grete blame] *nous a estaint et a coupee tout nostre atainte*
- 108/25 and] *& conymoyssons*
- 108/27-8 sorowe and heuynesse . . . made it clene] *douleur . . . lessuya*
- 108/33 elbowe] *coude sans nullement y pouoir parler*
- 108/33-4 sore faylled, of the dethe] *aprouchans de la mort*
- 109/1 wasted alle awaye] *deffailloyt*
- 109/9 Elysse or dydo] *elisse*
- 109/12 the rayen bowe] *lart du ciel*
- 109/18 coencluyed] *coadumes*
- 109/31 that be Inueterate] *inueteres*
- 109/35-6 she maketh scabbed and full of yteche] *la rouge et gratelle*
- 110/3 appayreth] *rabesse*
- 110/5 wyth fylthe] *dchassie*
- 110/10-11 hath awaye fro theym

- . . . all theyr strengthes] *leur emble*
- 110/13-14 And after, she maketh . . . boweth theyr bodyes] *puis . . . torfaitz*
- 110/15 hangynge theyr hedes to the grounde-ward, alle full of care] *tous chagrineur*
- 110/18-20 taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh theym as pale as ashes . . . wyth a highe colour ouer] *appullist toute leur couleur . . . & trop*
- 110/21-2 yelowe . . . lyke rousset] *blans . . . gris*
- 110/22-3 of an olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentyue brethe] *vraine puis leur alonge latentine*
- 110/24-6 And noon otherwyse it ys to be supposed, but that she doeth in lyke wyse of alle the remenaunte] *& ne peut pas demorer sans panser trestout la rementer*
- 110/29 ryueles and fromples] *ridures*
- 111/6 Of the beaulte of dydo] *No French for this*
- 111/8 proserpyne] *meschine*
- 111/18 wodnesses of helle] *dernieres infernalles*
- 111/20 subdued and submytted herself] *voulu subiuquer a seruir et souz-mectre*
- 111/29 she that had submyted her self] *submisse*
- 112/2-4 persone . . . parent heyre] *possession . . . prochain*
- 112/7 the fyrste yssue] *lamsue*
- 112/9 and reparacyons] *reparacions et soutenemens*
- 112/12 in her, beynge in this possessions / that is to wyte] *en estre Ceste possession cest*
- 112/15 and hath the alymented and noryshed her] *alimentee*
- 112/19-20 qualyte, and ryght egall in proporecyon] *egalite et droicte disposition*
- 112/21-3 fayre heerys and long yelowe tresses, hangyng betwene two sholders to the heles of her] *Car deux espaulles longues traisscz iusques aux talons dores & blans contre vng bascin*
- 112/23 brod and highe ynoughe] *asses hault enleue*
- 112/24-5 traytice and broun . . . accordyng to the same] *votiz et traitiz . . . bises brunes*
- 112/26-7 a fayre & well compassed visage ouer] *beau tour de visage a merueilles sur*
- 112/28 A meane noose, not to grete nor to lytell] *le nes moyen*
- 112/33-4 with a bryght hew therewith-alle, some what tendinge to the rede] *bise suruermeillecte*
- 112/36 traytise on the backe syde] *votiz en arriere*
- 113/1 spotte or macule] *macule*
- 113/2 smalle, the sholders and the backe flat] *gresles les espaulles arriere le dos batz*
- 113/6 withoute eny blemysynghe] *avec lentredeux sus esleue sans aucune laidure*
- 113/8-9 and somewhat small on the neder parte / lytelle feet and smalle, with the toes well enyn sette togyder] *greslete par le bas. les pies pctis. et les dois bien serres*
- 113/10-11 fulle swete and smothe of skynne] *souefue charneure*
- 113/12 eunyn] *vnis*
- 113/13-15 sadde of behaoure . . . contenance . . . replenyshed of all good condicyons] *maintien rasis . . . maniere . . . et de tous bien avecques*
- 113/24-6 the falle well vnderstande, well assoylled well & deffended, may welle haue releuement] *du cas bien entendu bien assailli bien deffendu pour bien auoir releuement*
- 113/33 tygres] *aux tiges*
- 113/36 of dydo] *delisse*
- 114/2 from] *avecques*
- 114/4 a grete pas] *a grant erre*
- 114/6 folke is propyce] *gens*
- 114/9-10 how Eneas sailed, & how by tempest he arryued in ceeylle] *No French for this, but (as in other cases) a woodcut*

- 114/12-13 of the grete moone that . . . after] *que . . . en sa contree*
- 114/18 stronge weddre arose, that brought to them] *fort temps les leua en*
- 114/20 habaundouned theyr . . . bere] *commanderent les . . . aller*
- 114/24 kynge] *roy et sire*
- 114/27 the goddesse wolde] *les dieux le vouloyent*
- 114/30 Soone after ceased the tempeste] *Après les parolles cessa la tempeste et tourment*
- 115/3 he wolde make] *estoit*
- 115/8-10 Wherfore . . . shewed there theyr prowess, Tourned theyr horses, and ranne and lepte] *a ses ieux se pouuoient Adoncques . . . de leur prouesse faisoient tours des cheuaux et sailloyent*
- 115/14 in payne for to doo well] *en paine*
- 115/22-3 that were within the shippes . . . In a fyre] *des nefz . . . esprises*
- 115/26 broken of theyre longe vyage] *debrisee*
- 115/28-9 went with other in hys companye, and] *& vint premier a encas apres les aultres que*
- 115/34, 116/1 were not able to bere armes, nor for to goo to batayalle] *en bataille maistre nauoient*
- 116/3 newe] *retoree*
- 116/5 Accestre] *astroin*
- 116/6 gouerned] *fondee*
- 116/8-9 thoo that were stronge, and that myghte welle endure the traueylles of bataylle] *tous les aydables & les fors*
- 116/11 gode and socourable] *secourables*
- 116/14-15 he lefte behynde for to enhabyte] *estoiert logez et laissez*
- 116/19 to be hyssed vppe, toke vp theyre ancre] *tendre*
- 116/20 rode] *riuage*
- 116/20-2 Thenne myghte ye haue seen the ladyes and other wepe full sore / makyngre grete moone for] *et y eust grand douleur daucunes gens que eneas laissoit. car les dames plouroient*
- 116/26 vpon the forcastell] *vers le bout de la nef*
- 116/28 landed in] *prindrent port a*
- 116/29 Tulyola] *euliolia*
- 116/31 gatte hit] *la tit*
- 116/35 cause why] *cheoison*
- 116/36 shalle leue awhyle to speke] *vous deliray*
- 117/1 Pasyfa] *palifa*
- 117/5 wyth chyld] *ensainte*
- 117/6 her tyme was comen, she was delyuered of] *elle fut deliuree de sa porteur si eust*
- 117/11-12 skytte hym vp som where in a stronge holde] *lenfermer*
- 117/12-19 And for this cause, was dedalus sente for to the kyng Mynos / by whos requeste & commaundemente, this dedalus deuysed & made a house of merueyllouse composicyon, where were asmany walles as were there chambres, that were in grete nombre; and euery chambre was walled and closed rounde aboute, and yet myghte one goo from one to a nother. And yf some body] *fut mande dedalus & si luy fist faire vne maison merueilleuse autant daultre cloisure & at chambres que au monde nauoit creature si*
- 117/20-1 the firste entree therof, for to come oute ayen] *lentre*
- 117/21-2 and whosomeuer went in, after he was ones paste] *puis que vn passoit*
- 117/23-5 he myghte neuer come oute ayen / and wyst not where he was. Wythin this place was Mynotaurus broughte] *que deuenoient ceulx qui dedens estoient*
- 117/28 this foureteu] *ceulx*
- 117/34 he wente and soughte after] *siquist*
- 118/4 Theseus] *thesenon*
- 118/6 valyaunt / and hardy] *& hardi*
- 118/8 made hym redy] *appareilla son erre*
- 118/14 wolde bryngrehym ayennealyue] *le vouloient. Quant il fut venu entour*
- 118/16-20 amyable, and that was come for to be in thraldome vnder her

- fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and for hys honneste behaouure / Began to be taken with his loue / And vnto hym vpon a daye she sayde] *avenable clla layma moult & luy dist*
- 118/25-6 requyred and asked hym] *renquist*
- 118/27 pyche and towe bothe] *pois en poil*
- 118/31 conne chewe it so moche] *tant mascher*
- 118/32-3 sholde not swalowe hit, nor haue it out of hys mouthe] *le peust aualler ne endurer*
- 118/33-4 thus besy and sore occupied] *a ce entendroit*
- 118/36 botom of threde] *linecul de fil*
- 119/2-3 goo forthe, wyndyng of this botom of threde tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepryse] *lyra desuelopent tant quil aura fait sa besoigne*
- 119/4 shalle wynde vp to-gyder] *suyura*
- 119/5-6 lyghtly to the fyrst dore where he went ynne] *arriere*
- 119/6 by the counseyle of] *pour*
- 119/7-10 and came ayen oute of the place full soone / And anone after, he toke Adryane wyth hym, and secretly entred in-to his shypp / and made as goode waye as the wyndes wolde] *si se mist puyt en sa nef & se mist en sa voye*
- 119/11 Mynos] *mynos qui moult fut doulent quant il le sceust*
- 119/12 this goodle] *ceste*
- 119/13-14 commaunded hym atte his departyng from Athenes] *dit*
- 119/30-1 wynges, and fastened theym to his armes] *alles en ses bratz*
- 119/32-3 connyngly made] *par grand maistrise*
- 119/32-3 and floughe oute at the wyndowes fro the prison where they were. But] *si monterent sur les fenestres & vollarent tant que*
- 119/35 wax wexed hote, & beganne to melte] *eschauffa la cire*
- 120/4 Thebes] *tunes*
- 120/10-11 arryued in the saide yle of Enlyola] *arriuez (Cax. Tulyola, 116/29, Fr. culiolia)*
- 120/14 went Eneas / and there he wolde reste hym self awhyle] *print repos enecas deuant quil allast en celle ville qui est en celle forest*
- 120/15 Cryspyne] *crespie*
- 120/18-19 this mater I leue, for it is fayned, and not to be byleuyd] *ce fut mensonge*
- 120/19-23 will knowe how enecas wente to helle, late hym rede virgyle, claudyan, or the pistelles of Ouyde, & there he shall fynde more than trouthe. For whiche cause I leue it, and wryte not of it] *& qui la voudra trouuer si la quiere on [en] romant de enecas ou en virgille*
- 120/23-4 had taken his reste there awhile / he and his folke departed from thens] *se partit de la*
- 120/25 ytalye, in a] *ytalicien vne*
- 120/26 tonyre] *toine*
- 120/28 maryners] *maistres mariniers*
- 120/30 entred within the hauene] *prinrent port (Cax. has 'within')*
- 120/34 lauyne] *laume (always)*
- 121/1 many one] *bien sachez que maintz*
- 121/1-2 to be theire spouse] *en mariage*
- 121/4 preu and hardy] *preux*
- 121/7-8 Here It is shewed how many kynges had ben In ytalye afore that] *Quantz roys auoit en ytalie quant*
- 121/11 that successyuely] *qui*
- 121/12-13 Lanus, whiche dyde enhabyte there firste, & peopled the contree] *lanus*
- 121/15 auctours] *acteurs*
- 121/17 was a lyue] *estoit*
- 121/24 Iulyus] *ulien*
- 121/25 Suluyus] *simius*
- 121/27-8 consulle of the londe] *conseiller*
- 121/31 enecas & of his folke] *eneas*
- 121/33 trenchers] *taillouers (50 years earlier in England the trenchers were always of bread: see my Babees Book)*
- 122/1 all that was lefte] *tous leurs autres relicz*

- 122/5 a vysion] *diuision*
 122/6-7 releef or brokelynges of his borde] *relief*
 122/7 his] *leur*
 122/13 fynysshed] *assigne*
 122/20 tolde hym] *rendirent que*
 122/25 Tonyre] *tonire*
 122/28 Lauynus] *lamimus*
 123/10 barreys] *licez*
 123/19-20 of peas & of alyauce] *paix*
 123/20-24 and that he was not arryued in his londe for to doo to hym, nor to the contrey, ony damage / but besoughte hym that he wolde not lette hym of that he had enterprysed to make a castell vpon his grounde that was begonne] & *que en sa terre auoient prins port & quil ne le greuast pas en son chastel fermer*
 123/28 wente] *vindrent & errerent*
 123/35 wyses] *facons & manieres*
 124/3 wente a pase afore theym, and cam & shewed] *sen alla en la cite parler*
 124/7 riche & pesable] *riches*
 124/30 and also ryght and rayson requyreth that ye doo soo] & *si y aurez droiciture*
 124/33 dyoneus] *clioneus*
 125/3 comme In-to thys londe] *prendre ceste part*
 125/9 hadde] *heu*
 125/10-11 hadde lefte and habandouned our owne contree] *en partismes*
 125/15-16 hurte, domage, ne greuauce] *greuance*
 125/21 our permanente residence] *arrestance*
 125/23 Dyoneus] *Ylioneus*
 125/26-7 was . . . prince of grete lordeshyppes] *eut . . . grand seigneurie*
 125/31-2 ioye & good chere to ye messagers of eneas] *ioye aux messagiers*
 125/35 dyoneus] *clioneus*
 126/1 praysed moche the troians] *prisa*
 126/6 Darynus] *Annius*
 126/11-12 mused a lytyll in hym selfe] *pense*
 126/31 chare] *char*
 127/1-2 altogyder as it was sayde and doon] *tout laffaire*
 127/6 aryued in that londe] *armez*
 127/12-13 buylde and sette] *fermer*
 127/21 frendes and kynnesmen] *amys*
 127/26-7 gyue theyr daughter to a nother, contrary to their promise that they hadde made to hym] *ce faire*
 127/29 to make vp theyr] *en sa*
 127/31 Lawrence] *laurence ou les nourretons du roy estoient*
 127/32-3 to hunte the wylde bestes] *chasser*
 127/34 Syluya] *salma*
 128/4-5 layed her hande ouer him, for to make hym fayr and euy] *le plamast*
 128/6 fed] *affere*
 128/11 espyed] *cheoisit*
 128/12 rought] *persa*
 128/15-16 cryed and made moue after hys manere] *brayt*
 128/16 Syluya] *salma*
 128/19 an-angryd and wroth therfore] *courronce*
 128/27-8 the most strengthe was styll with the men of the countree] *la force si en estoit aux paisans*
 129/2 chasse & dryue] *chasser*
 129/6 effort made, & bigge estoure] *estour*
 129/28 lawrence . . . ascanyus] *lautre . . . astamus*
 129/30 made] *furent moult*
 129/31 mescayus . . . causus] *mescancius . . . lansus*
 129/33 of ytalie] *dypolite*
 129/34 canulla] *decanula*
 130/2 of medens] *de chirs & de pucelles*
 130/23 palatyne] *palatin darcada*
 130/28 Palencya] *pabancia*
 131/3 and sayd to hym] *pour ce quil le chaseoit de son royaulme. moult sentrecommancèrent bien en parlant euander dist*
 131/12 that were strong] *plus fort*
 131/15 palence] *plaisance*
 131/32 euander, & walked] & *a la departie se pasma le roy. atant sen allerent palas & encas & errerent*

- 132/9 and made hem redy vpon the] *et se appareillerent & ordonnerent aux*
 132/11 visus] *nisus*
 132/12-13 & eight felawes with him] *esperonnant luy huytiesme*
 132/15 out] *hors seurement*
 132/18 dart] *espiot*
 132/19 tourne of] *tour par*
 132/20 he, & the other eyght] *luy huytiesme*
 132/25 wente] *commenca a aller*
 132/26 see and knowe] *scauoir*
 132/27 sonest] *myeux & plus legierement*
 132/30-1 that were nyghe the shore, for the men to come a lande] *au riuage*
 133/1-3 sholde not flee thyderwarde for to saue theym selfe. They dyde thenne as turnus hadde commaunded / and brenned alle the shyppes] *ne sen fouissent. lors mirent le feu es nefz*
 133/12 made goode chere] *entendirent de faire feste*
 133/17 fortresse] *forteresse. car il estoit a grand plante pour estre entour la mote*
 133/17-18 But noo body durst not auenture for to goo to hym] *mes nul ny ala*
 133/21 for to entre vpon] *dauoir*
 133/24 assured were, not doubted] *asseuez estoient ne ne se doubtoient*
 133/33 waye thyder] *contree beau compains*
 133/34 shal be rewarded ryght welle therfore] *en auray grant merite*
 133/35 vnderstode hys felawe that spacke soo] *se trouua bien moeque*
 134/2-3 be so famylier, and haue hadde so goode felyship] *heu tant de priuete & compaignee*
 134/9 for to goo to eneas] *a faire*
 134/15 & also my self] & roy (?) *aussi*
 135/1-2 to telle that that was to come] *de deuiner*
 135/26 they hadde on theyre hedes] *erialus auoit en sa teste*
 135/30 forest] *forest en signe*
 136/1 forest] *forest a sonne*
 136/2 path] *sentier prestez*
 136/9 swete] *beau doulx*
 136/13 noyse of the horses] *bruyt des cheuaultx et la noyse*
 136/17 his enmyes about his felawes] *entour son compaignon*
 136/25 horse] *cheual sans moult dire*
 136/31 doun ded] *tout estandu*
 136/33 The French chapter-heading is, 'Comment le conestable fit coupper les testes a deux compaignons, & turnus les fict mettre sur deux lances, & porter deuant le chastel.'
 137/4-5 bolcus, the conestable, to be alle forcned wyth grete rage] *a froncer vobrene de mal talent & de grand ire a alumer*
 137/6 cam] *venioient a dire ne qui ce leur faisoit*
 137/14-15 bolcus smote eryalus] *voulent ferir erraclanum*
 137/18 bolcus] *volenus*
 137/27-8 as longe that he myghte stande] *pour garentir sa vie*
 137/29-30 wel sharpe cuttynge] *tranchans & esmoulus*
 137/33 Bolcus] *volzeus*
 137/34 Turnus] *cest*
 138/1-2 sawe there theym that made] *trouuerent*
 138/3 tentes] *tentes & mesmement numontor y estoit grand doleur demener*
 138/4-5 sholde be] *fast generallyment*
 138/7-8 made . . . to be smytten of from theyr bodyes] *fit prandre*
 138/9 and] *il les fit*
 138/11 fere and abasshe] *esbahir*
 138/15 the place] *aux murs*
 138/16-17 trompettes for to gyue a sharpe sawte] *trompettes & bussines en lost pour assallir moult aigrement*
 138/20 theyr pauesses] *targes*
 138/22-3 logges, wyth sharpe yron atte the ende] *espiceuz aguz*
 138/25-6 walles of theyr fortresse] *mur*
 138/27 all-to burst theyre bodyes] *tout leurs corps*
 139/4 the toure on a fire] *le feu en celle tour qui tantost fut par tout espandre*

- 139/5 alle in a flame] *enbrasee*
 139/10, 13 Elecor] *liecors*
 139/18 of the other] *daultre auoir grans assaulx & pesans*
 139/31 tidynges] *nobles nouvelles*
 139/33 was to grete] *moult fut laidaige au port*
 140/1-2 his knyghtes also, for to lette theym of theyr landyng] *sa cheualerie*
 140/2-4 Eneas, that wyth his barons that were in his ship wyth hym, was landed first of alle / And defended the porte ayenst] *puyz que encas fut sur terre et quil fut arriue et monte sur son cheual il fit tirer arriere*
 140/7 of the one parte / And of the other] *dune part et daultre*
 140/8 atte his comynge vpon, he ouerthrewe & slewe Sythera] *de prime face quil arriua il occist chytrea*
 140/12 there] *qui adonc veist palas comme il faisoit merueilleux faiz darmes et tous les aultres aussi. La*
 140/14 happed] *aduint dont il fut moult doulent triste et courrouce*
 140/21 wrothe and sore an-angred vpon] *courrouce & bien le compararent*
 140/26 afore] *deuant. & sachez que moult voluntiers souffrirent contre leurs ennemys pour eulx venger aux espiotz tranchans et asserez & aux espees*
 140/28-9 the dethe] *lamour*
 140/31 valyaunt / preu] *preux*
 140/32 fende] *dyable*
 141/1 harme, and euylls] *de maux*
 141/2 dyde transforme hym self] *se mist*
 141/14 sette nought by hys enchaunte-mentes] *nen chailloit gueres*
 141/16-17 of Eneas that was nyghe by the shores] *du riuage*
 141/31 that heelde hit] *de quoy elle estoit atachee au port*
 142/1-2 Eneas smote Merencys wyth his spere in his thye a grete stroke] *merencius ferit enas dune espee en la teste [cuisse in the after text]*
 142/4-5 DVrynge this while that Turnus wende to haue chased Eneas] *Entre-tant*
 142/5-6 thyckest presse of the bataylle] *bataille*
 142/7-8 to their deth wyth his swerde] *a murture*
 142/11 soo sore an-angred he was] *tant estoit courrouce te (et) forcenne*
 142/14-5 hadde broughte hym to this grete sorowe] *auoit embate en ce point*
 142/16 slayne afore his eyen] *destranchier*
 142/21-23 of tonyre, wyth the streme that was so bigge, tyll that it cam in-to the hauen of the cyte of darda, where as kyng daryus] *dantoirs narresta oncques deuant au port de la cite le roy darinus*
 142/26 Lansus] *lazus*
 142/30 troians] *gens enas*
 142/33-4 afore hym] *deuant luy a dextre et a senestre*
 142/34 sawe hym] *le vit et laperceut*
 143/4 espyotte or spere] *espiot*
 143/6 sore an-angred . . . ranne vpon Eneas] *moult ire & courrouce . . . luy courut sus a toute lespee nue*
 143/9-11 his wounde bled alle to sore / and yet was a parte of the spere wythin / that greued hym ryght sore] *encores estoit la cuisse enchanee de la lances*
 143/15-16 Lansus sawe his fader merencys thus sore hurte] *lenfent fut ainsi veu nafure son pere*
 143/21 teeth] *picz*
 143/24-5 made his wounde to be shwed vppe] *fasoit couldre sa playe*
 143/31-2 wyth the corpus / makyng gret mone, & cryeng full hewely] *a tout le corps a grand cry*
 143/34, 144/1-2, sighe, wolde haue hadde grete merueyلة / He rented his clothes, and tare hys herys from his owne hede, and] *doloser & ses cheueux detyrer*
 144/4-5 to be dressed and bounden vp] *estander et bander*
 144/7 y^e dethe of his sone vpon] *son filz de*
 144/9 launche or cast] *lancer*

- 144/14 sone, I am] *filz . . . que tant amoye veex moy*
- 144/21 went vpon hym with a spere] *luy lanca vne lance*
- 144/23-4 Thenne rose there a grete noyse and a grete crye] *si y eust grand cry.*
- 144/27 coude be vpon hys fete] *se sceust releuer*
- 145/2 shyppe, & sente It to his fader] *nef*
- 145/8 corpus] *corps*
- 145/10-11 of a kyngge apparteyneth, & putte it in to a shippe] *de roy*
- 145/12 goten] *conquestee*
- 145/17-18 moder in lykewyse, for hys dethe] *mere*
- 145/19 with] *qui apporterent*
- 145/23 ha, a] *hec*
- 145/32-4, 146/1 I make were aienst turnus, that wold haue laayne, the doughter of kyngge Latynus, ayenst the wille of the goddes] *a turnus que le roy latin a sa fille fiance.*
- 146/4-7 & that he that sholde haue the victorye ouer the other / he sholde haue the pucelle lawyne, & her faders good wyll with-alle / and the other that were ouercome] *sil nen vueult lonneur tous les dieux le donroient et lautre*
- 146/7 his lyffe] *la terre et la vie*
- 146/9-11 & reporte to the kyngge that that I haue saide, & that I wyll abyde by. And that he doo me to knowe] *si le dictes au roy et luy faictes entendre ce que turnus dit ie vous en diz*
- 146/13 fydelyte] *loyaulte*
- 146/25 dyde ceasse] *finerent & turnus fut reuenu de sa cite si comme vous auez ouy et vint a laurence*
- 146/34 ayenste Eneas / and that bare] *il enuoja*
- 147/4-5 After that he came agayne from puyll] *& de la venoient les messages*
- 147/9-10 afore Troye / we made to hym due reuerence] *a troye destruire nous le saluasmes*
- 147/19 Gatte nor wane] *gaignasmes*
- 147/21 knyghtes destroyed] *noble cheualerie*
- 147/26 other grekes] *ayaulx des autres*
- 147/34 strengthe and proesse] *rudesse*
- 147/35-6 two houderd knyghtes suche as he is, & in theyre companye] *c. c. & aucc*
- 148/1 troylus] *troilus comme ilz estoient*
- 148/2 wasted & distroied] *destruicte*
- 148/3-4 And Also ye muste vnderstande for veraye certeyne] *Car sachez*
- 148/4-5 recyistence that was made ayenst vs grekes afore Troye] *demourance qui fut faicte*
- 148/19-20 as longe as that the goddes wyll be on his side] *quant est en la garde des dieux*
- 148/27 marcheth towarde cecylle . . . grounde] *sestant iusques en cecille celle terre tiennent . . . montaigne*
- 148/30 townes, cytees] *villes*
- 149/1 for to knowe his wyll in this byhalue] *sil le fera & sil voudra ce prandre.*
- 149/4 goode kyngge] *roy chose est venue*
- 149/5 knowe well] *ne scauent mye*
- 149/8-9 wherby Eneas is vexed more stronge] *& bien sachez que eneas nous asserra tant dedans.*
- 149/15 fyghte hym selfe alone] *combatre*
- 149/23-4 wyth hym, hande for hande] *qui le huche et demande. Then a fresh chapter ¶ Comment il fut diuise deuant le roy latin de combatre corps a corps*
- 149/24-5 turnus, that was come ayen to Lawrence . . . Drastes] *turnus . . . adrasan*
- 149/29-30 wylte not come nyghe yf thou mayste kepe the a side] *nen as que faire premiers*
- 149/31 firste that shall speke] *eneas et turnus.*
- 149/33 Drastes] *drasan*
- 149/33-4 that he neuer sawe dyomedes fyghte wyth eneas] *& a dire que encores auoient ilz gens assez iamais y ne vist diomedes pour chaser eneas dehors la terre*

- 150/2 though he were as stronge as
the deuyll] *se il nauoit plus grand
force que il na.*
- 150/5 the sayd Eneas] *dictes d'eneas*
- 150/9-10 for to comme and take the
cyte by force] *pour la cite prandre
& venoient pour lassallir*
- 150/14-15 that they sholde be redy
right soone for to yssue out with
hym] *quil sen yssissent a ses murs.*
- 150/16-17 bussynes and trompettes]
bucines
- 150/18 lauyne] *lauime*
- 150/21 flee, & who sholde abyde] *fuir-
oyent*
- 150/25 Canulla] *Canune*
- 150/27 hys knytes] *sa compaignie et
contre sa cheualerie*
- 150/28-9 that Turnus sholde abyde
wythin for to kepe the walles of the
cyte / And she sayde, syre, lete me
doo with] *vous demoures aux murs
de la cite et vous ne lairez conuenir de
maintenir*
- 151/6-7 crosbowes and my knyghtes]
cheualiers
- 151/7-8 whan our enmyes shall be
come in to / the narrow waye] *et sil
sebat sur nous aincois quil soit hors
du destroit*
- 151/10-18 ye shall abyde atte this side,
for to goo vpon the troians whan they
shall come / And thenne came there
Mesapus wyth a goode bande of
folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to
doo well / and that he sholde fyghte
that daye vnder the banner of the
noble & preu lady Canulla / And
after that he hadde sette all his
knyghtes in goode arraye] This trans-
poses & alters the French: *et les
tristramiens comux et tautrix et mesa-
pus et turnus en orta moult bien faire*
[repeated below.] *Lors sen departit
turnus luy et sa cheualerie et vous
qui demourez commenceres le tournay
et vous et vostre compaignie en ayez
la cure ces parolles vint mesapus que
turnus enorta moult de bien faire.
Lors sen*
- 151/19 conroe] *couroe*
- 151/20 caules] *et caules*
- 151/23 fyght togyder] *bataillier que
oncques ny eut treues demandees ne
dune part ne daultre*
- 151/26 atte their comynge hande to
hande togyder] *quant ilz assembler-
ent*
- 151/27 And they] *tant sentremelloyent
et*
- 151/28 thycke and soo faste] *durement*
- 151/31 rebuked theym] *les misrent a la
voye*
- 151/33-4 the chyeff capytaynes of the
Latynes, wyth theyr companye well
horsed] *les latins les chiefz des cheu-
aulx*
- 151/35-6, 152/1-5 And the Latynes bare
theym selfe full well a while, that by
force of armes they made the troyens
to retourne bak / But atte the last,
the troyens that were neuer wery of
bataylles / made there merueylles of
armes, so that the latynes myght
susteyne noo lenger the weyght of
theyre swerdes / but were ageyne
putte abak] *que force leur fut de
retourner arriere*
- 152/9-10 by force of grete fayttes of
armes] *a force*
- 152/12 destruction and grete slawghter
made, bothe] *destruction*
- 152/13 barres] *lices*
- 152/15-17 other that were ther, the
queene Caunle dyde best in armes,
and kyllid and slewe the troyens on
eyther syde of her] *les conrois y estoit
la royne canulle.* (Caxton's *Caunle*
is for *Canule*.)
- 152/18-22 a bowe, and a sheeffe of
arowes hangynge by her syde; One
tyme she shotte / Another tyme she
smotte grete strokes with her swerde,
and hewe, cleued, and cutted of hedes
and armes clene from the bodyes]
*lart et conroye plainc de sagcetes dont
assez aucuns transcheoient mains bras
& piez et corps sans attendance*
- 152/26 his offyce] *celle*
- 152/27 fayttes of knyghthed] *cheualerie*

- 152/30 sore moche] *moult*
 152/32 Anyus] *amus*
 152/34 of the noble troians] *leur*
 153/1 wrathe] *dueil*
 153/2 slayne] *tue & occis pour sa grand forcenerie.*
 153/3 his oroyssen] *sa raison*
 153/6 swerde a vengable stroke] *espee*
 153/6-7 soo that he dyde cutte the harneys / and made his swerde to entre in to] *et luy faulsa lermeur & luy entana*
 153/8-9 ferre wythin the body of her / soo that anone after, she felle ded to the grounde: And after] *& il luy mist ou corps & fer & fuist ensemble*
 153/14 feelde] *estour*
 153/16 fallen down from her horse] *cheue*
 153/18-19 began all for to tremble and shake] *fremirent toutes*
 153/19 recoueraunce] *retournance*
 153/20 wythin the barreers] *vers les desirois des lices*
 153/21 ouer throwen and cast dou] *dabatus*
 153/24 of Canulla, the worthy quene] *la royne*
 153/28-9 chynalre vpon the mountayne, as it is said afore] *cheuallerie*
 154/4-5 the Turnyens . . . wythdrew theym selfe in-to the cyte] *se yssirent ly rutier*
 154/6-7 of the towne / where] *en leurs lices &*
 154/8-9 was full sory and wrothe for] *eust grand ire de*
 154/14 couenaunte] *conuenance*
 154/15-16 pucelle laayne to his wyff] *femme*
 154/19 bacheler] *iouuenceau*
 154/21-2 well thyselpe, how grete a londe thou shalt haue in thy holde after thy fader is deceased] *a tenir si grand terre du roy dans ton pere*
 154/24-6 maydens ben in ytalye, of noble blode / and of highe estate, of whiche thou myghtest chose one to be thy wyff] *femmes en ytalie*
 154/29 haue] *auoye*
 154/29-30 graunted her to the for to be thy wyf] *donnee et octroyee*
 154/35-6 nomore / and no longer we may not well abyde wythin] *plus estre en*
 155/5 hole & sounde] *sain*
 155/6 Loke & beholde] *regarde*
 155/13 finysshed] *esleuee*
 155/16 that my honour and praysinge be encreassed] *croistre mon pris*
 155/18 fyghte wyth Eneas] *combatre*
 155/19-20 of my body more nyghe goon] *nisse de ma chair*
 155/22 goddesse] *diuerse (for decesse)*
 155/23 yf I] *si ie ne me*
 155/24 Amatha] *chamata*
 155/29 seeste falle fro myn eyen] *me voys plourer.*
 155/31 wyth Eneas] *aux troyens*
 155/34 Whan Lauyne] *quant lolante & moult en eust couleur laume*
 156/13 announce] *nuncer*
 156/15 ryght glad] *lyez et ioyeulz*
 156/17 playne afore the cyte] *plaine*
 156/22 of bothe sydes] *sachez que du part*
 156/28-9 conuenauntes were deuysed and made] *parolle fut affairement*
 156/34-5 harde among a grete many] *par grand redeur et si ferit en vray troupeau*
 156/35 water] *torpeau*
 157/2 hepe of theym] *flote des aultres*
 157/5 couered wyth theym] *tout especs. & si demenoient moult grand noyse apres laigle*
 157/12 Turnyens] *rutiliens*
 157/15 bytokenynge] *signifiance*
 157/16-17 houered in theym selfe soo sore] *fremissoient*
 157/20 Lordes turnyens] *Seigneur ruthilen*
 157/22 lighted amonge the hepe of] *se ferit dedans les*
 157/23-4 wasteth and dystroyeth] *degaste*
 157/24-6 that we enuyronne hym rounde aboute wyth goode men of armes, as the swannes dyde] *le signe firent*

- 157/27 well I wote that] *sachez que il tiendra sa voye &*
- 158/3-4 of the one parte / And of the other] *dune part et daultre*
- 158/6-7 deuyssed and made / That Turnus and I shall fyghte for you alle] *diuisees que nous deux nous debuons combattre*
- 158/10 quareyll] *saiecte*
- 158/13 smote hym selfe in to] *se ferit . . dedans*
- 158/19-20 launche and caste] *lancer*
- 158/25 of Ozon of troye] *doyon de troye Eumedes & auom*
- 158/33, 159/1-3, ayenst me / wherefore I shall gyue to the thy fylle therof / and with the same, he toke hys hand fulle of erthe fro the grounde, and fylled hys throte therwithalle, while that he was a passynge] *origuus pourquoy est a mesurer largement la partie*
- 159/3-5 wite for veraye trouthe, sayde Turnus to hym, that alle thus I shall rewarde theym of thy nacyon] *saches bien que tel loix si seroit de ceulx*
- 159/15-16 and spored hys horse atte] *eneas tenoit vng grant espieu et point*
- 159/17-19 And he had hys knyghtes made roome afore theym, and slewe doune many of the Latynes and turnyens att euery hande of hem] *et lui et la cheualerie la eut grant cri*
- 159/20 Ytalyens, so that they trembled for feere] *rens des ytaliens et fremereurent*
- 159/21 Afram] *afrani*
- 159/22 Atherantum] *Aterantium*
- 159/31-2 went euer here and there alonge the wynges of the bataylles] *couchoit les rens des troiens*
- 159/34 dyde Eneas] *furent*
- 159/34 And] *Eneas*
- 160/6-7 they dyde soone as Eneas hadde commaunded theym] *ainsi peut restre relaiissa tantost comme il se dit*
- 160/10 a-fore] *en la premiere assemblee*
- 160/13 dyscorde and varyaunce] *discors*
- 160/14 Eneas] *eneas et le recevoir a seigneur*
- 160/20-1 that the troians dyde sette vppe to the walles] *drecer*
- 160/28 knowen in the towne] *secue*
- 160/30 Lauyne] *lanime*
- 160/32-3 And pulled of his heeres] *ses crins*
- 161/1 that was made wythin the cyte] *de la cite et la criece*
- 161/3 thyhe] *corps*
- 161/4 waloppe] *galoper*
- 161/19 art here, gawrynge about nought] *ten vois cheoir a val la montagne*
- 161/20-1 he was ashamed, and ryght sore wrothe, and on-angerd] *en eut douleur & honte*
- 161/23 charyot] *cheual*
- 161/30 In a felde, one geynst the other] *en champ*
- 162/9 to-hewen and broken alle to peces] *decoupez*
- 162/15 the ryngel] *a maulx*
- 162/17-18 the sorowe that he made for y^e dethe of Palas, that turnus had slayne] *celle douleur de palas*
- 162/24-5 the pucelle Lauyne] *lanime*
- 162/26 wedded Lauyne, and hadde] *eut lanime et*
- 162/34 royaume] *royaulme sans ce quil en eust la seigneurie tous les iours de sa vie*
- 163/3-4 ded that were yet in the feeldes] *qui occis estoient*
- 163/7-8 thoroughe all the royaume of ytalye] *de quoy elle estoit emprise*
- 163/10 Lauyne] *lanime*
- 163/18 deyed / and decessed] *trespassast*
- 163/20 werres] *guerres et mellees*
- 163/20 Merencyus] *Mezantium*
- 163/22-3 By cause that dethe toke hym sooner than he wende] *pour la mort qui lui fut trop prouchaine*
- 163/26 was but yonge] *lui venoit*
- 163/32 wyth the thonder bolte] *de fouldre*
- 164/22-3 her son siluyus betwene her armes] *son filz*
- 164/24 londe] *terre et de ses hommes*
- 164/25 Syluyum] *silenum*
- 164/25 appartenaunces] *aioustaunces ou appendances*

- | | |
|--|---|
| 164/26 Ascanyus buylded] <i>Il estora</i> | 165/20 CCCC] <i>troys cens</i> |
| 164/26 of Albe] <i>darques</i> | 165/21 the royaume] <i>le regne son frere</i> |
| 164/32 Lombardy that were syth Ascanyus] <i>ascanium qui fuerent en lombardie</i> | 165/27 Capys siluyus] <i>capis</i> |
| 164/33 Romulus that founded Rome] <i>romulin</i> | 165/28 Ehiberynus] <i>chiberinus</i> |
| 164/34-5 heelde and buylded Albe] <i>tint albe et iusques au temps que romulus fonda romme il fut chief du royaulme. ascanus mit nul hoir a qui il laissast apres luy sa terre fors que silinus son frere. A celluy laissa il apres luy tout son royaulme.</i> | 165/29 Capetus] <i>capetus</i> |
| 164/35 Syluyus] <i>silinus</i> | 165/29 Syluyus] <i>silinus</i> |
| 165/2 Syluyus] <i>silinus</i> | 165/32 syluyus] <i>filius</i> |
| 165/13 Syluyus] <i>silinus</i> (always) | 165/34 After] <i>Apres armelius quentius. xxx viii. ans. Apres</i> |
| 165/14 Iulyus] <i>iulum</i> | 165/34-5 In this kynges dayes] <i>A cestuy</i> |
| 165/18-19 vnto Ascanyus tyme, that] <i>eut iusques a la mort ascanus Silinus son frere</i> | 166/2-3 shall here make an ende of this lytyll boke / named Eneydos] <i>diray qui furent les commencemens deulx et des autres royaulmes. Et soubz quelz roys les royaulmes furent iusques au temps potius qui tint lombardie Car de ceulx entre lenseigne pour listoire de thebes et de troyes Mais ainsi le demandoit oir le conte pour venir aux histoires de troyes.</i> |
- 166/4-9 ¶ *Cy finit le liure des eneydes compile par Virgille le quel a este translate de latin en francois Imprime a lyon par maistre Guillaume le roy le dernier iour de septembre Lan mil quatre cens. lxxx vii.*

The collation is 'a-c in eights, the first leaf blank; d-g in sixes; h-l in eights; m, six leaves, the last blank. A most beautiful copy, full of rough leaves.—*Huth Catalogue*, v. 1539. It has 61 quaint outline woodcuts the full width of the folio page, and about half its height. The chapter-initials are in red, done by hand. The full page has 32 lines. The Prologue, on a 2, is

A Lonneur de dieu tout puissant de la glorieuse vierge marie mere de toute grace. & a la vtilite & prouffit de toute la police mondaine ce present liure compile par virgille tressubtil & ingenieux orateur & poete intitule esneydes a este translate de latin en commun langage auquel pourront tous valereux princes & aultres nobles veoir moult de valereux faictz darmes. Et aussi est le present liure necessaire a tous citoyens & habitans en villes & chateaulx car ilz verront comme iadis trove la grant & plusieurs aultres places fortes & inexpugnables ont este assegies aprement & assaliez & aussi corageusement & vaillamment deffendues. Et est ledit liure au temps present fort necessaire pour instruire petis & grans pour chascun en son droit garder & deffendre. car chose plus noble est de mourir que de villainement estre subiugue.

This, with the first chapter-heading and its woodcut, fills the page. The contractions of the original are expanded as usual by me.

NO. 1111 4

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

